

# Table of Contents

## Articles

Introduction

## Api Documentation

RetailForce.Fiscalisation

CloudConnector

FiscalModulCreator

FiscalModuleManagement

FiscalResponse

Helper

IDocumentInterface

IFiscalModullImplementation

QrCode

ServiceConfigurationBase

TrustedFiscalModule

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud

AuthenticationFailureEventArgs

CloudClient

CloudClientSettings

CloudFunctionCall

CloudFunctionCallParameter

CloudMessage

CloudService

CloudService.AuthenticationFailureEventHandler

CloudTokenFile

ValueEntity

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud.Implementation.Austria

BoolResponse

ResultResponse

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration

Address

CashRegister

ClientConfigurationJsonConverter

- CompanyIdentification
- CompanyIdentification.IdentificationType
- ConfigurationProviderBase
- ConfigurationValidationBase
- FileConfigurationProvider
- FiscalClient
- FiscalCountry
- FiscalCountryExtension
- IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
- JsonConfiguration
- JsonConfigurationProviderBase
- Parameter
- ParameterInfo
- Software
- RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration.DigitalReceipt
  - DigitalReceipt
  - OfflineConfiguration
- RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Constants
  - CloudStoreConstants
  - CommonConstants
  - TaxonomyStoreConstants
- RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Diagnostics
  - FiscalModulePerformanceInfo
  - FiscalModuleProgressInfo
- RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Entities
  - CloudNotConnectedException
  - DocumentErrorInformation
  - EntityTooLargeException
  - LicenseException
  - RetailForceCloudUrl
  - ValueEntityConverter
  - ZipFileExtended
- RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation
  - FiscalCountryMapper
  - FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<TRequiredAttribute>
  - IFiscalCountryProperties
  - TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria

AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

AustrianFiscalProperties

AustrianValidation

ClientConfiguration

FiscalResponseAustria

SignDeviceConfiguration

SignDeviceDriver

SignDeviceDriverInfo

TrustedFiscalModuleAustria

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep

BlobDepStore

Dep

Dep131Line

DepCloudStore

DepState

DepStore

DepStoreBase

ReceiptGroup

ReceiptLine

RevenueEncryption

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.FonService

CashRegisterDropoutReason

FonServiceClient

FonStatus

RequestType

SecurityCertificateDropoutReason

SecurityCertificateIssuer

SecurityCertificateType

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Migration

EfstaMigrator

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Model

SignatureDeviceActivated

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing

Certificate

HsmSignBase

ISmartCard

SignBase  
SignDeviceState  
SmartCardBase  
SmartCardFactory

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing.ATrust

ATrustCard  
ATrustHsm  
ATrustHsmLocal  
InitializeState  
UrlTypeRequest

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria

BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute  
BulgarianFiscalProperties  
BulgarianValidation  
ClientConfiguration  
FiscalResponseBulgaria  
TrustedFiscalModuleBulgaria

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark

ClientConfiguration  
DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute  
DenmarkFiscalProperties  
DenmarkValidation  
DictionaryExtension  
FiscalResponseDenmark  
SaftGenerator  
TrustedFiscalModuleDenmark

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model

auditfile  
auditfileCompany  
auditfileCompanyArticle  
auditfileCompanyBasic  
auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplier  
auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierPostalAddress  
auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierStreetAddress  
auditfileCompanyEmployee  
auditfileCompanyEmployeeEmployeeRole  
auditfileCompanyLedgerAccount

auditfileCompanyLocation  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregister  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransaction  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLine  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineDiscount  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineRaise  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineSavings  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineVat  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionDiscount  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionPayment  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRaise  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRounding  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionSavings  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionVat  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEvent  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReport  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportArtGroup  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCashSaleVat  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCorrLine  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditMemos  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditSales  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpArtGroup

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpOpeningChangeFloat  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpPayment  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportOtherCorr  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayIn  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayment  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayOut  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPriceInquiry  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTip  
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTotalCashSales  
auditfileCompanyLocationStreetAddress  
auditfileCompanyPeriod  
auditfileCompanyPostalAddress  
auditfileCompanyStreetAddress  
auditfileCompanyVatCodeDetail  
auditfileHeader

auditfileHeaderAuditfileSender  
auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderPostalAddress  
auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderStreetAddress  
Countrycode  
Currencycode  
Custsuptype  
Debitcredittype  
ISaftAddress  
Reporttypestring

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink

ClientConfiguration  
FlinkDiscountType  
FlinkHttpClient  
FlinkValidation  
HttpFlinkCommand  
HttpFlinkInterface  
IFlinkInterface  
IntegratedFlinkInterface  
TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute,  
TCountryProperties>

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France

ClientConfiguration  
FiscalResponseFrance  
FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute  
FranceFiscalProperties  
FranceValidation  
SignatureTrail  
TrustedFiscalModuleFrance  
TrustedFiscalModuleFrance.DocumentReprint

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.Archive

FrenchArchive  
GrandTotal  
GrandTotalType

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEventLog

EventLogStore  
JetEntry

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEventLog.EventCodes

EventCodeMandatoryIndicator

EventCodeObject

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany

ClientConfiguration

DocumentModelExtensions

FiscalResponseGermany

GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

GermanFiscalProperties

GermanyValidation

ITseInterface

TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration

TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration

TaxonomyStoreConfiguration

TrustedFiscalModuleGermany

TseConfiguration

TseDriver

TseDriverInfo

TseParameterJsonConverter

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy

AddressOptional

AddressStrict

BusinessCase

BusinessCaseLine

BusinessCaseLineClass

BusinessCaseType

Buyer

BuyerType

CashAmountsByCurrency

CashPointClosing

CashPointClosingHead

CashPointClosingSecurity

CashRegister

CashRegisterSoftware

CashStatement

ClosingCashRegister

Company

Coordinate

CountryCode

CsvExport  
Currency  
CustomFieldDefinitions  
CustomFields  
Data  
DataPaymentType  
DateFormatConverter  
FinishTransaction  
FluffyTse  
Item  
Line  
Location  
LogTimeFormat  
Module  
Payment  
PaymentPaymentType  
ProcessDataEncoding  
ProcessingFlags  
PurchaserAgency  
PurpleTse  
Reference  
ReferenceType  
Serialize  
SignatureAlgorithm  
Slave  
SlaveSoftware  
SourceCashRegister  
StartTransaction  
SubItem  
TaxonomyFileStore  
TaxonomyStore<T>  
Transaction  
TransactionHead  
TransactionSecurity  
TransactionType  
TypeEnum  
User



ValidationHelper  
VatAmountGrossAndNet  
VatAmountGrossAndNetReceipt  
VatAmountGrossOrNet  
VatAmountOnly  
VatDefinition

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml

DataSet  
DataSetDataSupplier  
DataSetMedia  
DataSetMediaTable  
DataSetMediaTableRange  
DataSetMediaTableVariableLength  
DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumn  
DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumnNumeric

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse

FiskalyCloud  
OfflineTseDocumentStorage  
SwissbitCloudTse  
SwissbitHardware  
TestTse  
TestTseStatus  
TseBase  
TseStatus  
TseWarning

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly

ClientListResponse  
ClientListResponse.ArrayData  
Constants  
FiskalyConnector  
TransactionListResponse  
TssDeletedException

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model

ApiError  
ApiKeyAuthentication  
AuthenticationResponse  
CreateClientRequest

CreateClientResponse  
FiskalyDataResponse <TType >  
TransactionData  
TransactionPayload  
TransactionPayloadSchema  
TransactionResponse  
TransactionResponse.SignatureClass  
TransactionState  
Tss  
TssRequest

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model

TseFinishResponse  
TseOrder  
TseOrder.TseOrderLine  
TseOtherTransaction  
TsePayment  
TseReceipt  
TseRequest  
TseRequestFormatBase  
TseResponse

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit

ByteArrayConverterBase  
ISwissbitCommunication  
ISwissbitCreator  
SwissbitCommandException  
SwissbitFileCommunication  
SwissbitHardwareDevice  
TransactionType  
TseFileAccess  
TseTarDataHead

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands

ITseCommandResponse  
TseCmdAbortFilteredExport  
TseCmdAcknowledgeExport  
TseCmdBase  
TseCmdChangePin  
TseCmdChangePuk

TseCmdDataImportFinalize  
TseCmdDataImportFinalize.Response  
TseCmdDataImportInitialize  
TseCmdDataImportInitialize.Response  
TseCmdDataImportRollback  
TseCmdDecommissionTse  
TseCmdDeleteExportedData  
TseCmdDeregisterClient  
TseCmdDisableCtssInterface  
TseCmdDisableExportIfCspTestFails  
TseCmdEnableCtssInterface  
TseCmdEnableExportIfCspTestFails  
TseCmdFetchCommandResponse  
TseCmdFirmwareUpdateApply  
TseCmdFirmwareUpdateTransfer  
TseCmdGetLastTransactionResponse  
TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate  
TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse  
TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.Response  
TseCmdInitializeTse  
TseCmdListRegisteredClients  
TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse  
TseCmdListRegisteredClients.Response  
TseCmdListStartedTransactions  
TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse  
TseCmdListStartedTransactions.Response  
TseCmdLogin  
TseCmdLogout  
TseCmdPollFilteredExport  
TseCmdPollFilteredExport.Response  
TseCmdRegisterClient  
TseCmdSelfTestRun  
TseCmdStartFilteredExport  
TseCmdTseFlashInformation  
TseCmdTseFlashInformation.Response  
TseCmdUnblockUser  
TseCmdUpdateTime

TseCommandResponse

TseCommandResultCode

TseCommandStatusResponse

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Status

ISwissbitStatus

SwissbitStatus

TseInitializationState

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.SwissbitCloud

AccessTokenModel

AuthenticationMethod

ListClientResponse

ListTransactionsResponse

TransactionResponse

TssDetails

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation

ClientConfiguration

NoFiscalisationProperties

TrustedFiscalModuleNoFiscalisation

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland

ClientConfiguration

FiscalResponsePoland

PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

PolandFiscalProperties

PolandValidation

TrustedFiscalModulePoland

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania

ClientConfiguration

FiscalResponseRomania

RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

RomaniaFiscalProperties

RomaniaValidation

TrustedFiscalModuleRomania

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden

ClientConfiguration

ControlUnitConfiguration

ControlUnitDriver

FiscalResponseSweden

NumberTrail

SwedenFiscalProperties

SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

SwedishValidation

TrustedFiscalModuleSweden

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit

AxenaCentralControlUnit

AxenaDriverInfo

CentralControlUnitRequest

CentralControlUnitResponse

ControlUnitDriverInfo

ICentralControlUnit

ICentralControlUnitConfiguration<TDriverInfo>

TokenAuthenticator

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Licensing

ClientLicensing

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model

BusinessTransactionType

BusinessTransactionTypeExtension

DocumentJsonConverter

DocumentValidationBase

FiscalClientState

FiscalClientStatus

Partner

PartnerType

Payment

PaymentTerms

SecurityDeviceState

SecurityDeviceStateElement

UploadInfo

User

Vat

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.AuditLog

AuditLogEntry

LogEntryType

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document

AutomaticVatCalculation

Discount  
DiscountType  
Document  
DocumentExtension  
DocumentLevel  
DocumentPayment  
DocumentPositionBase  
DocumentPositionBooking  
DocumentPositionItem  
DocumentPositionItemBase  
DocumentPositionReference  
DocumentPositionSubItem  
DocumentPositionSubTotal  
DocumentPositionText  
DocumentPositionTotal  
DocumentPositionType  
DocumentPositionTypeExtension  
DocumentPositionVatPosition  
DocumentReference  
DocumentTaxPosition  
DocumentType  
DocumentTypeExtensions  
DocumentValidationError  
IBusinessTransactionTypePosition  
IDiscountablePosition  
IVatPosition  
PaymentType  
QuantityUnit  
ReferenceType  
StoredDocument

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Receipts

ReceiptMetaData

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Provider

CloudStorageProvider

FileAlreadyExistsException

FileStorageProvider

IStorageProvider

PaymentStockInfo

PaymentStockProvider

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing

ISignatureInterface

X509SignatureInterface

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing.Jcs

IJsonSigned

JsonCanonicalizer

JsonClearTextSigner

NumberToJson

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage

DataStorage<TData>

FileStreamProvider

IntegerStorageRecord

IStreamProvider

JsonFileStorage

MemoryStreamInternal

MemoryStreamProvider

StorageNameAttribute

StorageRecord

StringStorageRecord

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.AuditLog

AuditLogStore

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Swagger

SwaggerExcludeAttribute

Add your introductions here!



# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation

## Classes

### [CloudConnector](#)

Client connector for retailforce cloud connections.

### [FiscalModulCreator](#)

This class can be used to create the fiscal module for the specific client (with all necessary sub modules loaded).

### [FiscalModuleManagement](#)

Class for managing the fiscal module.

### [FiscalResponse](#)

The fiscal response of the fiscalisation system.

### [Helper](#)

### [QrCode](#)

Helper class for generating qr codes.

### [ServiceConfigurationBase](#)

Base class for service configuration.

### [TrustedFiscalModule](#)

Part for audit log methods.

### [TrustedFiscalModuleBase](#)

Base class for [TrustedFiscalModule](#) and .

## Interfaces

### [IDocumentInterface](#)

Represents a document interface. Document interfaces can be [IFiscalModulImplementation](#) interfaces or [IStorageProvider](#) interfaces.

### [IFiscalModulImplementation](#)

A country specific implementation has to implement this interface.

# Class CloudConnector

Client connector for retailforce cloud connections.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>

CloudConnector

[CloudClient](#)

## Implements

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ApiKey

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Authenticated

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AuthenticationResponse

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Authenticate(System.String, System.String)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Authenticate(System.String)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.SignOut()

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.GetDownloadFile(System.String, System.String, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AuthenticateImplementation(System.String, System.String)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AuthenticateImplementation(System.String)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProcessSignOut()

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ClearAuthenticationResponse()

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.CreateClient()

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest<TReturnType>(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object,

System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>>, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse,

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object,

System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse>, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.BaseUrl

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProxyConfiguration

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AdditionalParameters

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.UseNewtonsoftSerialization

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Get<TReturnType>(System.String,

RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Post(System.String, System.Object,

```

RestSharp.Parameter[]
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Post<TReturnType>(System.String,
System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Put(System.String, System.Object,
RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Put<TReturnType>(System.String,
System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Patch(System.String, System.Object,
RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Patch<TReturnType>(System.String,
System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Head(System.String, RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Head<TReturnType>(System.String,
RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Delete(System.String, System.Object,
RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Delete<TReturnType>(System.String,
System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.CreateClient()
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.CreateRequest(System.String,
RestSharp.Method, RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest<TReturnType>
(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient,
RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>>, RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest(RestSharp.Method,
System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse>,
RestSharp.Parameter[])
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProcessResponseError<TReturnType>
(RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>)
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase._logger
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase._logSource
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)
System.Object.GetHashCode()
System.Object.GetType()
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)
System.Object.ToString()

```

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class CloudConnector : RestServiceClient<AuthenticationResponse, ApiErrorModel>, IDisposable
```

## Constructors

**CloudConnector(ILogger, String, ProxyConfiguration)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public CloudConnector(ILogger logger, string logSource, ProxyConfiguration proxyConfiguration = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	A logger for logging purposes.
System.String	logSource	The logging source.
RetailForce.Common.ProxyConfiguration	proxyConfiguration	Optional. Can be used to use proxy for communication with the rest service.

## Properties

### RefreshToken

#### Declaration

```
public string RefreshToken { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### AuthenticateImplementation(String)

#### Declaration

```
protected override AuthenticationResponse AuthenticateImplementation(string refreshToken)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	refreshToken	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AuthenticateImplementation(System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>refreshToken</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.Net.Http.HttpRequestException	Thrown if http request was not successful.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if cookie for response token was not created.

## AuthenticateImplementation(String, String)

### Declaration

```
protected override AuthenticationResponse AuthenticateImplementation(string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cloudApiKey	
System.String	cloudApiSecret	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AuthenticateImplementation(System.String, System.String)

### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>cloudApiKey</code> or parameter <code>cloudApiSecret</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.Net.Http.HttpRequestException	Thrown if http request was not successful.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if cookie for response token was not created or authentication was not successful.

## Dispose()

### Declaration

```
public void Dispose()
```

## ProcessResponseError(String, IRestResponse)

### Declaration

```
protected override void ProcessResponseError(string errorMessage, IRestResponse response)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	errorMessage	
RestSharp.IRestResponse	response	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProcessResponseError(System.String, RestSharp.IRestResponse)

## ProcessSignOut()

### Declaration

```
protected override void ProcessSignOut()
```

### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProcessSignOut()

### Implements

System.IDisposable

# Class FiscalModulCreator

This class can be used to create the fiscal module for the specific client (with all necessary sub modules loaded).

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalModulCreator

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FiscalModulCreator
```

## Constructors

FiscalModulCreator(ConfigurationProviderBase, ILogger, CloudService)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public FiscalModulCreator(ConfigurationProviderBase configProvider, ILogger logger, CloudService cloudService)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ConfigurationProviderBase</a>	configProvider	The provider to load the necessary configuration.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The cloud service to transfer data to the cloud. Optional if no cloud transfer is configured.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>configProvider</code> or <code>logger</code> is set to null.

## Properties

ObjectCache

## Declaration

```
public static Dictionary<string, object> ObjectCache { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.Object>	

## Methods

### CreateFiscalModuleForClient(Guid, String, String, String)

Creates a fiscal module for a specific client.

## Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModule CreateFiscalModuleForClient(Guid clientId, string storageBasePath = null, string cloudApiKey = "", string cloudApiSecret = "")
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	A guid representing the unique clientId for this operation.
System.String	storageBasePath	The base path for the data to store for this module (for country-specific data and client specific data). Please ensure a storage base path for each client!
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication to the retailforce cloud.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication to the retailforce cloud.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TrustedFiscalModule</a>	A <a href="#">TrustedFiscalModule</a> representing the fiscal module for this client.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the given client is not configured.



# Class FiscalModuleManagement

Class for managing the fiscal module.

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalModuleManagement

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FiscalModuleManagement
```

## Remarks

It is possible to store more than one cash register definition at the fiscal module.

## Constructors

FiscalModuleManagement(ILogger, ConfigurationProviderBase, String, ProxyConfiguration)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public FiscalModuleManagement(ILogger logger, ConfigurationProviderBase configProvider, string storageBasePath = "", ProxyConfiguration proxyConfiguration = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
<a href="#">ConfigurationProviderBase</a>	configProvider	The configuration provider for this fiscal module.
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal modules to store the data (same as at <a href="#">CreateFiscalModuleForClient(Guid, String, String, String)</a> ).
RetailForce.Common.ProxyConfiguration	proxyConfiguration	Optional. Can be used to use proxy for communication with the rest service.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>configProvider</code> is set to null.

## Fields

### RESTORE\_TEMP\_DIRECTORY

#### Declaration

```
public const string RESTORE_TEMP_DIRECTORY = "RestoreClient"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### BackupClient(Guid, String, CloudService, Boolean)

Backups a client (with all data) to the given filename.

#### Declaration

```
public void BackupClient(Guid clientId, string filename, CloudService cloudService, bool removeClient = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the backup should be done.
System.String	filename	The filename where the zip backup should be done.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The cloud service which processes cloud upload. Must be supplied if cloud service is in use.
System.Boolean	removeClient	True if the client should be removed from system (config + data, data will be backup-ed); otherwise false. Optional.

#### Remarks

If `cloudService` supplied cloud queue processing will be stopped and started (and cloud queue will be reinitialized).

Attention: Please consider if the client is not removed that cloud queue process will resume after backup. If any files had to be uploaded they are part of the backup too and will be possibly uploaded twice.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>filename</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.IO.DirectoryNotFoundException	Thrown if the directory where the backup should be stored is not found.
<a href="#">FileAlreadyExistsException</a>	Thrown if the given filename for the backup already exists.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the specified client does not exist in the configuration.

### ClientExists(Guid)

Returns whether the client with the given id exists in the configuration or not.

Declaration

```
public bool ClientExists(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the requested client.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the client exists;otherwise false.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

### CreateClient(FiscalClient)

Creates a client at the fiscal module management.

Declaration

```
public void CreateClient(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The client to create.

#### Remarks

Also for new clients the [UniqueClientId](#) property must be set.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	Thrown if one or more RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError occurred when validating the client object.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.

### CreateClientByCloud(CompanyIdentification, String, String, String, String)

Creates a client loading the configuration data from the cloud.

#### Declaration

```
public Guid CreateClientByCloud(CompanyIdentification companyIdentification, string storeNumber, string terminalNumber, string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CompanyIdentification</a>	companyIdentification	The identification of the company where the client belongs.
System.String	storeNumber	The store number of the client.
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number of the client.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key to access the retailforce cloud.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret to access the retailforce cloud.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	The guid of the newly created client in the configuration store.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>companyIdentification</code> is set to null or one of the parameters <code>storeNumber</code> , <code>terminalNumber</code> , <code>cloudApiKey</code> or <code>cloudApiSecret</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the given entity is not found in the cloud or you are not authorized for access.
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	Thrown if the fiscal client configuration in the cloud does not match client validation.
System.Net.Http.HttpRequestException	Thrown if http request was not successful.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if cookie for response token was not created or authentication was not successful.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the type property of the parameter <code>companyIdentification</code> is not a unique type.

### CreateClientByCloud(Guid, String, String, String, String)

Creates a client loading the configuration data from the cloud.

#### Declaration

```
public Guid CreateClientByCloud(Guid licenseConsumerId, string storeNumber, string terminalNumber, string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	licenseConsumerId	The organization id where the client belongs (LicenseConsumerId).
System.String	storeNumber	The store number of the client.
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number of the client.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key to access the retailforce cloud.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret to access the retailforce cloud.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	The guid of the newly created client in the configuration store.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>licenseConsumerId</code> is set to <code>System.Guid.Empty</code> or one of the parameters <code>storeNumber</code> , <code>terminalNumber</code> , <code>cloudApiKey</code> or <code>cloudApiSecret</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the given entity is not found in the cloud or you are not authorized for access.
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	Thrown if the fiscal client configuration in the cloud does not match client validation.
System.Net.Http.HttpRequestException	Thrown if http request was not successful.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if cookie for response token was not created or authentication was not successful.

**CreateClientWithCloud(FiscalClient, List<String>, String, String)**

Creates the client and integrates all configuration data on terminal level (also licenses are created on terminal level).

## Declaration

```
public Guid CreateClientWithCloud(FiscalClient client, List<string> licenses, string apiKey, string apiSecret)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The client to create. Must not be null.
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	licenses	A list of licenseld's to create with the client.
System.String	apiKey	An apiKey for authentication as the distributor to the cloud service.
System.String	apiSecret	The secret for authentication as the distributor to the cloud service.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

#### Remarks

The property [DistributerId](#) must be set to a valid distributor which is allowed to create clients.

Attention: There is always also a new organisation created.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	

### DeleteClient(Guid)

This method deletes the client from the configuration. The data of the client will not be deleted!

#### Declaration

```
public void DeleteClient(Guid clientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the client to delete.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

### GetClient(Guid)

Returns a fiscal client from the store by given `clientId`.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalClient GetClient(Guid clientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the fiscal client.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	Requested fiscal client.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>clientId</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if requested client is not found.

### GetClientId(CompanyIdentification, String, String)

Returns the clientId of the requested client or null of not found in configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public Guid? GetClientId(CompanyIdentification companyIdentification, string storeNumber, string terminalNumber)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CompanyIdentification</a>	companyIdentification	An object representing the identification for the company.
System.String	storeNumber	The store number of the requested client.
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number of the requested client.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	The clientId of the requested client or null of not found.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>companyIdentification</code> is set to null or if parameter <code>storeNumber</code> or <code>terminalNumber</code> are set to null.

### GetClients()

Returns all clients stored in the configuration store.



#### Declaration

```
public List<FiscalClient> GetClients()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">FiscalClient</a> >	

#### GetFiscalClientJsonSerializerSettings()

Returns the json serializer settings to serialize / deserialize [FiscalClient](#).

#### Declaration

```
public static JsonSerializerSettings GetFiscalClientJsonSerializerSettings()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializerSettings	The json serializer settings to serialize / deserialize <a href="#">FiscalClient</a> .

#### RestoreClient(String, CloudService, Boolean)

Restores a client (with all data) from the given backup zip-file.

#### Declaration

```
public Guid RestoreClient(string filename, CloudService cloudService, bool overWrite = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	filename	The zip file containing the backup.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The cloud service which processes cloud upload. Must be supplied if cloud service is in use.
System.Boolean	overWrite	True if an existing client has to be overwritten; otherwise false.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	The <a href="#">UniqueClientId</a> (System.Guid) representing the client if of the restored client.

#### Remarks

If `cloudService` supplied cloud queue processing will be stopped and started (and cloud queue will be reinitialized).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>filename</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given backup zip file <code>filename</code> is not found.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if <code>fiscalClient.config</code> is missing in zip file.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if <code>fiscalClient.config</code> cannot be deserialized to <a href="#">FiscalClient</a> .
System.Data.DataException	Thrown if the client already exists.

### RestoreClientByCloud(CompanyIdentification, String, String, String, String)

Restores a client loading the configuration and archive data from the cloud.

#### Declaration

```
public Guid RestoreClientByCloud(CompanyIdentification companyIdentification, string storeNumber, string terminalNumber, string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CompanyIdentification</a>	companyIdentification	The identification of the company where the client belongs.
System.String	storeNumber	The store number of the client.
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number of the client.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key to access the retailforce cloud.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret to access the retailforce cloud.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	The guid of the newly created client in the configuration store.

#### Remarks

**Attention:** Do not use this method to download configuration. This can cause a lot of side effects if not used to restore a previously

Attention. DO NOT use this method to download configuration. This can cause a lot of side effects if not used to restore a previously crashed client. This function will fail if the client already exists in the configuration or if a data directory for the client is found.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>companyIdentification</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>storeNumber</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>terminalNumber</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>cloudApiKey</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>cloudApiSecret</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if the client already exists in configuration.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if restore option is set and there is already a client directory on the machine.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if restore option is set and the country of the fiscal client does not support restore mode.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the type property of the parameter <code>companyIdentification</code> is not a unique type.

#### RestoreClientByCloud(Guid, String, String, String, String)

Restores a client loading the configuration and archive data from the cloud.

#### Declaration

```
public Guid RestoreClientByCloud(Guid licenseConsumerId, string storeNumber, string terminalNumber, string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	licenseConsumerId	The organization id where the client belongs (LicenseConsumerId).
System.String	storeNumber	The store number of the client.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number of the client.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key to access the retailforce cloud.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret to access the retailforce cloud.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	The guid of the newly created client in the configuration store.

#### Remarks

Attention: Do not use this method to download configuration. This can cause a lot of side effects if not used to restore a previously crashed client. This function will fail if the client already exists in the configuration or if a data directory for the client is found.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>licenseConsumerId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>storeNumber</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>terminalNumber</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>cloudApiKey</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>cloudApiSecret</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if the client already exists in configuration.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if restore option is set and there is already a client directory on the machine.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if restore option is set and the country of the fiscal client does not support restore mode.

#### UpdateClient(FiscalClient)

Updates the client in the configuration store.

#### Declaration

```
public void UpdateClient(FiscalClient client)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The client to update.

#### Remarks

Please consider to use this method with care! Setting configuration values can result in malfunction of fiscal service. You have to recreate [TrustedFiscalModule](#) that new configuration values take effect.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the client to update is not found.
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	Thrown if the client has validation errors.

### UpdateClientByCloud(Guid, String, String)

Updates configuration from the cloud.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalClient UpdateClientByCloud(Guid clientId, string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client for which the configuration update should be applied.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key to access the retailforce cloud.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret to access the retailforce cloud.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
------	-------------

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	The new fiscal client configuration <a href="#">FiscalClient</a> .

#### Remarks

The client must exist. You have to update a possible running instance of the module (restart). Attention: This method request the configuration from cloud and GetConfiguration license is charged. Extensively called can lead to high costs.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>cloudApiKey</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>cloudApiSecret</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the given client is not found.

# Class FiscalResponse

The fiscal response of the fiscalisation system.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
FiscalResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[StorageName("Response")]  
public sealed class FiscalResponse
```

## Remarks

Can be

## Properties

### AdditionalFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonIgnore]  
public ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> AdditionalFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	

### CashRegisterId

Returns the cash register id.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]  
public string CashRegisterId { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ErrorDescription

The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]  
public string ErrorDescription { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this response.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]  
public FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

## FiscalDocumentStartTime

The start time of the fiscal document (this property will be set when document is created).

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]  
public long FiscalDocumentStartTime { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## FiscalisationDocumentNumber

The fiscalisation document number.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]  
public int FiscalisationDocumentNumber { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## FiscalisationDocumentRevision

The revision of the fiscalisation document.

## Declaration



```
[JsonProperty]
public int FiscalisationDocumentRevision { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### PrintMessage

The print message to print out on the customer receipt. In several countries you have to print out this message, otherwise the implementation is not according to the law.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]
public string PrintMessage { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

It is strongly recommended to print out this message in every country.

### ProcessStartTime

The date of the first receipt for the whole process.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]
public long ProcessStartTime { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

#### Remarks

This field is used for long-term orders (eg. gastronomy) for print out in germany (mandatory if long-term orders are used).

### RequestCompletionTime

Gets or sets the request completion time of the fiscal response request.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]
public DateTime RequestCompletionTime { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## RequestTime

Gets or sets the request time of the fiscal response request.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]
public DateTime RequestTime { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## Signature

The signature of the security device (country-specific)

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]
public string Signature { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## UserMessage

The message which must be shown to the user of the cash register system.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]
public string UserMessage { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Extension Methods

- [FiscalResponseAustria.QrCode\(FiscalResponse\)](#)
- [FiscalResponseDenmark.KeyVersion\(FiscalResponse\)](#)
- [FiscalResponseDenmark.SignedData\(FiscalResponse\)](#)
- [FiscalResponseFrance.FiscalMark\(FiscalResponse\)](#)
- [FiscalResponseFrance.Siret\(FiscalResponse\)](#)
- [FiscalResponseFrance.ReprintCount\(FiscalResponse\)](#)
- [FiscalResponseFrance.DocumentNumber\(FiscalResponse\)](#)
- [FiscalResponseFrance.SignedData\(FiscalResponse\)](#)

FiscalResponseGermany.TransactionStartTime(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.TransactionEndTime(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.ProcessData(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.ProcessType(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.TseSignatureCounter(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.TseSerial(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.TseCertificate(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.TseHashAlgorithm(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.TsePublicKey(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.TseTimeFormat(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseGermany.QrCodeDataString(FiscalResponse)  
FiscalResponseSweden.ControlUnitSerial(FiscalResponse)

# Class Helper

## Inheritance

System.Object

Helper

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class Helper
```

## Methods

DeepClone<T>(T)

### Declaration

```
public static T DeepClone<T>(T obj)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
T	obj	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
T	

### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
T	

# Interface IDocumentInterface

Represents a document interface. Document interfaces can be [IFiscalModullImplementation](#) interfaces or [IStorageProvider](#) interfaces.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public interface IDocumentInterface
```

## Properties

### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

#### Declaration

```
IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

#### Declaration

```
IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

## Methods

### ValidateDocument(Document)

Validates a document and returns (if appropriate) a list of document validation errors.

#### Declaration

```
List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	The list of document validation errors.

# Interface IFiscalModulImplementation

A country specific implementation has to implement this interface.

Inherited Members

[IDocumentInterface.SupportedDocumentTypes](#)

[IDocumentInterface.ProcessingDocumentTypes](#)

[IDocumentInterface.ValidateDocument\(Document\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface IFiscalModulImplementation : IDocumentInterface
```

Properties

**AvailableVatDefinitions**

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

Declaration

```
ICollection<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">System.Collections.Generic.ICollection&lt;Vat&gt;</a>	

**CloudService**

The cloud service if set (can be null).

Declaration

```
CloudService CloudService { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	

**CountryProperties**

Returns the country properties for this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
IFiscalCountryProperties CountryProperties { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalCountryProperties</a>	

**FiscalClientStatus**

Returns the status of the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClientStatus</a>	

### GetLastDocumentResponse

Function to fetch last document response -> this property will be set at fiscal module creation.

Declaration

```
Func<FiscalResponse> GetLastDocumentResponse { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Func< <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> >	

### PerformanceTraceToFile

Turns on performance trace file logging;

Declaration

```
bool PerformanceTraceToFile { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Remarks

If debug mode is enabled than this property always returns true. Trace file is placed in client storage directory and called "performance.trace".

### TrustedFiscalModule

Reference to the parent global trusted fiscal module.

Declaration

```
TrustedFiscalModule TrustedFiscalModule { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TrustedFiscalModule</a>	

### Methods



## AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)

Method to add audit log to the country specific system.

Declaration

```
FiscalResponse AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry auditLogEntry)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AuditLogEntry</a>	auditLogEntry	The audit log entry to store.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	FiscalResponse of the respective country or null if not necessary (depends on the country implementation).

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>auditLogEntry</code> is set to null.

## CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)

Calls a retailforce cloud function (api.retailforce.cloud) and buffers the call until cloud is available again.

Declaration

```
void CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall functionCall)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CloudFunctionCall</a>	functionCall	The parameters and url of the function call.

## CancelDocument(Document)

Cancels a document on the fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to cancel.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Creates a document at the fiscal interface and returns appropriate data.

#### Declaration

```
FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the document for which the document should be created.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Remarks

This method must return [FiscalResponse](#) object. Null is not allowed. For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

#### DecommissionClient(Document)

Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### DisplayText(String, String)

Displays a text on a customer display (only if attached and fiscal customer display)

## Declaration

```
void DisplayText(string line1, string line2)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	The first line to display.
System.String	line2	The second line to display.

## DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)

Downloads the terminal certificate from retailforce cloud.

## Declaration

```
void DownloadSignatureCertificate(bool overWrite = false)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	overWrite	True if the current certificate should be overwritten; otherwise false. Default is false.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">FileAlreadyExistsException</a>	Thrown if the certificate already exists and <code>overWrite</code> is set to false.
Org.BouncyCastle.Security.Certificates.CertificateException	Thrown if the certificate could not be downloaded or the downloaded certificate is not valid any more.

## GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

Returns the mandatory fields for this type for the given country implementation.

## Declaration

```
IReadOnlyList<string> GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type t)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	t	The type to get the mandatory fields.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<System.String>	A list of property names representing the mandatory fields for this country implementation.

### GetTaxFreeVat()

Returns the vat object for country specific zero tax based transactions.

Declaration

```
[Obsolete("Use CountryProperties.TaxFree vat instead.")]
Vat GetTaxFreeVat()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Vat	A vat object representing the zero tax based vat object.

Remarks

Can be used for payin/payout, cash difference.

### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

Declaration

```
string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

### GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

Returns the appropriate vat identification for the requested percentage and date/time.

Declaration

```
int? GetVatIdentification(decimal vatPercent, DateTime requestDate)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	vatPercent	The vat percentage for the requested vat identification.
System.DateTime	requestDate	The date/time for the requested vat identification.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	

### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

Declaration

```
FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

### MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

Declaration

```
void MigrateClient(string serviceUrl, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.

#### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

#### Declaration

```
void MigrateClientFile(string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <a href="#">NotInitialized</a> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

### ReprintDocument(Document, String)

Stores a document reprint to the fiscal interface.

#### Declaration

```
FiscalResponse ReprintDocument(Document document, string reason)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document which is printed again. There's no check if document data is the same, this must be ensured by the pos application.
System.String	reason	The reason for the duplicate. Optional for normal <a href="#">Receipt</a> . Mandatory for <a href="#">LongTermOrder</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object containing the response of the fiscalisation unit if reprinting is a fiscal transaction; otherwise null is returned (maybe also if reprint must be sent).

#### Remarks

Not necessary in all countries. See [MustRecordDocumentReprint](#) if it must be sent. If not necessary or if fiscal system is not responding with [FiscalResponse](#) null is returned.

#### RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

This method is called after restore by cloud to do several initialization steps (if necessary).

#### Declaration

```
void RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()
```

#### SetCloudCredentials(String, String)

Connect or reconnects the client to the cloud (if connection was not be done before).

#### Declaration

```
void SetCloudCredentials(string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication to the retailforce cloud.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication to the retailforce cloud.

#### Remarks

ATTENTION: Only call this method if cloud credentials are right; otherwise you'll disable cloud communication until you correct the credentials again.

#### SignData(Byte[])

Signs data using the internal [ISignatureInterface](#).

#### Declaration

```
string SignData(byte[] data)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	data	The data to sign.

#### Returns



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The signature as base64-url-encoded value.

### StoreDocument(Document)

Stores a document to the fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Remarks

For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

### UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)

Uploads a digital receipt to the cloud (sends it to the cloud service for buffered uploading).

Declaration

```
void UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData document, Stream file)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Cloud.AzureBlob.Model.Receipts.ReceiptMetaData	document	The receipt data (meta data) for upload.
System.IO.Stream	file	The file as stream (pdf).

### ValidateFiscalClient(Document)

Validates the fiscal client for the given document.

Declaration

```
List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateFiscalClient(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document containing the fiscal client.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of document validation errors.

### VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

Verifies the signature and the data.

#### Declaration

```
bool VerifySignature(byte[] data, string signature)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	data	The data which was signed before.
System.String	signature	The base64-url-encoded signature to verify.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the signature is correct; otherwise false.

### WritePerformanceTrace(String)

Write performance trace log and if enabled also performance trace file.

#### Declaration

```
void WritePerformanceTrace(string performanceCounterId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	performanceCounterId	The id of the performance counter to trace. If null, empty or wrong id no trace is done.

#### Remarks

To enable performance trace file set [PerformanceTraceToFile](#) property to true. If debug mode is enabled than this property always returns true. Trace file is placed in client storage directory and called "performance.trace".

# Class QrCode

Helper class for generating qr codes.

## Inheritance

System.Object

QrCode

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class QrCode
```

## Methods

### GenerateQrCode(String, Int32)

Generates the given string into a System.Drawing.Bitmap showing a qrCode.

#### Declaration

```
public static Bitmap GenerateQrCode(string qrCode, int size = 3)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	qrCode	The string to convert to a qr code bitmap.
System.Int32	size	The size of the qr code.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Drawing.Bitmap	A bitmap containing the created qr code.

### GenerateQrCodeBase64(String, Int32, ImageFormat)

Generates the given string into a base64 encoded image string containing a qr code.

#### Declaration

```
public static string GenerateQrCodeBase64(string qrCode, int size = 3, ImageFormat imageFormat = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	qrCode	The string to convert to a qr code.
System.Int32	size	The size of the qr code.
System.Drawing.Imaging.ImageFormat	imageFormat	The format of the image, default: png.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A base64 encoded string containing the qr code of the given string.

#### GenerateQrCodeFile(String, String, Int32, ImageFormat)

Generates the given string into the given file and format showing a qr code.

#### Declaration

```
public static void GenerateQrCodeFile(string qrCode, string filename, int size = 3, ImageFormat imageFormat = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	qrCode	The string to convert to a qr code image file.
System.String	filename	The filename of the destination file.
System.Int32	size	The size of the qr code.
System.Drawing.Imaging.ImageFormat	imageFormat	The format of the image, default: png.

# Class ServiceConfigurationBase

Base class for service configuration.

## Inheritance

System.Object

ServiceConfigurationBase

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ServiceConfigurationBase
```

## Constructors

### ServiceConfigurationBase()

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public ServiceConfigurationBase()
```

## Properties

### HttpsCertificateFilename

Path to the https certificate file (\*.pfx). Can be relativ (wwwroot) or absolute.

## Declaration

```
public string HttpsCertificateFilename { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### HttpsCertificatePassword

Password for certificate file.

## Declaration

```
public string HttpsCertificatePassword { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## LogEventLog

True if logging should also log to the event log.

Declaration

```
public bool LogEventLog { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Remarks

Default: false.

## LogLevelFilter

Filter for logging.

Declaration

```
public LogLevel LogLevelFilter { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.LogLevel	

Remarks

Default: Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.LogLevel.Debug

## LogName

Name of the logging source in event log.

Declaration

```
public string LogName { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Default: 'not specified.'

## Portnumber

Port number for http port.

#### Declaration

```
public int Portnumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### Remarks

Default: 5000

#### PortnumberHttps

Port number for https port.

#### Declaration

```
public int PortnumberHttps { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### Remarks

Default: 5001

#### UseHttps

True if the service should also serve https. Otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool UseHttps { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Remarks

Default: false

[HttpsCertificateFilename](#), [PortnumberHttps](#) and [HttpsCertificatePassword](#) must be set.

#### UseHttpsRedirection

True if the service should automatically route all incoming requests to https port.

#### Declaration

```
public bool UseHttpsRedirection { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	



# Class TrustedFiscalModule

Part for audit log methods.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase](#)

TrustedFiscalModule

## Implements

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId\(String, String, Char\)](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath\(\)](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath\(\)](#)

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public sealed class TrustedFiscalModule : TrustedFiscalModuleBase, IDisposable
```

## Fields

### MasterCertificateAlias

Certificate alias for master certificate (retailforce master signature certificate)

## Declaration

```
public const string MasterCertificateAlias = "MasterCert"
```

## Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### OrganizationCertificateAlias

Certificate alias for organization certificate.

## Declaration

```
public const string OrganizationCertificateAlias = "OrganizationCert"
```

## Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TerminalCertificateAlias

Certificate alias for terminal certificate.

## Declaration

```
public const string TerminalCertificateAlias = "TerminalCert"
```

## Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Properties

### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

## Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<Vat>	

## FiscalClientStatus

Returns the fiscal client status for the fiscal module.

## Declaration

```
public FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
FiscalClientStatus	

## LicenseConsumerId

Returns the license consumer id of the fiscal client.

## Declaration

```
public Guid LicenseConsumerId { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

#### LicenseKey

Returns the license key for the fiscal client.

#### Declaration

```
public string LicenseKey { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### ModulImplementation

Returns the fiscal module implementation for this trusted fiscal module.

#### Declaration

```
public IFiscalModulImplementation ModulImplementation { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalModulImplementation</a>	

#### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

#### Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

#### StoreErrorDocumentsToDisk

If set to true any error document will be stored in the fiscal client directory.

#### Declaration

```
public bool StoreErrorDocumentsToDisk { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

## UniqueClientId

Returns the fiscal client unique id.

Declaration

```
public Guid UniqueClientId { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

## Methods

### AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry, out Boolean)

Adds an audit log to the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry auditLogEntry, out bool duplicate)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AuditLogEntry</a>	auditLogEntry	The audit log entry to add.
System.Boolean	duplicate	Out parameter; True if the current audit log was sent before; otherwise false.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A possible <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> if this audit log is signed in the country.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>auditLogEntry</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if audit log entry is sent with <code>Signature</code> property set.

### AddAuditLog(LogEntryType, out Boolean, String, Nullable<Guid>, User, Nullable<Decimal>, String)

Adds an audit log to the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse AddAuditLog(LogEntryType logEntryType, out bool duplicate, string message = "", Guid? documentGuid = null, User user = null, decimal? amount = null, string identifier = "")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">LogEntryType</a>	logEntryType	The type of the audit log entry.
System.Boolean	duplicate	Out parameter; True if the current audit log was sent before; otherwise false.
System.String	message	The message of the audit log.
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	documentGuid	A possible connection to a document of the audit log entry.
<a href="#">User</a>	user	The user (if applicable) of the audit log entry.
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	amount	A possible amount for the audit log entry.
System.String	identifier	A possible identifier for the audit log entry.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A possible <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> if this audit log is signed in the country.

### CancelDocument(Document)

Cancel the given document.

Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to cancel.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object containing the fiscal response.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">System.ArgumentNullException</a>	Thrown if <code>document</code> parameter is set to null.
<a href="#">System.NotSupportedException</a>	Thrown if document type <a href="#">MiscellaneousNonFiscal</a> is sent.

### CheckAndUploadOldDocumentFiles()

#### Declaration

```
public void CheckAndUploadOldDocumentFiles()
```

### ClosingBookCashDifference(User, List<Payment>, String)

Books a cash difference to the fiscalisation system.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse ClosingBookCashDifference(User user, List<Payment> paymentToBook, string reason = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">User</a>	user	The user who's operating this function.
<a href="#">System.Collections.Generic.List&lt;Payment&gt;</a>	paymentToBook	The difference for the different payment types.
<a href="#">System.String</a>	reason	Optional. The reason for the cash difference (see documentation for countries where this field is mandatory).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The fiscal response for the signed document.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameters <code>user</code> or <code>paymentToBook</code> are set to null.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if <a href="#">UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier</a> is not set at every payment of the list.

### ClosingBookCashLift(User, List<Payment>, Boolean)

Books a money transfer from cash register system to bank (or any other destination).

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse ClosingBookCashLift(User user, List<Payment> payments, bool isStockAmount)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">User</a>	user	The user who's operating this function.
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Payment</a> >	payments	The payments according to parameter <code>isStockAmount</code> .
System.Boolean	isStockAmount	True if the given payments are the stock which should result after this booking; False if the given payments should be booked by their value.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The fiscal response for the signed document.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameters <code>user</code> or <code>payments</code> are set to null.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if <a href="#">UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier</a> is not set at every payment of the list.

### ClosingBookOpeningBalance(User, List<Payment>)

Book the opening stock for a cash register closing statement. Books just a pay-in, does not resettle the cash stock.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse ClosingBookOpeningBalance(User user, List<Payment> openingStockPayment)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">User</a>	user	The user who's operating this function.
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Payment</a> >	openingStockPayment	The opening stock for the individual payment types.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The fiscal response for the signed document.

#### Remarks

Attention: Using this function with value 0 does not resettle the stock to 0, just books 0 value.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>openingStockPayment</code> or parameter <code>user</code> is set to null.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if <a href="#">UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier</a> is not set at every payment of the list.

#### ClosingCashPointCheck(List<Payment>)

Checks the actual stock of the payments for this cash register and returns a list of payments with difference (or an empty list if there's no difference).

#### Declaration

```
public List<Payment> ClosingCashPointCheck(List<Payment> paymentsToCheck)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Payment</a> >	paymentsToCheck	A list of payments and their respective amounts to check. Attention:

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
------	-------------



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<Payment>	A list of payments with difference (or an empty list if there's no difference).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if <a href="#">UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier</a> is not set at every payment of the list.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>paymentsToCheck</code> is set to null.

### ClosingCashPointClose(User, List<Payment>, Boolean)

Closes the actual day with a closing statement.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse ClosingCashPointClose(User user, List<Payment> paymentsToCheck = null, bool raiseCashDifferenceException = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">User</a>	user	The user who's operating this function.
System.Collections.Generic.List<Payment>	paymentsToCheck	A list of payment values to check for cash difference if parameter <code>raiseCashDifferenceException</code> is set. Please refer to <a href="#">ClosingCashPointCheck(List&lt;Payment&gt;)</a> for more information for this parameter.
System.Boolean	raiseCashDifferenceException	True if a cashpoint check has to be evaluated in front and an exception will raised if there is a cash difference; otherwise false. Setting this parameter to true the parameter <code>paymentsToCheck</code> must not be null.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object for the booked cashpoint closing (end of day).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>paymentsToCheck</code> is set to null and parameter <code>raiseCashDifferenceException</code> is set to true or if parameter <code>user</code> is set to null.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if <code>UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier</code> is not set at every payment of the list.
System.Data.DataException	Thrown if a cash difference occurs and parameter <code>raiseCashDifferenceException</code> is set to true.

### ClosingGetActualStock()

Returns the actual stock of payments of the actual client.

#### Declaration

```
public List<Payment> ClosingGetActualStock()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Payment</a> >	A list of payment values representing the actual payment stock.

### CloudConnect(String, String, Action<CloudConnector>)

Connect or reconnects the client to the cloud (if connection was not be done before).

#### Declaration

```
public bool CloudConnect(string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret, Action<CloudConnector> callMethod = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	<code>cloudApiKey</code>	The api key for cloud authentication to the retailforce cloud.
System.String	<code>cloudApiSecret</code>	The api secret for cloud authentication to the retailforce cloud.
System.Action< <a href="#">CloudConnector</a> >	<code>callMethod</code>	Method which can be called when authentication was successful.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>cloudApiKey</code> or parameter <code>cloudApiSecret</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if given credentials are wrong.

## CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Creates a document in the fiscal environment.

Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the document for which the document should be created.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object containing the fiscal response.

Remarks

ATTENTION: It is important to create the document at the beginning of a transaction (e.g. when the first item is added). You won't be legally secure in german environment if your not creating the document at the beginning of the sales transaction.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if document type <a href="#">MiscellaneousNonFiscal</a> is sent.

## DecommissionClient(Document)

Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>endDocument</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if clientid of document does not match clientid of fiscal module or if documenttype is not set to <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> .
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	Thrown if one or more document validation errors where raised. You can use <a href="#">ValidateDocument(Document, Boolean)</a> to test if your document has validation errors.

#### DisplayText(String, String)

##### Declaration

```
public void DisplayText(string line1, string line2)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	
System.String	line2	

#### Dispose()

##### Declaration

```
public void Dispose()
```

#### DocumentExists(Guid, Int32)

Returns whether the requested document exists in the internal document store.

##### Declaration

```
public bool DocumentExists(Guid documentGuid, int daysBack = -1)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	documentGuid	The document guid of the requested document.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	daysBack	Optional. Number of days to search back. Default: only current closing.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the requested document exists; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>documentGuid</code> is set to <code>System.Guid.Empty</code> .

### DocumentExists(String, Int32)

Returns whether the requested document exists in the internal document store.

#### Declaration

```
public bool DocumentExists(string documentId, int daysBack = -1)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	documentId	The id of the document <a href="#">DocumentId</a>
System.Int32	daysBack	Optional. Number of days to search back. Default: only current closing.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the requested document exists; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>documentId</code> is set to null or empty string.

### FetchStoredDocuments(DateTime, DateTime)

Returns all stored documents including their [FiscalResponse](#) in the given date range.

#### Declaration

```
public IEnumerable<StoredDocument> FetchStoredDocuments(DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	fromDate	The starting date (including) where the documents should be returned. Only the date part is used to filter.
System.DateTime	tillDate	The end date (including the day) where the documents should be returned. Only the date part is used to filter.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IEnumerable<StoredDocument>	A enumerable list of <a href="#">StoredDocument</a> objects representing all stored documents including their <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> in the given date range.

#### Remarks

The given date range reflects the datetime of the closing not of the stored document itself. The actual open closing is not included.

#### GetAuditLog(Nullable<DateTime>, Nullable<DateTime>)

Returns all audit records queried by fromDate/tillDate.

#### Declaration

```
public List<AuditLogEntry> GetAuditLog(DateTime? fromDate, DateTime? tillDate)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	fromDate	Optional. If not set 1st january of current year is used.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	tillDate	Optional. If not set 31st december of current year is used.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<AuditLogEntry>	All audit records queried by fromDate/tillDate.

#### GetCertificateSecHelper(Guid)

#### Declaration

```
public static string GetCertificateSecHelper(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### GetClosingDate(String)

Declaration

```
public DateTime GetClosingDate(string documentZipFile)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	documentZipFile	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### GetClosingNecessary(out Nullable<DateTime>, Nullable<DateTime>)

Returns whether closing is necessary to do or not. (Depending on [MaximumHourIntervalForClosing](#).)

Declaration

```
public bool GetClosingNecessary(out DateTime? lastClosingDateInterval, DateTime? checkTime = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	lastClosingDateInterval	Out parameter. Returns the next necessary closing time.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	checkTime	The time to check if closing is necessary. Default is System.DateTime.Now.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if closing is requested; otherwise false.

### GetCountryClientConfigurationType(FiscalCountry)

Returns the type of the country specific configuration class.

Declaration

```
public static Type GetCountryClientConfigurationType(FiscalCountry fiscalCountry)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	fiscalCountry	The fiscal country where type is requested.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	The type of the country specific configuration class.

### GetDocument(Guid, Int32)

Returns the requested document if stored in the internal storage.

#### Declaration

```
public Document GetDocument(Guid documentGuid, int daysBack = -1)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	documentGuid	The document guid of the requested document.
System.Int32	daysBack	Optional. Number of days to search back. Default: only current closing.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	The requested document if stored in the internal storage.

#### Remarks

Returns null if the requested document or client was not found.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>documentGuid</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

### GetDocument(Int32, Int32)

Returns the requested document if stored in the internal storage.

#### Declaration



```
public Document GetDocument(int fiscalDocumentNr, int daysBack = -1)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentNr	The fiscal document number of the requested document.
System.Int32	daysBack	Optional. Number of days to search back. Default: only current closing.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	The requested document if stored in the internal storage.

### GetDocument(String, Int32)

Returns the requested document if stored in the internal storage.

#### Declaration

```
public Document GetDocument(string documentId, int daysBack = -1)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	documentId	The id of the document <a href="#">DocumentId</a>
System.Int32	daysBack	Optional. Number of days to search back. Default: only current closing.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	The requested document if stored in the internal storage.

#### Remarks

Returns null if the requested document or client was not found.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>documentId</code> is set to null or empty string.

### GetDocumentMandatoryFields(String)

Returns the mandatory fields for type given by `typeName` for the given country implementation.

#### Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<string> GetDocumentMandatoryFields(string typeName)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	typeName	The name of the requested type. Must be in namespace <a href="#">RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<System.String>	A list of property names representing the mandatory fields for this country implementation.

#### Remarks

You can query at the moment for the following entities (parameter `typeName`):

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the given type name is not implemented.

### GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

Returns the mandatory fields for this type for the given country implementation.

#### Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<string> GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type t)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	t	The type to get the mandatory fields.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<System.String>	A list of property names representing the mandatory fields for this country implementation.

### GetDocumentResponse(Guid, Int32)

Returns the requested document response if stored in the internal storage.

Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse GetDocumentResponse(Guid documentGuid, int daysBack = -1)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	documentGuid	The document guid of the requested document.
System.Int32	daysBack	Optional. Number of days to search back. Default: only current closing.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The requested document if stored in the internal storage.

Remarks

Returns null if the requested document response or client was not found.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>documentGuid</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

### GetDocumentResponse(Int32, Int32)

Returns the requested document response if stored in the internal storage.

Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse GetDocumentResponse(int fiscalDocumentNr, int daysBack = -1)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentNr	The fiscal document number of the requested document.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	daysBack	Optional. Number of days to search back. Default: only current closing.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The requested document if stored in the internal storage.

#### Remarks

Returns null if the requested document response or client was not found.

#### GetDocumentResponse(String, Int32)

Returns the requested document response if stored in the internal storage.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse GetDocumentResponse(string documentId, int daysBack = -1)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	documentId	The id of the document <a href="#">DocumentId</a>
System.Int32	daysBack	Optional. Number of days to search back. Default: only current closing.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The requested document if stored in the internal storage.

#### Remarks

Returns null if the requested document response or client was not found.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>documentId</code> is set to null or empty string.

#### GetEndOfDayDocument()

Returns the end of day document for the actual day.

#### Declaration

```
public Document GetEndOfDayDocument()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	The end of day document for the actual day.

#### Remarks

You have to call this function before sending the end of day document!

#### GetFiscalCountryProperties()

Returns the fiscal country properties for the fiscal modul implementation.

#### Declaration

```
public IFiscalCountryProperties GetFiscalCountryProperties()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalCountryProperties</a>	The fiscal country properties for the fiscal modul implementation.

#### GetFiscalCountryProperties(FiscalCountry)

Returns the fiscal country properties object for the requested country.

#### Declaration

```
public static IFiscalCountryProperties GetFiscalCountryProperties(FiscalCountry fiscalCountry)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	fiscalCountry	The fiscal country where the

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalCountryProperties</a>	The fiscal country properties object for the requested country.

#### GetFiscalCountryPropertiesList()

Returns all fiscal country properties stored in the fiscalisation module.

#### Declaration

```
public static List<IFiscalCountryProperties> GetFiscalCountryPropertiesList()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">IFiscalCountryProperties</a> >	A list of all fiscal country properties stored in the fiscalisation module.

### GetLastClosingDateTime()

Declaration

```
public DateTime? GetLastClosingDateTime()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

### GetLastDocument(Boolean)

Returns the last stored document to document store.

Declaration

```
public Document GetLastDocument(bool onlyActual = true)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	onlyActual	True if only the actual day is searched and nothing is returned if no document was stored; Otherwise false (to search also the last closing).

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	The requested document. Null if no last document was stored (depending on <code>onlyActual</code> ).

### GetLastDocumentResponse(Boolean)

Returns the last stored fiscal Response for the last document.

Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse GetLastDocumentResponse(bool onlyActual = true)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	onlyActual	True if only the actual day is searched and nothing is returned if no document was stored; Otherwise false (to search also the last closing).

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The last stored fiscal Response for the last document. Null if no last document was stored (depending on <code>onlyActual</code> ).

### GetStartDocument(Guid, Nullable<DateTime>)

Returns a start document for the client of this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
public static Document GetStartDocument(Guid uniqueClientId, DateTime? bookDate = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The client for which the start document should be created.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	bookDate	The book date of the start document; if null System.DateTime.Now is used.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	A start document for the client of this fiscal module.

### GetStartDocument(Nullable<DateTime>)

Returns a start document for the client of this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
public Document GetStartDocument(DateTime? bookDate = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	bookDate	The book date of the start document; if null System.DateTime.Now is used.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	A start document for the client of this fiscal module.

### GetStaticStandardLocalClientDataPath(Guid)

Returns the standard local store path for the individual client given by `uniqueClientId`.

Declaration

```
public static string GetStaticStandardLocalClientDataPath(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The client for whom the path is requested.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The standard local store path for the individual client given by <code>uniqueClientId</code> .

#### Remarks

Use this static method only if static is necessary; otherwise you can use [GetClientStoragePath\(\)](#).

#### GetStaticStandardLocalStorePath()

Returns the standard local store path if there's no other path configured.

#### Declaration

```
public static string GetStaticStandardLocalStorePath()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The standard local store path if there's no other path configured.

#### Remarks

Use this static method only if static is necessary; otherwise you can use [GetStorageBasePath\(\)](#).

#### GetTaxFreeVat()

Returns the vat object for country specific zero tax based transactions.

#### Declaration

```
public Vat GetTaxFreeVat()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	A vat object representing the zero tax based vat object.

#### Remarks

Can be used for payin/payout, cash difference.

#### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).



#### Declaration

```
public string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if internal fiscal module implementation is null.

#### GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

Returns the appropriate vat identification for the requested percentage and date/time.

#### Declaration

```
public int? GetVatIdentification(decimal vatPercent, DateTime requestDate)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	vatPercent	The vat percentage for the requested vat identification.
System.DateTime	requestDate	The date/time for the requested vat identification.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	An integer representing the vat identification for the requested values; null if nothing is found.

#### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

## Remarks

You don't have to call [CreateDocument\(DocumentType\)](#) in front, this will be done automatically by this function.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>startDocument</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if clientid of document does not match clientid of fiscal module or if documenttype is not set to <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> .
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	Thrown if one or more document validation errors where raised. You can use <a href="#">ValidateDocument(Document, Boolean)</a> to test if your document has validation errors.

## MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

## Declaration

```
public void MigrateClient([Required] string serviceUrl, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Remarks

The client to migrate must exist in the configuration (client must be created in front of this call similar to [InitializeClient\(Document\)](#)).

The client must not be initialized and there may no data stored for this client.

Supported different fiscal systems: EFSTA Supported countries for migration: AT

For more information according efsta migration see <https://support.retailforce.cloud/hc/de/articles/4419962988177>

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <a href="#">NotInitialized</a> .
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

#### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

#### Declaration

```
public void MigrateClientFile([Required] string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Remarks

The client to migrate must exist in the configuration (client must be created in front of this call similar to [InitializeClient\(Document\)](#)).

The client must not be initialized and there may no data stored for this client.

Supported countries for migration: AT

For more information according file migration see <https://support.retailforce.cloud/hc/de/articles/4420036679185>

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <a href="#">NotInitialized</a> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

ReprintDocument(Document, String)

Method to store the reprint count of a document sending the document again. The user of the transferred document must be the reprinting user (not the user of the original document).

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse ReprintDocument(Document document, string reason)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document which is printed again. There's no check if document data is the same, this must be ensured by the pos application.
System.String	reason	The reason for the duplicate. Optional for normal <a href="#">Receipt</a> . Mandatory for <a href="#">LongTermOrder</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object containing the response of the fiscalisation unit if reprinting is a fiscal transaction; otherwise null is returned (maybe also if reprint must be sent).

#### Remarks

**AuditLog:** Adds an entry to the audit log with type: .

**Important:** The user of the transferred document (parameter: `document`) must be the user which is requesting the reprint and not the user of the original document.

**Attention:** There's no check if document data is the same, this must be ensured by the pos application. The document itself will not be stored again to the document store.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>document</code> is set to null.

### ReprintDocument(Guid, User, String, Int32)

Method to store reprint count of a document using the stored document (reference: documentGuid).

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse ReprintDocument(Guid documentGuid, User user, string reason, int daysBack = -1)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	documentGuid	The document guid to reference the document which should be reprinted.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
User	user	The user which is requesting the reprint. Not null.
System.String	reason	The reason for the duplicate. Optional for normal <a href="#">Receipt</a> . Mandatory for <a href="#">LongTermOrder</a> .
System.Int32	daysBack	Optional. Number of days to search back. Default: only current closing. Setting this parameter to a high value can decrease performance.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object containing the response of the fiscalisation unit if reprinting is a fiscal transaction; otherwise null is returned (maybe also if reprint must be sent).

#### Remarks

The document is searched in the document store with the document id (normal case: current closing). If the document is not found 404 (NOT FOUND) is responded. You can extend the search to several days back if you increase parameter `daysBack`.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>documentGuid</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>user</code> is set to null.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the requested document is not found.

### RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

This method is called after restore by cloud to do several initialization steps (if necessary).

#### Declaration

```
public void RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()
```

#### Remarks

Used in Austria to reinitialize dep if necessary

### RevertDocument(Document)

Reverts a document (turns all values negative)

#### Declaration

```
public Document RevertDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to revert.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	The reverted document.

#### Remarks

There is no document validation done in this method.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>document</code> is set to null.

### StoreDocument(Document)

Stores a document to the fiscal system and all attached data queue elements.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object containing the fiscal response.

#### Remarks

Before using [StoreDocument\(Document\)](#) you have to call [CreateDocument\(DocumentType\)](#).

**ATTENTION:** It is important to create the document at the beginning of a transaction (e.g. when the first item is added). You won't be legally secure in german environment if your not creating the document at the beginning of the sales transaction.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	Thrown if one or more document validation errors where raised. You can use <a href="#">ValidateDocument(Document, Boolean)</a> to test if your document has validation errors.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>document</code> parameter is set to null.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if Document.UniqueClientId is set to System.Guid.Empty or given clientid does not match fiscal client guid.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if document type <a href="#">MiscellaneousNonFiscal</a> is sent.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if book date of document is out of the range of the <a href="#">MaximumHourIntervalForClosing</a> .

### UpdateLicense(String, String, Boolean)

Updates license in actual memory configuration (not on disk) and returns the actual license key.

#### Declaration

```
public string UpdateLicense(string cloudapiKey, string cloudapiSecret, bool forceUpdate = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cloudapiKey	The api key for cloud connection.
System.String	cloudapiSecret	The api secret for cloud connection.
System.Boolean	forceUpdate	Forces to download new licensekey from cloud.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	String.Empty if license key is valid for more than 5 days or cannot be updated and a new license key.

#### Remarks

To store the license key to disk you have to update the licenseKey in fiscal client configuration and call [UpdateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

### UploadDigitalReceipt(Stream, ReceiptMetaData)

Uploads digital receipt (if proper license exists).



## Declaration

```
public string UploadDigitalReceipt(Stream file, ReceiptMetaData receiptMetaData)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	file	The pdf file as stream.
<a href="#">ReceiptMetaData</a>	receiptMetaData	The metadata for the receipt.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	An url to request the file in the cloud.

## Remarks

If `receiptMetaData` is set to null, only `bookDate` is set to Now, other values are not set.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>file</code> is set to null.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if length of stream is greater 150kB.

## UploadDigitalReceipt(Stream, Guid)

Upload digital receipt (if proper license exists). Only in combination with fiscalisation.

## Declaration

```
public string UploadDigitalReceipt(Stream file, Guid documentGuid)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	file	The file to upload.
System.Guid	documentGuid	The document guid of the document to get the receipt meta data. Document must be transferred before to fiscalisation.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	An url to request the file in the cloud.

#### Remarks

You can only use documents from the actual day.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>file</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>documentGuid</code> is set to <code>System.Guid.Empty</code> .
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the given <code>documentGuid</code> does not found a document in the document store.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if length of stream is greater 150kB.

### UploadSupportPackage(String)

Uploads a support package (including transaction data and log file) to the cloud.

#### Declaration

```
public void UploadSupportPackage(string logFilePath = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	logFilePath	Has to be set if the module is implemented with .net integration and log files are written by a special logger of the hosting application.

#### Remarks

You have to call method [CloudConnect\(String, String, Action<CloudConnector>\)](#) first to establish a cloud connection.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">LicenseException</a>	Thrown if no license for support package is found.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if <code>CloudConnect</code> was not called in front or <code>cloudApiKey/cloudApiSecret</code> were not supplied for <code>CloudConnect</code> .

### ValidateDocument(Document, Boolean)

Validates a document against all attached data queue elements.

#### Declaration

```
public List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document, bool cancelledDocument = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.
System.Boolean	cancelledDocument	True if the document was cancelled before storing ("SOFORTSTORNO","BONABBRUCH"); otherwise false. In this case other parameters are checked. Default is False.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> objects representing all errors and warnings for the given document. In the best case: An empty list.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>document</code> parameter is set to null.

#### Implements

System.IDisposable

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleBase

Base class for [TrustedFiscalModule](#) and .

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>](#)

[TrustedFiscalModule](#)

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class TrustedFiscalModuleBase : LoggingBase
```

## Constructors

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase\(FiscalClient, ILogger, String, String\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
protected TrustedFiscalModuleBase(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, string logSource, string storageBasePath = "")
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.String	logSource	The log source for this class.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (c:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService) is used.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logSource</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

#### Fields

##### Client

The fiscal client for this module.

##### Declaration

```
protected readonly FiscalClient Client
```

##### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	

#### Methods

##### GetClientStoragePath()

Returns the storage path for the client for this fiscal module. Returns always a path (default is: c:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService\{UniqueClientId} if no path was set).

##### Declaration

```
public string GetClientStoragePath()
```

##### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The storage path for the client for this fiscal module.

##### GetStorageBasePath()

Returns the root directory for the fiscal module path. Returns always a path (default is: c:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService if no path was set).

#### Declaration

```
public string GetStorageBasePath()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The root directory for the fiscal module path.

#### GetUniqueCashRegisterId(String, String, Char)

Default cashregister id for all countries.

#### Declaration

```
public static string GetUniqueCashRegisterId(string storeNumber, string terminalNumber, char countrySeparator)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	storeNumber	The store number of the client.
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number of the client.
System.Char	countrySeparator	The separator for the individual country, "/" in austria, "-" in germany.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud

## Classes

### [AuthenticationFailureEventArgs](#)

EventArgs if authentication failure occurs in cloud client.

### [CloudClient](#)

functions to communicate with the cloud

### [CloudClientSettings](#)

### [CloudFunctionCall](#)

Represents a cloud function call to api.retailforce.cloud (not functions.retailforce.cloud).

### [CloudFunctionCallParameter](#)

Parameter for buffered cloud function call

### [CloudMessage](#)

Represents a message in the cloud.

### [CloudService](#)

Upload service (background) for cloud data communication.

### [CloudTokenFile](#)

### [ValueEntity](#)

## Delegates

### [CloudService.AuthenticationFailureEventHandler](#)

EventHandler delegate for authentication failure event.

# Class AuthenticationFailureEventArgs

EventArgs if authentication failure occurs in cloud client.

## Inheritance

System.Object

System.EventArgs

AuthenticationFailureEventArgs

## Inherited Members

System.EventArgs.Empty

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class AuthenticationFailureEventArgs : EventArgs
```

## Properties

### CloudApiKey

The api key of the failed authentication.

#### Declaration

```
public string CloudApiKey { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CloudApiSecret

The api secret of the failed authentication.

#### Declaration

```
public string CloudApiSecret { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### UniqueClientId

The clientid where the authentication fails.

#### Declaration



```
public Guid UniqueClientId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

# Class CloudClient

functions to communicate with the cloud

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>

[CloudConnector](#)

CloudClient

## Implements

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

[CloudConnector.RefreshToken](#)

[CloudConnector.Dispose\(\)](#)

[CloudConnector.AuthenticateImplementation\(String\)](#)

[CloudConnector.AuthenticateImplementation\(String, String\)](#)

[CloudConnector.ProcessSignOut\(\)](#)

[CloudConnector.ProcessResponseError\(String, IRestResponse\)](#)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ApiKey

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Authenticated

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AuthenticationResponse

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Authenticate(System.String, System.String)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Authenticate(System.String)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.SignOut()

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.GetDownloadFile(System.String, System.String, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AuthenticateImplementation(System.String, System.String)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AuthenticateImplementation(System.String)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProcessSignOut()

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ClearAuthenticationResponse()

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.CreateClient()

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest<TReturnType>(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>>, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse>, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.BaseUrl

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProxyConfiguration  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AdditionalParameters  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.UseNewtonsoftSerialization  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Get<TReturnType>(System.String, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Post(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Post<TReturnType>(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Put(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Put<TReturnType>(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Patch(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Patch<TReturnType>(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Head(System.String, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Head<TReturnType>(System.String, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Delete(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Delete<TReturnType>(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.CreateClient()  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.CreateRequest(System.String, RestSharp.Method, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest<TReturnType>(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>>, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse>, RestSharp.Parameter[])  
RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProcessResponseError<TReturnType>(RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>)  
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger  
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource  
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])  
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])  
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class CloudClient : CloudConnector, IDisposable
```

## Constructors

### CloudClient(ILogger, String, ProxyConfiguration)

Creates a cloud client

#### Declaration

```
public CloudClient(ILogger logger, string localTempFilePath, ProxyConfiguration proxyConfiguration = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	A logger for logging purposes.
System.String	localTempFilePath	Base path of the local file store
RetailForce.Common.ProxyConfiguration	proxyConfiguration	Optional. Can be used to use proxy for communication with the rest service.

## Methods

### DownloadWithSasUrl(String, String)

downloads a zip file with sas link to the destination folder/file

#### Declaration

```
public string DownloadWithSasUrl(string sasUrl, string destination)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	sasUrl	Url with the shared access signatures
System.String	destination	Contains the file path where the document should be stored, if no filename is in the path the file name is blob name from the cloud

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The full path with filename of the downloaded file

### GetArchiveDownloadUrls(String, String, Guid, String, DateTime, DateTime)

returns the count of the archive files from the current day

## Declaration

```
public List<string> GetArchiveDownloadUrls(string apiKey, string apiSecret, Guid uniqueClientId, string license, DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	apiKey	
System.String	apiSecret	
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
System.String	license	
System.DateTime	fromDate	
System.DateTime	tillDate	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	int with the count

## GetClientIdFromFilePath(String)

returns the uniqueClientId (last directory from an filename)

## Declaration

```
public static Guid GetClientIdFromFilePath(string fullFileName)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	fullFileName	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	Guid uniqueClientId

## GetCurrentDayArchiveCount(String, String, Guid, String)

returns the count of the archive files from the current day

## Declaration

```
public int GetCurrentDayArchiveCount(string apiKey, string apiSecret, Guid uniqueClientId, string license)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	apiKey	
System.String	apiSecret	
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
System.String	license	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	int with the count

#### GetDataUploadStream(String, String, Guid, String, String, String)

opens a upload stream with the given url

#### Declaration

```
public Stream GetDataUploadStream(string apiKey, string apiSecret, Guid uniqueClientId, string license, string cloudFolder, string cloudFileName)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	apiKey	
System.String	apiSecret	
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
System.String	license	
System.String	cloudFolder	
System.String	cloudFileName	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	An open stream to upload the content

#### GetLicenseToken(CloudClientSettings, Boolean)

returns the upload token, get from temp file, if not available request a new one

#### Declaration

```
public string GetLicenseToken(CloudClientSettings clientSettings, bool renew = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CloudClientSettings</a>	clientSettings	
System.Boolean	renew	request an new token and overrides the file

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### RequestCleanDocuments(String, Guid)

requests a upload token from cloud

#### Declaration

```
public void RequestCleanDocuments(string licenseToken, Guid uniqueClientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	licenseToken	licensetoken to validate the license
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	Client id from the fiscalisation

### RequestCleanTransactions(String, Guid)

requests a upload token from cloud

#### Declaration

```
public void RequestCleanTransactions(string licenseToken, Guid uniqueClientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	licenseToken	licensetoken to validate the license
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	Client id from the fiscalisation

### RequestDataUploadSasUrl(String, Guid, String, String)

requests a upload token from cloud

#### Declaration

```
public string RequestDataUploadSasUrl(string licenseToken, Guid uniqueClientId, string fileType, string fileName)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	licenseToken	licensetoken to validate the license
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	Client id from the fiscalisation
System.String	fileType	type of the file (in the cloud it will be stored as directory)
System.String	fileName	name of the file after upload in the cloud

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### RequestLicenseToken(Guid, String)

requests a upload token from cloud

#### Declaration

```
public string RequestLicenseToken(Guid uniqueClientId, string accessLicenseId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	Client id from the fiscalisation
System.String	accessLicenseId	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The license token

### RequestSasToken(String, Guid, String, String)

requests a upload token from cloud

#### Declaration

```
public string RequestSasToken(string licenseToken, Guid uniqueClientId, string fileType, string fileName)
```

#### Parameters



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	licenseToken	licensetoken to validate the license
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	Client id from the fiscalisation
System.String	fileType	type of the file (in the cloud it will be stored as directory)
System.String	fileName	name of the file after upload in the cloud

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### UploadDigitalReceipt(Guid, String, String, ReceiptMetaData)

uploads a file and generates a download url per function (attention expiration have to be defined in sas function)

#### Declaration

```
public void UploadDigitalReceipt(Guid uniqueClientId, string licenseToken, string filePath, ReceiptMetaData receiptMetaData = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The id of the client.
System.String	licenseToken	The necessary license token for upload.
System.String	filePath	The file/path to the pdf file.
RetailForce.Cloud.AzureBlob.Model.Receipts.ReceiptMetaData	receiptMetaData	Meta data for the receipt.

### UploadStorageData(CloudClientSettings, String, String)

Uploads data of [DataStorage<TData>](#) to the cloud.

#### Declaration

```
public void UploadStorageData(CloudClientSettings clientSettings, string licenseToken, string filename)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CloudClientSettings</a>	clientSettings	
System.String	licenseToken	
System.String	filename	

### Implements

System.IDisposable

# Class CloudClientSettings

## Inheritance

System.Object

CloudClientSettings

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CloudClientSettings
```

# Class CloudFunctionCall

Represents a cloud function call to `api.retailforce.cloud` (not `functions.retailforce.cloud`).

## Inheritance

System.Object

CloudFunctionCall

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CloudFunctionCall
```

## Properties

### Body

The body of the http request (can be null).

### Declaration

```
public object Body { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	

### FunctionRelativeUrl

The relative url of the function call (based on <https://api.retailforce.cloud/api/v1.0>), example: `licensing/token`

### Declaration

```
public string FunctionRelativeUrl { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Method

The http method to use.

### Declaration

```
public Method Method { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RestSharp.Method	

#### Parameters

The parameters of the http request.

#### Declaration

```
public List<CloudFunctionCallParameter> Parameters { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">CloudFunctionCallParameter</a> >	

#### Remarks

Do not use body type parameter, use body property instead.

#### RestSharpParameters

#### Declaration

```
[JsonIgnore]  
public Parameter[] RestSharpParameters { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RestSharp.Parameter[]	

#### Methods

#### GetFilename()

Method to get the file name for the buffer.

#### Declaration

```
public string GetFilename()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The filename of the function call (buffer filename).

# Class CloudFunctionCallParameter

Parameter for buffered cloud function call

## Inheritance

System.Object

CloudFunctionCallParameter

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CloudFunctionCallParameter
```

## Constructors

### CloudFunctionCallParameter()

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public CloudFunctionCallParameter()
```

## Remarks

Required for serialization.

### CloudFunctionCallParameter(String, ValueEntity, ParameterType)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public CloudFunctionCallParameter(string name, ValueEntity value, ParameterType parameterType)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	The name of the parameter (query parameter, body parameter, etc.)
<a href="#">ValueEntity</a>	value	The value of the parameter.
RestSharp.ParameterType	parameterType	The type of the parameter. See <a href="#">ParameterType</a> for more information.

### CloudFunctionCallParameter(String, Boolean, ParameterType)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public CloudFunctionCallParameter(string name, bool value, ParameterType parameterType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	The name of the parameter (query parameter, body parameter, etc.)
System.Boolean	value	The value of the parameter.
RestSharp.ParameterType	parameterType	The type of the parameter. See <a href="#">ParameterType</a> for more information.

### CloudFunctionCallParameter(String, DateTime, ParameterType)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public CloudFunctionCallParameter(string name, DateTime value, ParameterType parameterType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	The name of the parameter (query parameter, body parameter, etc.)
System.DateTime	value	The value of the parameter.
RestSharp.ParameterType	parameterType	The type of the parameter. See <a href="#">ParameterType</a> for more information.

### CloudFunctionCallParameter(String, Enum, ParameterType)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public CloudFunctionCallParameter(string name, Enum value, ParameterType parameterType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	The name of the parameter (query parameter, body parameter, etc.)

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Enum	value	The value of the parameter.
RestSharp.ParameterType	parameterType	The type of the parameter. See <a href="#">ParameterType</a> for more information.

### CloudFunctionCallParameter(String, Guid, ParameterType)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public CloudFunctionCallParameter(string name, Guid value, ParameterType parameterType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	The name of the parameter (query parameter, body parameter, etc.)
System.Guid	value	The value of the parameter.
RestSharp.ParameterType	parameterType	The type of the parameter. See <a href="#">ParameterType</a> for more information.

### CloudFunctionCallParameter(String, Int32, ParameterType)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public CloudFunctionCallParameter(string name, int value, ParameterType parameterType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	The name of the parameter (query parameter, body parameter, etc.)
System.Int32	value	The value of the parameter.
RestSharp.ParameterType	parameterType	The type of the parameter. See <a href="#">ParameterType</a> for more information.

### CloudFunctionCallParameter(String, Int64, ParameterType)

Constructor.

Declaration



```
public CloudFunctionCallParameter(string name, long value, ParameterType parameterType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	The name of the parameter (query parameter, body parameter, etc.)
System.Int64	value	The value of the parameter.
RestSharp.ParameterType	parameterType	The type of the parameter. See <a href="#">ParameterType</a> for more information.

### CloudFunctionCallParameter(String, String, ParameterType)

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public CloudFunctionCallParameter(string name, string value, ParameterType parameterType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	The name of the parameter (query parameter, body parameter, etc.)
System.String	value	The value of the parameter.
RestSharp.ParameterType	parameterType	The type of the parameter. See <a href="#">ParameterType</a> for more information.

### Properties

#### Name

The name of the parameter (query parameter, body parameter, etc.)

#### Declaration

```
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ParameterType

The type of the parameter. See [ParameterType](#) for more information.

#### Declaration

```
public ParameterType ParameterType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RestSharp.ParameterType	

#### Value

The value of the parameter. To support different types of objects use ValueEntity class.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonConverter(typeof(ValueEntityConverter))]  
[JsonProperty]  
public object Value { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	

# Class CloudMessage

Represents a message in the cloud.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
CloudMessage

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CloudMessage
```

## Fields

### ClientInitializationCompleted

#### Declaration

```
public const string ClientInitializationCompleted = "ClientInitializationCompletedMessage"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Properties

### MessageTypeName

The name of the message name.

#### Declaration

```
public string MessageTypeName { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Parameter

The parameter of the message.

#### Declaration

```
public List<string> Parameter { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

# Class CloudService

Upload service (background) for cloud data communication.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
CloudService

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CloudService
```

## Constructors

**CloudService(ILogger, String, Boolean, ProxyConfiguration)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public CloudService(ILogger logger, string localStoragePath, bool startUpload = true, ProxyConfiguration proxyConfiguration = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	
System.String	localStoragePath	
System.Boolean	startUpload	
RetailForce.Common.ProxyConfiguration	proxyConfiguration	Optional. Can be used to use proxy for communication with the rest service.

**CloudService(ILogger, String, Guid, String, String, ProxyConfiguration)**

## Declaration

```
public CloudService(ILogger logger, string localStoragePath, Guid uniqueClientId, string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret, ProxyConfiguration proxyConfiguration = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	
System.String	localStoragePath	
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
System.String	cloudApiKey	
System.String	cloudApiSecret	
RetailForce.Common.ProxyConfiguration	proxyConfiguration	Optional. Can be used to use proxy for communication with the rest service.

## Properties

### BasePath

returns the base path where the cloud files have to be written

Declaration

```
public string BasePath { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ProxyConfiguration

The configuration for the cloud service to use proxy for cloud communication.

Declaration

```
public ProxyConfiguration ProxyConfiguration { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Common.ProxyConfiguration	

### QueuedFiles

Returns the count of the queued files for cloud transfer.

Declaration

```
public int QueuedFiles { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## QueueProcessing

Returns whether the queue is actual processing or not.

Declaration

```
public bool QueueProcessing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## StopQueueProcessing

Setting this value to true stops the queue processing (after the actual file was done).

Declaration

```
public bool StopQueueProcessing { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Remarks

Queue processing can be restarted setting this value to true (after timer is elapsed again). Also restarting or reinstantiating [CloudService](#) restarts queue processing again.

Default is false.

## Methods

### AddNewFile(Guid, String, String, String, String)

Add new file

Declaration

```
public Task AddNewFile(Guid uniqueClientId, string accessKey, string accessSecret, string accessLicenseId, string fileName)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
System.String	accessKey	
System.String	accessSecret	

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	accessLicenseld	
System.String	fileName	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Threading.Tasks.Task	

### GetLocalClientTempUploadDirectory(Guid)

Returns the directory for the temp files for uploading data to the cloud (temp directory).

#### Declaration

```
public string GetLocalClientTempUploadDirectory(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The id of the client where the temp upload directory is requested.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The directory for the temp files for uploading data to the cloud (temp directory).

#### Remarks

If returned directory does not exist, it will be created with this method.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uniqueClientId</code> is set to <code>System.Guid.Empty</code> .

### RaiseAuthenticationFailure(Guid, String, String)

#### Declaration

```
protected void RaiseAuthenticationFailure(Guid uniqueClientId, string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
System.String	cloudApiKey	



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cloudApiSecret	

### ReInitializeQueue()

Reinitializes queue (for instance if a client is restored).

Declaration

```
public void ReInitializeQueue()
```

### SetCloudCredentials(Guid, String, String)

Reset cloud credentials.

Declaration

```
public void SetCloudCredentials(Guid uniqueClientId, string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
System.String	cloudApiKey	
System.String	cloudApiSecret	

### StartQueueProcessing()

Starts queue processing immediately if queue processing is not already running.

Declaration

```
public void StartQueueProcessing()
```

### WaitForStopQueueProcessing()

Waits until queue processing has stopped (and stops queue processing).

Declaration

```
public void WaitForStopQueueProcessing()
```

### Events

#### AuthenticationFailure

Raised when an authentication failure occurs during cloud synchronisation.

Declaration

```
public event CloudService.AuthenticationFailureEventHandler AuthenticationFailure
```

Event Type

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CloudService.AuthenticationFailureEventHandler</a>	

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

# Delegate CloudService.AuthenticationFailureEventHandler

Eventhandler delegate for authentication failure event.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public delegate void AuthenticationFailureEventHandler(object sender, AuthenticationFailureEventArgs args);
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	sender	
<a href="#">AuthenticationFailureEventArgs</a>	args	

# Class CloudTokenFile

## Inheritance

System.Object  
CloudTokenFile

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CloudTokenFile
```

## Properties

### AccessLicenseId

#### Declaration

```
public string AccessLicenseId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### RefreshToken

#### Declaration

```
public string RefreshToken { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SasToken

#### Declaration

```
public string SasToken { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class ValueEntity

## Inheritance

System.Object

ValueEntity

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[JsonConverter(typeof(ValueEntityConverter))]  
public class ValueEntity
```

## Constructors

### ValueEntity()

#### Declaration

```
public ValueEntity()
```

### ValueEntity(Type, Object)

#### Declaration

```
public ValueEntity(Type valueType, object value)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	valueType	
System.Object	value	

## Properties

### Value

#### Declaration

```
public object Value { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	

## ValueType

#### Declaration

```
public Type ValueType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud.Implementation.Austria

### Classes

#### [BoolResponse](#)

Represents a boolean response from the cash register fon service.

#### [ResultResponse](#)

Represents a result response from the cash register fon service (with message from service).

# Class BoolResponse

Represents a boolean response from the cash register fon service.

## Inheritance

System.Object

BoolResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class BoolResponse
```

## Properties

### Activated

True if the requested ressource is ok (IN\_BETRIEB); otherwise false.

## Declaration

```
public bool Activated { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Message

The message of the response.

## Declaration

```
public string Message { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class ResultResponse

Represents a result response from the cash register fon service (with message from service).

## Inheritance

System.Object  
ResultResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Cloud.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ResultResponse
```

## Properties

### Message

The message of the response.

#### Declaration

```
public string Message { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Result

The result code of the response.

#### Declaration

```
public string Result { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration

## Classes

### [Address](#)

Address object.

### [CashRegister](#)

A single cash Register

### [ClientConfigurationJsonConverter](#)

Json Converter to read client configuration

### [CompanyIdentification](#)

Represents a company identification number (vat number, tax number, ...)

### [ConfigurationProviderBase](#)

Abstract configuration provider to load the configuration for the fiscal system.

### [ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

Base class for all configuration objects with validation.

### [FileConfigurationProvider](#)

Configuration provider with file access (one file for all clients).

### [FiscalClient](#)

Represents a single fiscal client (representation of a cash register)

### [FiscalCountryExtension](#)

### [JsonConfiguration](#)

The Json configuration class for the list of clients.

### [JsonConfigurationProviderBase](#)

Base class to read configuration from json string.

### [Parameter](#)

Represents a configuration parameter.

### [ParameterInfo](#)

Parameter description object for parameters in configuration.

### [Software](#)

Cashregister software information.

## Interfaces

### [IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

Basic interface for client configuration according to the correct country.

## Enums

### [CompanyIdentification.IdentificationType](#)

The supported identification types.

[FiscalCountry](#)

Supported countries.

# Class Address

Address object.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Address

[Partner](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Address
```

## Properties

### City

#### Declaration

```
[Required]  
public string City { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CountryCode

Countrycode according ISO 3166 alpha-3

#### Declaration

```
[Required]  
public string CountryCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FullStreet

returns the combination of street and street number

#### Declaration

```
[JsonIgnore]
public string FullStreet { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### PostalCode

##### Declaration

```
[Required]
public string PostalCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Street

##### Declaration

```
[Required]
public string Street { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### StreetNumber

##### Declaration

```
[Required]
public string StreetNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Methods

##### FromAdress(Address)

##### Declaration

```
public static Address FromAdress(Address objectInheritsAddress)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Address</a>	objectInheritsAddress	

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Address</a>	

# Class CashRegister

A single cash Register

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

CashRegister

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CashRegister : ConfigurationValidationBase
```

## Properties

### Brand

The manufacturer of the hardware cashregister.

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Brand { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CurrencyIsoCode

The currency iso code of the base currency according to ISO 4217.

### Declaration

```
[Required]  
public string CurrencyIsoCode { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Remarks

All amounts stored in the document are based to this currency code (except special marked foreign amounts).

## Id

The id of the cash register

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Id { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Modelname

The model name of the hardware cashregister.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Modelname { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

SerialNumber

The serial number of the cash register.

Declaration

```
[Obsolete("This field will be automatically taken from store number/terminal number and is no longer in usage.")]  
public string SerialNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

This field will be automatically taken from store number/terminal number and is no longer in usage.

Software

The used cashregister software and it's version.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public Software Software { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Software</a>	



# Class ClientConfigurationJsonConverter

Json Converter to read client configuration

## Inheritance

System.Object

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter

ClientConfigurationJsonConverter

## Inherited Members

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanRead

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientConfigurationJsonConverter : JsonConverter
```

## Properties

### CanWrite

#### Declaration

```
public override bool CanWrite { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanWrite

## Methods

### CanConvert(Type)

#### Declaration

```
public override bool CanConvert(Type objectType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	objectType	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanConvert(System.Type)

ReadJson(JsonReader, Type, Object, JsonSerializer)

Declaration

```
public override object ReadJson(JsonReader reader, Type objectType, object existingValue, JsonSerializer serializer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonReader	reader	
System.Type	objectType	
System.Object	existingValue	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer	serializer	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.ReadJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonReader, System.Type, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)

WriteJson(JsonWriter, Object, JsonSerializer)

Declaration

```
public override void WriteJson(JsonWriter writer, object value, JsonSerializer serializer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonWriter	writer	
System.Object	value	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer	serializer	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.WriteJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonWriter, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)

# Class CompanyIdentification

Represents a company identification number (vat number, tax number, ...)

## Inheritance

System.Object

CompanyIdentification

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CompanyIdentification
```

## Properties

### Identification

The identification according to the type.

#### Declaration

```
public string Identification { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### NotUniqueTypes

Returns a list of identification types which can be used more than once.

#### Declaration

```
public static List<CompanyIdentification.IdentificationType> NotUniqueTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">CompanyIdentification.IdentificationType</a> >	

## Type

The type of the identification.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual CompanyIdentification.IdentificationType Type { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CompanyIdentification.IdentificationType</a>	

# Enum CompanyIdentification.IdentificationType

The supported identification types.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum IdentificationType
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
BusinessIdentificationNumber	Germany: Wirtschaftsidentifikationsnummer, France: Siren, Denmark: Danish CVR-number
CommercialRegisterNumber	Austria: Firmenbuchnummer, Germany: Handelsregisternummer, France: Registre du commerce et des sociétés
CommercialRegisterNumberOffice	Austria: Firmenbuchgericht, Germany: Handelsgericht, France: Registry office
GlnNumber	
StatisticalClassification	Austria: ÖNACE, France: Nomenclature d'activités française (NafCode)
TaxNumber	
TradeRegisterNumber	Austria: Gewerberegisternummer, France: Numéro d'inscription au répertoire des métiers
VatNumber	UID Number

# Class ConfigurationProviderBase

Abstract configuration provider to load the configuration for the fiscal system.

## Inheritance

System.Object

ConfigurationProviderBase

[JsonConfigurationProviderBase](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class ConfigurationProviderBase
```

## Fields

### Clients

The list of all clients stored at this provider.

#### Declaration

```
protected Dictionary<Guid, FiscalClient> Clients
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.Guid, <a href="#">FiscalClient</a> >	

### EncryptionSalt

#### Declaration

```
public const string EncryptionSalt = "RetailForce_2021!"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

**ClientExists(CompanyIdentification, String, String)**

Returns whether the given client exists in the client dictionary.

#### Declaration

```
public bool ClientExists(CompanyIdentification companyIdentification, string storeNumber, string terminalNumber)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CompanyIdentification</a>	companyIdentification	
System.String	storeNumber	
System.String	terminalNumber	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the given client exists; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>companyIdentification</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>storeNumber</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>terminalNumber</code> is set to null or string.Empty.

### ClientExists(Guid)

Returns whether the given client exists in the client dictionary.

#### Declaration

```
public bool ClientExists(Guid clientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client id to search.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the given client exists; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

### ClientExists(Guid, String, String)

Returns whether the given client exists in the client dictionary.

Declaration

```
public bool ClientExists(Guid licenseConsumerId, string storeNumber, string terminalNumber)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	licenseConsumerId	
System.String	storeNumber	
System.String	terminalNumber	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the given client exists; otherwise false.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>licenseConsumerId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>storeNumber</code> is set to null or string.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if the parameter <code>terminalNumber</code> is set to null or string.Empty.

### CreateClient(FiscalClient)

Creates a new client and stores it to the store.

Declaration

```
public void CreateClient(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The new client.

### DecryptString(Guid, String)

Decrypts a string of the fiscal client configuration.

Declaration

```
public static string DecryptString(Guid uniqueClientId, string stringToDecrypt)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique client id of the fiscal client of the configuration.
System.String	stringToDecrypt	The string to decrypt.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The decrypted string.

### DeleteClient(Guid)

This method deletes the client from the configuration (and stores the configuration to disk).

Declaration

```
public void DeleteClient(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the client to delete.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if given client was not found in the configuration.

### EncryptString(Guid, String)

Encrypts a string of the fiscal client configuration.

Declaration

```
public static string EncryptString(Guid uniqueClientId, string stringToEncrypt)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique client id of the fiscal client of the configuration.
System.String	stringToEncrypt	The string to encrypt.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The encrypted string.

### GetClientConfiguration(Guid)

Returns the client configuration for the requested id.

Declaration

```
public FiscalClient GetClientConfiguration(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id (System.Guid) of the requested client configuration.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	The client configuration for the requested id.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if the client with the given parameter <code>clientId</code> does not exist.

### GetClients()

Gets a list of all available clients stored at the system.

Declaration

```
public Guid[] GetClients()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid[]	A list of all available unique client id's.

### LoadConfiguration()

Loads the configuration into memory from the appropriate store.

Declaration

```
public abstract void LoadConfiguration()
```

### StoreConfiguration()

Stores the configuration from memory into the appropriate store.

Declaration

```
public abstract void StoreConfiguration()
```

### TryGetClientConfiguration(Guid, out FiscalClient)

Tries to return the client configuration (return value = true); otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public bool TryGetClientConfiguration(Guid clientId, out FiscalClient fiscalClient)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id (System.Guid) of the requested client configuration.
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	fiscalClient	The client configuration for the requested id (if found).

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the client configuration was found; otherwise false.

### UpdateClient(FiscalClient)

Updates a client in the list of clients stored as the system.

Declaration

```
public void UpdateClient(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>NAME</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The client to update.

#### Exceptions

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>CONDITION</b>
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if client is not found in the store to update.

# Class ConfigurationValidationBase

Base class for all configuration objects with validation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

ConfigurationValidationBase

[CashRegister](#)

[FiscalClient](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

[TaxonomyStoreConfiguration](#)

[TseConfiguration](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate()

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties(System.Boolean)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class ConfigurationValidationBase : ValidationPropertyBase<ValidationError>
```

## Properties

### VALIDATION\_ERROR\_SOURCE

The correct validation error source for "ConfigurationValidation"

## Declaration

```
protected override string VALIDATION_ERROR_SOURCE { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Overrides

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.VALIDATION\_ERROR\_SOURCE

## Methods

### AddPropertyError(ErrorLevel, String, String, String)

Adds a property attribute error with to correct implementation of ValidationErrorType.

## Declaration

```
protected override ValidationError AddPropertyError(ErrorLevel level, string declaringTypeName, string propertyName, string errorString)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
------	------	-------------

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Common.Validation.ErrorLevel	level	The level of the property error.
System.String	declaringTypeName	The name of the declaring type of the property with the validation error.
System.String	propertyName	The name of the property with the validation error.
System.String	errorString	The error description of the property error.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationLevel	The created RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationLevel.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationLevel>.AddPropertyError(RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationLevel, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>()

##### Declaration

```
public List<ValidationLevel> ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>()
    where CountryRequiredAttributeType : RequiredAttribute
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationLevel>	

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
CountryRequiredAttributeType	

#### ValidateElement()

Validates the element with element specific validation and returns a list of validation errors.

##### Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationLevel> ValidateElement()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationLevel>	A list of RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationLevel objects.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationLevel>.ValidateElement()

# Class FileConfigurationProvider

Configuration provider with file access (one file for all clients).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ConfigurationProviderBase](#)

[JsonConfigurationProviderBase](#)

FileConfigurationProvider

## Inherited Members

[JsonConfigurationProviderBase.GetJsonConfiguration\(\)](#)

[JsonConfigurationProviderBase.GetFiscalClients\(String\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.Clients](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.EncryptionSalt](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.DecryptString\(Guid, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.EncryptString\(Guid, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.CreateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.GetClients\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.UpdateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.DeleteClient\(Guid\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.GetClientConfiguration\(Guid\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.TryGetClientConfiguration\(Guid, FiscalClient\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.ClientExists\(Guid\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.ClientExists\(CompanyIdentification, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.ClientExists\(Guid, String, String\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public class FileConfigurationProvider : JsonConfigurationProviderBase
```

## Constructors

[FileConfigurationProvider\(String\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public FileConfigurationProvider(string configurationFile)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	configurationFile	The path to the configuration file. If no configuration file is found a new one is created.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.IO.DirectoryNotFoundException	Thrown if the path of the given <code>configurationFile</code> is not found.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>configurationFile</code> is set to null or empty string.

## Methods

### LoadConfiguration()

Loads the configuration into memory from the appropriate store.

#### Declaration

```
public override void LoadConfiguration()
```

#### Overrides

[ConfigurationProviderBase.LoadConfiguration\(\)](#)

### StoreConfiguration()

Stores the configuration from memory into the appropriate store.

#### Declaration

```
public override void StoreConfiguration()
```

#### Overrides

[ConfigurationProviderBase.StoreConfiguration\(\)](#)



# Class FiscalClient

Represents a single fiscal client (representation of a cash register)

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

FiscalClient

## Implements

System.IEquatable<[FiscalClient](#)>

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FiscalClient : ConfigurationValidationBase, IEquatable<FiscalClient>
```

## Properties

### Capital

The social capital of the company.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public decimal? Capital { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

### CashRegister

Information about the cash register.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CashRegister CashRegister { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashRegister</a>	

### CompanyAddress

The address of the company (not the address of the store, except they are the same).

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public Address CompanyAddress { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Address</a>	

### CompanyIdentification

The company identification.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public CompanyIdentification[] CompanyIdentification { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CompanyIdentification[]</a>	

Remarks

For germany at least taxnumber and vatnumber must be set.

### CompanyName

The name of the company.

Declaration

```
[Required]
public string CompanyName { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

It is necessary that this is the correct name according to country specific law.

### CompanyNumber

The number of an applicable company (for instance brand) of the client.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string CompanyNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CompanyTaxNumber

The tax number of the company

Declaration

```
public string CompanyTaxNumber { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## CompanyVatNumber

The vat number of the company

Declaration

```
public string CompanyVatNumber { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## DigitalReceipt

Configuration object for digital receipt branding.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public DigitalReceipt DigitalReceipt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DigitalReceipt</a>	

## DistributerId

The distributor id for the license for the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
public Guid DistributerId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

## FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for the fiscal implementation.

Declaration

```
[Required]  
public FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Remarks

Possible values at the moment are:

- Germany

## FiscalModulImplementationConfiguration

The configuration for the country specific implementation.

Declaration

```
[Required]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(ClientConfigurationJsonConverter))]  
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public IFiscalImplementationConfiguration FiscalModulImplementationConfiguration { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a>	

### FiscalYearStartMonth

The month of the start of the fiscal year.

Declaration

```
public int FiscalYearStartMonth { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### LegalForm

The legal form of the company.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string LegalForm { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### LicenseConsumerId

The licence consumer (buyer) of the license for this fiscal client.

Declaration

```
public Guid LicenseConsumerId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

### LicenseKey

The license key (jwt) for the client.

Declaration

```
public string LicenseKey { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SimpleCashPointClosing

True if the fiscal module supports simple cashpoint closing (end of day); Otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public bool SimpleCashPointClosing { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Remarks

In this case calculation of payments during a day will be done.

#### StoreAddress

The address of the store where the cash register resides.

#### Declaration

```
public Address StoreAddress { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Address	

#### StoreName

The name of the store.

#### Declaration

```
public string StoreName { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### StoreNumber

The identification (number or string) of the store.

#### Declaration

```
[Required]  
public string StoreNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TerminalNumber

The terminal number of the cash register (if there are more than one terminal at one store).

#### Declaration

```
[Required]  
public string TerminalNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TestClient

True if this client is a test client; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool TestClient { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## UniqueClientId

Represents the unique client id of the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
[Required]
public Guid UniqueClientId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

## UsedVersion

Returns the sw-version which is actually used by the client.

Declaration

```
public string UsedVersion { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### Encrypt()

Encrypts sensitive data on the client.

Declaration

```
public void Encrypt()
```

### Equals(FiscalClient)

Returns whether the given object equals the current object or not.

Declaration

```
public bool Equals(FiscalClient other)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	other	The object to compare.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the given <a href="#">FiscalClient</a> has the same <a href="#">UniqueClientId</a> than the current object.

### ToString()

Returns the client as string representation.

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

### Validate(Boolean)

Validates the fiscal client and returns a list of RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError objects.

Declaration

```
public override List<ValidationError> Validate(bool recursive = false)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	recursive	True if sub objects should also be checked; otherwise false.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	A list of RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError objects.

Overrides

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate(System.Boolean)

Remarks

Validates also country specific validation (internal call to [ValidateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)).

### ValidateElement()

Validates the element with element specific validation and returns a list of validation errors.

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	A list of RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError objects.

Overrides

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

Implements

System.IEquatable<T>

# Enum FiscalCountry

Supported countries.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum FiscalCountry
```

Remarks

Please add mapping to [FiscalCountryMapper](#) if a new country is added.

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Austria	
Bulgaria	
Denmark	
France	
Germany	
NoFiscalisation	
Poland	
Romania	
Sweden	

Extension Methods

[FiscalCountryExtension.In\(FiscalCountry\[\]\)](#)



# Class FiscalCountryExtension

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalCountryExtension

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalCountryExtension
```

## Methods

In(FiscalCountry, FiscalCountry[])

## Declaration

```
public static bool In(this FiscalCountry fiscalCountry, params FiscalCountry[] parameters)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	fiscalCountry	
<a href="#">FiscalCountry[]</a>	parameters	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Interface IFiscalImplementationConfiguration

Basic interface for client configuration according to the correct country.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
[JsonConverter(typeof(ClientConfigurationJsonConverter))]  
public interface IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country of the client configuration.

Declaration

```
FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

## Methods

### Encrypt(Guid)

Encrypts sensitive data.

Declaration

```
void Encrypt(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	

### PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration)

If necessary this method is called to preserve configuration values when updating the configuration.

Declaration

```
void PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration oldConfiguration)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a>	oldConfiguration	The old configuration holding the values which should be preserved.

Remarks

Implement this method if you want to preserve data in the configuration which would be updated by the cloud (serialNo of

security devices, aesKey in austria, etc.)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>oldConfiguration</code> is set to null.

#### RemoveSensitiveData()

Removes sensitive data from the configuration.

#### Declaration

```
void RemoveSensitiveData()
```

#### Remarks

Used for sending data from cloud to client to remove sensitive data from configuration which is not needed by the client.

# Class JsonConfiguration

The Json configuration class for the list of clients.

## Inheritance

System.Object

JsonConfiguration

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class JsonConfiguration
```

## Constructors

JsonConfiguration(List<FiscalClient>)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public JsonConfiguration(List<FiscalClient> clients)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">FiscalClient</a> >	clients	

## Properties

FiscalClients

The list of fiscal clients.

## Declaration

```
public List<FiscalClient> FiscalClients { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">FiscalClient</a> >	

# Class JsonConfigurationProviderBase

Base class to read configuration from json string.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ConfigurationProviderBase](#)

JsonConfigurationProviderBase

[FileConfigurationProvider](#)

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationProviderBase.Clients](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.EncryptionSalt](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.DecryptString\(Guid, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.EncryptString\(Guid, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.CreateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.GetClients\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.UpdateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.DeleteClient\(Guid\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.GetClientConfiguration\(Guid\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.TryGetClientConfiguration\(Guid, FiscalClient\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.ClientExists\(Guid\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.ClientExists\(CompanyIdentification, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.ClientExists\(Guid, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.LoadConfiguration\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationProviderBase.StoreConfiguration\(\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class JsonConfigurationProviderBase : ConfigurationProviderBase
```

## Methods

### GetFiscalClients(String)

Sets internal clients object based from the json configuration string.

## Declaration

```
protected void GetFiscalClients(string jsonConfigurationString)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	jsonConfigurationString	

### GetJsonConfiguration()

Returns a string containing the json configuration.

#### Declaration

```
protected string GetJsonConfiguration()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The json string containing the configuration for the clients.

# Class Parameter

Represents a configuration parameter.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Parameter

## Implements

System.IEquatable<[Parameter](#)>

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Parameter : IEquatable<Parameter>
```

## Constructors

### Parameter()

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public Parameter()
```

### Parameter(String, String)

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public Parameter(string name, string value)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	
System.String	value	

## Properties

### ParameterName

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string ParameterName { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### ParameterValue

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string ParameterValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Methods

##### Equals(Parameter)

##### Declaration

```
public bool Equals(Parameter other)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Parameter</a>	other	

##### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Implements

System.IEquatable<T>



# Class ParameterInfo

Parameter description object for parameters in configuration.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
ParameterInfo

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ParameterInfo
```

## Properties

### Caption

The caption (displayed to user) of the parameter value

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Caption { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ClientEncrypted

True if this parameter should be encrypted on client side; otherwise false.

### Declaration

```
public bool ClientEncrypted { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Description

The description of the parameter value

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string Description { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Encrypted

True if this parameter has to be encrypted when storing to the database and true if the value should not be displayed in the ui without clicking "view" button.

#### Declaration

```
public bool Encrypted { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Name

The name of the parameter value

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### PortalHidden

True if this parameter cannot be edited in portal and should be hidden. Otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool PortalHidden { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### RegexValidation

A regex for validation of the parameter value (can be empty)

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string RegexValidation { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Required

True if this parameter is required; otherwise false

#### Declaration

```
public bool Required { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class Software

Cashregister software information.

Inheritance

System.Object

Software

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class Software
```

## Properties

### Brand

The name of the used cashregister software.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Brand { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SoftwareCompany

The name of the companies creating the cash register software.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string SoftwareCompany { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Version

The actual version of the used cashregister software.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Version { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration.DigitalReceipt

Classes

[DigitalReceipt](#)

[OfflineConfiguration](#)

# Class DigitalReceipt

## Inheritance

System.Object

DigitalReceipt

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration.DigitalReceipt](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DigitalReceipt
```

## Properties

### OfflineConfiguration

#### Declaration

```
public OfflineConfiguration OfflineConfiguration { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">OfflineConfiguration</a>	

# Class OfflineConfiguration

## Inheritance

System.Object

OfflineConfiguration

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration.DigitalReceipt](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class OfflineConfiguration
```

## Properties

### CloudBaseUrl

#### Declaration

```
public string CloudBaseUrl { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Constants

## Classes

### [CloudStoreConstants](#)

Taxonomy cloud store constants !!! this class is only public so we can use the values in the unit test, which is not an optimal solution, but otherwise we have to adapt the unit test whenever a value changes

### [CommonConstants](#)

### [TaxonomyStoreConstants](#)

Taxonomy store constants !!! this class is only public so we can use the values in the unit test, which is not an optimal solution, but otherwise we have to adapt the unit test whenever a value changes

# Class CloudStoreConstants

Taxonomy cloud store constants !!! this class is only public so we can use the values in the unit test, which is not an optimal solution, but otherwise we have to adapt the unit test whenever a value changes

## Inheritance

System.Object

CloudStoreConstants

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Constants](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class CloudStoreConstants
```

## Fields

### FS\_EXPORT\_FILE\_NAME\_FORMAT

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_EXPORT_FILE_NAME_FORMAT
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FS\_FILE\_NAME\_FORMAT

File store file name 0: UploadType (U = upload, A = append, D = Delete) 1: cashpoint closing number 2: date format (yyyyMMdd) 3: extension that defines the type (e.g. tar, zip)

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_FILE_NAME_FORMAT
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FS\_FUNCTIONCALL\_FILE\_NAME\_FORMAT

Function call file store name 0: UploadType (F = FunctionCall) 1: date/time (yyyyMMddhhmmssnnn) 2: filler

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_FUNCTIONCALL_FILE_NAME_FORMAT
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### FS\_REFERENCE\_ZIP\_FILE\_NAME

File name of the zip file with reference file

Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_REFERENCE_ZIP_FILE_NAME
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### FS\_TRANSACTION\_FILE\_NAME\_FORMAT

File store file name 0: UploadType (U = upload, A = append, D = Delete) 1: cashpoint closing number 2: transaction number 3: date format (yyyyMMdd) 4: extension that defines the type (e.g. tar, zip)

Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_TRANSACTION_FILE_NAME_FORMAT
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### FS\_UPLOADDIGITALRECEIPT\_FILE\_NAME\_FORMAT

Upload digital file file store name (for pdf and data) 0: UploadType (R = DigitalReceipt) 1: date/time (yyyyMMddhhmmssnnn) 2: type (D = Data, P = Pdf)

Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_UPLOADDIGITALRECEIPT_FILE_NAME_FORMAT
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### FS\_UPLOADSTORAGEDATA\_FILE\_NAME\_FORMAT

Upload storage data 0: UploadType (S = StorageData) 1: date/time (yyyyMMddhhmmssnnn) 2: type (dep, auditlog, ...)

Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_UPLOADSTORAGEDATA_FILE_NAME_FORMAT
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class CommonConstants

## Inheritance

System.Object

CommonConstants

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Constants](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CommonConstants
```

## Fields

### CloudMessageQueueStart

#### Declaration

```
public const string CloudMessageQueueStart = "START"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CloudMessageQueueStop

#### Declaration

```
public const string CloudMessageQueueStop = "STOP"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### DOCUMENT\_UPLOAD\_STATE\_FILE\_NAME

#### Declaration

```
public const string DOCUMENT_UPLOAD_STATE_FILE_NAME = "LastProcessedUploadFile.txt"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class TaxonomyStoreConstants

Taxonomy store constants !!! this class is only public so we can use the values in the unit test, which is not an optimal solution, but otherwise we have to adapt the unit test whenever a value changes

## Inheritance

System.Object

TaxonomyStoreConstants

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Constants](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class TaxonomyStoreConstants
```

## Fields

### FS\_CASHPOINTCLOSING\_FILE\_ENTRY

Cashpoint closing

#### Declaration

```
public const string FS_CASHPOINTCLOSING_FILE_ENTRY = "CashpointClosing.json"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FS\_CASHPOINTCLOSINGHEAD\_FILE\_ENTRY

Cashpoint closing head

#### Declaration

```
public const string FS_CASHPOINTCLOSINGHEAD_FILE_ENTRY = "Head.json"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FS\_CASHPOINTCLOSINGSECURITY\_FILE\_ENTRY

#### Declaration

```
public const string FS_CASHPOINTCLOSINGSECURITY_FILE_ENTRY = "Security.json"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FS\_FILE\_INITIAL\_CLOSINGNUMBER

Initial closing number (first closing number)

Declaration

```
public const int FS_FILE_INITIAL_CLOSINGNUMBER = 1
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### FS\_FILE\_NAME\_FORMAT\_TAR

File store file name 0: date format (yyyyMMdd) 1: cashpoint closing number

Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_FILE_NAME_FORMAT_TAR
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FS\_FILE\_NAME\_FORMAT\_ZIP

File store file name 0: date format (yyyyMMdd) 1: cashpoint closing number

Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_FILE_NAME_FORMAT_ZIP
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FS\_REFERENCE\_FILE\_NAME

File name of reference file

Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_REFERENCE_FILE_NAME
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## FS\_REFERENCE\_ZIP\_FILE\_NAME

File name of the zip file with reference file

Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_REFERENCE_ZIP_FILE_NAME
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## FS\_TRANSACTION\_ENTRY\_FORMAT

File store transaction entry name 0: transaction number

Declaration

```
public static readonly string FS_TRANSACTION_ENTRY_FORMAT
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Diagnostics

## Classes

### [FiscalModulePerformanceInfo](#)

Helper class for performance counter.

### [FiscalModuleProgressInfo](#)

Helper class for progress information.

# Class FiscalModulePerformanceInfo

Helper class for performance counter.

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalModulePerformanceInfo

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Diagnostics](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalModulePerformanceInfo
```

## Methods

### GetAveragePerformanceCounter(Guid, String)

Returns the average data of the requested performance counter id.

## Declaration

```
public static PerformanceCounter.AverageData GetAveragePerformanceCounter(Guid clientId, string performanceCounterId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the client where the average data is requested.
System.String	performanceCounterId	The id of the performance counter is requested.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Common.Diagnostics.PerformanceCounter.AverageData	The average data of the requested performance counter id.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>performanceCounterId</code> is set null or System.String.Empty.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the requested data is not found.

### GetClientPerformanceCounter(Guid, String)

Returns the performance counter id for the given client and performance counter id.

#### Declaration

```
public static string GetClientPerformanceCounter(Guid clientId, string performanceCounterId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the client of the requested performance counter id.
System.String	performanceCounterId	The id of the performance counter of the requested performance counter id.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The performance counter id for the given client and performance counter id.

#### Remarks

This method is just a helper method to use performance counter in fiscal module. Please create performance counter id's with this method to ensure all other methods to work.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>performanceCounterId</code> is set null or System.String.Empty.

### GetPerformanceCounterIds(Guid)

Returns all performance counter id's for the given client.

#### Declaration

```
public static List<string> GetPerformanceCounterIds(Guid clientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the client where the performance counters are requested.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	A list of all performance counter id's for the given client.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

### ResetAveragePerformanceCounter(Guid, String)

Resets average data for the given client and the given performance counter.

#### Declaration

```
public static void ResetAveragePerformanceCounter(Guid clientId, string performanceCounterId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the client where the average data should be removed.
System.String	performanceCounterId	The id of the performance counter where the average data should be removed.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>performanceCounterId</code> is set null or System.String.Empty.

### ResetAveragePerformanceCounterClient(Guid)

Resets all average data for the given client.

#### Declaration

```
public static void ResetAveragePerformanceCounterClient(Guid clientId)
```

#### Parameters

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>NAME</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the client where the average data should be removed.

#### Exceptions

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>CONDITION</b>
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

# Class FiscalModuleProgressInfo

Helper class for progress information.

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalModuleProgressInfo

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Diagnostics](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalModuleProgressInfo
```

## Methods

### GetClientProgressLabel(Guid, String)

Returns a progress information label for a client and the given label.

## Declaration

```
public static string GetClientProgressLabel(Guid clientId, string label)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client for the generated label.
System.String	label	The label itself.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A progress information label for a client and the given label.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>label</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

### GetClientProgressLabels(Guid)

Returns all progress information labels for the given client.

Declaration

```
public static IEnumerable<string> GetClientProgressLabels(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the client where the progress information labels are requested.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IEnumerable<System.String>	A list of all progress information labels for the given client.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

### GetProgress(Guid, String)

Returns the progress information for the given client and label.

Declaration

```
public static int GetProgress(Guid clientId, string label)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the client where the progress information is requested.
System.String	label	The label of the requested progress information.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	The progress information for the given client and label.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>label</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.



# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Entities

## Classes

### [CloudNotConnectedException](#)

Exception is thrown if cloud connection is requested, but cloud connect was not called before.

### [DocumentErrorInformation](#)

Represents error information for a document.

### [EntityTooLargeException](#)

### [LicenseException](#)

Represents a license exception which is thrown if the requesting client has no license.

### [RetailForceCloudUrl](#)

### [ValueEntityConverter](#)

### [ZipFileExtended](#)

Zip Utils this is only public so we can use it on our unit tests (which is not 100% optimal)

# Class CloudNotConnectedException

Exception is thrown if cloud connection is requested, but cloud connect was not called before.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
System.Exception  
CloudNotConnectedException

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

## Inherited Members

System.Exception.GetBaseException()  
System.Exception.GetObjectData(System.Runtime.Serialization.SerializationInfo, System.Runtime.Serialization.StreamingContext)  
System.Exception.GetType()  
System.Exception.ToString()  
System.Exception.Data  
System.Exception.HelpLink  
System.Exception.HResult  
System.Exception.InnerException  
System.Exception.Message  
System.Exception.Source  
System.Exception.StackTrace  
System.Exception.TargetSite  
System.Exception.SerializeObjectState  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Entities](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CloudNotConnectedException : Exception, ISerializable
```

## Constructors

### CloudNotConnectedException()

#### Declaration

```
public CloudNotConnectedException()
```

### CloudNotConnectedException(String)

#### Declaration

```
public CloudNotConnectedException(string message)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	message	

## CloudNotConnectedException(String, Exception)

### Declaration

```
public CloudNotConnectedException(string message, Exception innerException)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	message	
System.Exception	innerException	

### Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

# Class DocumentErrorInformation

Represents error information for a document.

## Inheritance

System.Object

DocumentErrorInformation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Entities](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentErrorInformation
```

## Constructors

### DocumentErrorInformation()

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public DocumentErrorInformation()
```

### DocumentErrorInformation(Document, List<String>)

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public DocumentErrorInformation(Document document, List<string> errorList = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document containing the errors.
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	errorList	The list of errors of the document.

### DocumentErrorInformation(Document, String[])

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public DocumentErrorInformation(Document document, params string[] errorList)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document containing the errors.
System.String[]	errorList	The list of errors of the document.

## Properties

### Document

The document containing the errors.

#### Declaration

```
public Document Document { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	

### ErrorList

The list of errors of the document.

#### Declaration

```
public List<string> ErrorList { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

# Class EntityTooLargeException

## Inheritance

System.Object  
System.Exception  
EntityTooLargeException

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

## Inherited Members

System.Exception.GetBaseException()  
System.Exception.GetObjectData(System.Runtime.Serialization.SerializationInfo, System.Runtime.Serialization.StreamingContext)  
System.Exception.GetType()  
System.Exception.ToString()  
System.Exception.Data  
System.Exception.HelpLink  
System.Exception.HResult  
System.Exception.InnerException  
System.Exception.Message  
System.Exception.Source  
System.Exception.StackTrace  
System.Exception.TargetSite  
System.Exception.SerializeObjectState  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Entities](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class EntityTooLargeException : Exception, ISerializable
```

## Constructors

### EntityTooLargeException()

#### Declaration

```
public EntityTooLargeException()
```

### EntityTooLargeException(String)

#### Declaration

```
public EntityTooLargeException(string message)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	message	

### EntityTooLargeException(String, Exception)

#### Declaration

```
public EntityTooLargeException(string message, Exception innerException)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	message	
System.Exception	innerException	

#### Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

# Class LicenseException

Represents a license exception which is thrown if the requesting client has no license.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
System.Exception  
System.ApplicationException  
LicenseException

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

## Inherited Members

System.Exception.GetBaseException()  
System.Exception.GetObjectData(System.Runtime.Serialization.SerializationInfo, System.Runtime.Serialization.StreamingContext)  
System.Exception.GetType()  
System.Exception.ToString()  
System.Exception.Data  
System.Exception.HelpLink  
System.Exception.HResult  
System.Exception.InnerException  
System.Exception.Message  
System.Exception.Source  
System.Exception.StackTrace  
System.Exception.TargetSite  
System.Exception.SerializeObjectState  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Entities](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class LicenseException : ApplicationException, ISerializable
```

## Constructors

LicenseException(Guid, String, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public LicenseException(Guid clientId, string requestedLicenseId, string message)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client which has requested the license.



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	requestedLicenseId	The requested access license.
System.String	message	The message of the exception.

## LicenseException(String)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public LicenseException(string message)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	message	The message of the exception.

## Properties

### ClientId

The client which has requested the license.

Declaration

```
public Guid ClientId { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

### RequestedLicenseId

The requested access license.

Declaration

```
public string RequestedLicenseId { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

# Class RetailForceCloudUrl

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForceCloudUrl

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Entities](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class RetailForceCloudUrl
```

## Properties

### CloudUrl

#### Declaration

```
public static string CloudUrl { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### PresignedFunctionUrl

#### Declaration

```
public static string PresignedFunctionUrl { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class ValueEntityConverter

## Inheritance

System.Object  
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter  
ValueEntityConverter

## Inherited Members

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanRead  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Entities](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ValueEntityConverter : JsonConverter
```

## Properties

### CanWrite

#### Declaration

```
public override bool CanWrite { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanWrite

## Methods

### CanConvert(Type)

#### Declaration

```
public override bool CanConvert(Type objectType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	objectType	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanConvert(System.Type)

**ReadJson(JsonReader, Type, Object, JsonSerializer)**

Declaration

```
public override object ReadJson(JsonReader reader, Type objectType, object existingValue, JsonSerializer serializer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonReader	reader	
System.Type	objectType	
System.Object	existingValue	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer	serializer	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.ReadJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonReader, System.Type, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)

**WriteJson(JsonWriter, Object, JsonSerializer)**

Declaration

```
public override void WriteJson(JsonWriter writer, object value, JsonSerializer serializer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonWriter	writer	
System.Object	value	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer	serializer	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.WriteJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonWriter, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)

# Class ZipFileExtended

Zip Utils this is only public so we can use it on our unit tests (which is not 100% optimal)

## Inheritance

System.Object  
ZipFileExtended

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Entities](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ZipFileExtended
```

## Methods

### AddJsonEntries(Dictionary<String, Object>, JsonSerializerSettings)

Adds more objects as json to the zip file.

#### Declaration

```
public void AddJsonEntries(Dictionary<string, object> entries, JsonSerializerSettings settings = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.Object>	entries	A
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializerSettings	settings	

### AddJsonEntries(Dictionary<String, String>)

Adds more objects (as json string) to the zip file.

#### Declaration

```
public void AddJsonEntries(Dictionary<string, string> entries)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>	entries	A dictionary containing the entry and the value to add to the zip file.

#### Remarks

There is not check if the value is a well formatted json.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>entries</code> is set to null or has no elements.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if one or more key values of parameter <code>entries</code> are null or System.String.Empty.

### AddJsonEntry(String, String)

Adds an object as json string to the zip file.

#### Declaration

```
public void AddJsonEntry(string entryName, string jsonString)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	entryName	The entry name (file name) in the zip file.
System.String	jsonString	The object as json string.

#### Remarks

There is not check if the value is a well formatted json.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>entryName</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

### AddJsonEntry<T>(String, T, JsonSerializerSettings)

Adds object as json

#### Declaration

```
public void AddJsonEntry<T>(string entryName, T entry, JsonSerializerSettings settings = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	entryName	
T	entry	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializerSettings	settings	

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
T	

### Contains(String, Boolean)

Check if zip contains entry

#### Declaration

```
public bool Contains(string entryName, bool ignoreCase = true)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	entryName	
System.Boolean	ignoreCase	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Create(String, ILogger)

Create new zip file

#### Declaration

```
public static ZipFileExtended Create(string file, ILogger logger)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	file	
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ZipFileExtended</a>	

### GetEntries()

Get Entries

#### Declaration

```
public List<string> GetEntries()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

**GetJsonEntries<T>(List<String>, JsonSerializerSettings)**

Get json entry

Declaration

```
public List<T> GetJsonEntries<T>(List<string> entryNames, JsonSerializerSettings settings = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	entryNames	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializerSettings	settings	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<T>	

Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
T	

**GetJsonEntry<T>(String, JsonSerializerSettings)**

Get json entry

Declaration

```
public T GetJsonEntry<T>(string entryName, JsonSerializerSettings settings = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	entryName	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializerSettings	settings	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
T	

Type Parameters



NAME	DESCRIPTION
T	

## Open(String, ILogger)

Zip file extended

Declaration

```
public static ZipFileExtended Open(string file, ILogger logger)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	file	
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ZipFileExtended</a>	

## Remove(String)

Remove entry

Declaration

```
public bool Remove(string entryName)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	entryName	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## RemoveBulk(List<String>)

Remove several entries

Declaration

```
public bool RemoveBulk(List<string> entryNames)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	entryNames	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### WriteFilesToZipStream(Stream, Dictionary<String, String>)

Writes a list of file to an output stream

#### Declaration

```
public static void WriteFilesToZipStream(Stream outputStream, Dictionary<string, string> filesToWrite)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	stream must be open and write able
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>	filesToWrite	dictionary with file names as key and file names including paths in the zip file

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation

## Classes

### [FiscalCountryMapper](#)

Class to map fiscal country to iso alpha 2 codes.

### [FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<TRequiredAttribute>](#)

### [TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>](#)

Base class for all country specific implementations.

## Interfaces

### [IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Represents fiscal country properties (necessary document types, type of fiscal interface, use of customer display...).

# Class FiscalCountryMapper

Class to map fiscal country to iso alpha 2 codes.

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalCountryMapper

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalCountryMapper
```

## Methods

### GetFiscalCountryFromIsoAlpha2(String)

Returns the fiscal country ([FiscalCountry](#)) from the iso alpha 2 code (case insensitive).

## Declaration

```
public static FiscalCountry GetFiscalCountryFromIsoAlpha2(string countryCode)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	countryCode	The iso alpha 2 country code to map.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	The fiscal country ( <a href="#">FiscalCountry</a> ) from the iso alpha 2 code (case insensitive).

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the given country code is not covered by this method.

### GetIsoAlpha2CountryCode(FiscalCountry)

Returns the iso alpha 2 code form the [FiscalCountry](#).

## Declaration

```
public static string GetIsoAlpha2CountryCode(FiscalCountry fiscalCountry)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	fiscalCountry	The fiscal country to map.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The iso alpha 2 code form the <a href="#">FiscalCountry</a> .

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the given fiscal country is not covered by this method.

# Class FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<TRequiredAttribute>

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<TRequiredAttribute>

[AustrianFiscalProperties](#)

[BulgarianFiscalProperties](#)

[DenmarkFiscalProperties](#)

[FranceFiscalProperties](#)

[GermanFiscalProperties](#)

[NoFiscalisationProperties](#)

[PolandFiscalProperties](#)

[RomaniaFiscalProperties](#)

[SwedenFiscalProperties](#)

## Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<TRequiredAttribute> : IFiscalCountryProperties where
TRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute
```

## Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TRequiredAttribute	

## Properties

### AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

## Declaration

```
public abstract bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public abstract Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

### CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public abstract bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public abstract FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

### FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
public abstract List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

### FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
public abstract bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

### MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

### MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.



#### Declaration

```
public abstract bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

#### Declaration

```
public abstract List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

#### Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all document types (including fiscal document types).

#### Declaration

```
public abstract List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

#### Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

### SupportedVatDefinitions

#### Declaration

```
public abstract ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

### TaxFreeVat

The tax free vat class for this country.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

## Methods

### ValidateClient(FiscalClient)

Validates a fiscal client.

#### Declaration

```
public List<ValidationError> ValidateClient(FiscalClient client)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The client to validate.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	A list of RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError objects representing the validation errors for the client configuration. Null if no validation was done.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.

### ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

#### Declaration

```
protected abstract List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

## Implements



# Interface IFiscalCountryProperties

Represents fiscal country properties (necessary document types, type of fiscal interface, use of customer display...).

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface IFiscalCountryProperties
```

## Properties

### AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

### CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

### FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

### FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

Declaration

```
string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

### MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

Declaration

```
int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

#### MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

#### Declaration

```
bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

#### Declaration

```
List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

#### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

#### Declaration

```
List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

#### Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

#### Declaration

```
List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

#### Declaration

```
List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all document types (including fiscal document types).

#### Declaration

```
List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

#### Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

#### Declaration



```
List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

## SupportedVatDefinitions

#### Declaration

```
ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

## TaxFreeVat

The tax free vat class for this country.

#### Declaration

```
Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

## Methods

### ValidateClient(FiscalClient)

Validates a fiscal client.

#### Declaration

```
List<ValidationError> ValidateClient(FiscalClient client)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The client to validate.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	A list of RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError objects representing the validation errors for the client configuration. Null if no validation was done.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.

# Class

## TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>

Base class for all country specific implementations.

### Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase](#)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>

[TrustedFiscalModuleAustria](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleDenmark](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleFrance](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleGermany](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleNoFiscalisation](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleSweden](#)

### Implements

[IFiscalModulImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

### Inherited Members

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId\(String, String, Char\)](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath\(\)](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath\(\)](#)

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
public abstract class TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties> : TrustedFiscalModuleBase, IFiscalModulImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
where TClientConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration where TRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute where TCountryProperties : IFiscalCountryProperties, new()
```

### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TClientConfiguration	
TRequiredAttribute	
TCountryProperties	

## Constructors

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase(FiscalClient, ILogger, String, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
protected TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, string logSource,
Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration, string storageBasePath = "", CloudService
cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = "", string cloudApiSecret = "")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.String	logSource	The name of the source when a log entry is written. Replace in country implementation with nameof(TrustedFiscalModule{CountryName}).
System.Action< <a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a> >	storeConfiguration	Action to store the configuration to the configuration file (if necessary).
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (c:\programData\RetailForce\FiscalWebService) is used.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The service to connect to the retailforce cloud system. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication. Optional.

Remarks

If parameter `cloudService` is set by valid object then authentication will be tried with given security information.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logSource</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>storeConfiguration</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if property <a href="#">FiscalModulImplementationConfiguration</a> is null or not of type <code>TClientConfiguration</code> .

#### Fields

##### ClientConfiguration

###### Declaration

```
protected TClientConfiguration ClientConfiguration
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TClientConfiguration	

##### CloudApiKey

###### Declaration

```
protected string CloudApiKey
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

##### CloudApiSecret

###### Declaration

```
protected string CloudApiSecret
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Properties

### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<Vat>	

### CloudMessagesQueued

Returns the count of actual queued cloud files waiting for upload.

#### Declaration

```
protected int CloudMessagesQueued { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### CloudMessagesStoragePeriod

Returns the number of minutes of the oldest file stored in cloud message queue.

#### Declaration

```
protected int CloudMessagesStoragePeriod { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### CloudService

The cloud service if set (can be null).

#### Declaration

```
public CloudService CloudService { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	

### CountryProperties

Returns the country properties for this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
public IFiscalCountryProperties CountryProperties { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalCountryProperties</a>	

### FiscalClientStatus

Returns the status of the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
public abstract FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClientStatus</a>	

### GetLastDocumentResponse

Function to fetch last document response -> this property will be set at fiscal module creation.

Declaration

```
public Func<FiscalResponse> GetLastDocumentResponse { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Func< <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> >	

### PerformanceTraceToFile

Turns on performance trace file logging;

Declaration

```
public bool PerformanceTraceToFile { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Remarks

If debug mode is enabled than this property always returns true. Trace file is placed in client storage directory and called "performance.trace".

## ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

### Declaration

```
public abstract IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

## SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

### Declaration

```
public abstract IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

## TrustedFiscalModule

Reference to the parent global trusted fiscal module.

### Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModule TrustedFiscalModule { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TrustedFiscalModule</a>	

## Methods

### AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)

Method to add audit log to the country specific system.

### Declaration

```
public virtual FiscalResponse AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry auditLogEntry)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
------	------	-------------



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AuditLogEntry</a>	auditLogEntry	The audit log entry to store.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	FiscalResponse of the respective country or null if not necessary (depends on the country implementation).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>auditLogEntry</code> is set to null.

### CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)

Calls a retailforce cloud function (api.retailforce.cloud) and buffers the call until cloud is available again.

#### Declaration

```
public void CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall functionCall)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CloudFunctionCall</a>	functionCall	The parameters and url of the function call.

#### Remarks

If cloud service of module is not set (cloud not available), the call is discarded.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>functionCall</code> is set to null.

### CancelDocument(Document)

Cancels a document on the fiscal interface.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to cancel.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

### CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Creates a document at the fiscal interface and returns appropriate data.

Declaration

```
public abstract FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the document for which the document should be created.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Remarks

This method must return [FiscalResponse](#) object. Null is not allowed. For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

### DecommissionClient(Document)

Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

Declaration

```
public abstract FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

## DisplayText(String, String)

Displays a text on a customer display (only if attached and fiscal customer display)

Declaration

```
public virtual void DisplayText(string line1, string line2)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	The first line to display.
System.String	line2	The second line to display.

## Dispose()

Declaration

```
public void Dispose()
```

## DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)

Downloads the terminal certificate from retailforce cloud.

Declaration

```
public void DownloadSignatureCertificate(bool overWrite = false)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	overWrite	True if the current certificate should be overwritten; otherwise false. Default is false.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">FileAlreadyExistsException</a>	Thrown if the certificate already exists and <code>overWrite</code> is set to false.
Org.BouncyCastle.Security.Certificates.CertificateException	Thrown if the certificate could not be downloaded or the downloaded certificate is not valid any more.

## GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()

Declaration

```
protected FiscalClientStatus GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClientStatus</a>	

### GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

Returns the mandatory fields for this type for the given country implementation.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual IReadOnlyList<string> GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type t)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	t	The type to get the mandatory fields.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<System.String>	A list of property names representing the mandatory fields for this country implementation.

### GetSignatureInterface()

Returns a X509 signature interface based on the certificate file.

#### Declaration

```
protected virtual ISignatureInterface GetSignatureInterface()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ISignatureInterface</a>	A <a href="#">X509SignatureInterface</a> object representing the signature interface for this terminal.

#### Remarks

If certificate is out of date, certificate will be downloaded again from cloud.

### GetTaxFreeVat()

Returns the vat object for country specific zero tax based transactions.

#### Declaration

```
[Obsolete("Use CountryProperties.TaxFree vat instead.")]  
public Vat GetTaxFreeVat()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Vat	A vat object representing the zero tax based vat object.

#### Remarks

Can be used for payin/payout, cash difference.

#### GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename()

Returns the name of the terminal signature file.

#### Declaration

```
protected string GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The name of the terminal signature file.

#### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Declaration

```
public abstract string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

Returns the appropriate vat identification for the requested percentage and date/time.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual int? GetVatIdentification(decimal vatPercent, DateTime requestDate)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	vatPercent	The vat percentage for the requested vat identification.
System.DateTime	requestDate	The date/time for the requested vat identification.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	

### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

Declaration

```
public abstract FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

### MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

Declaration

```
public abstract void MigrateClient(string serviceUrl, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.

#### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract void MigrateClientFile(string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <a href="#">NotInitialized</a> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

### ReprintDocument(Document, String)

Stores a document reprint to the fiscal interface.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual FiscalResponse ReprintDocument(Document document, string reason)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document which is printed again. There's no check if document data is the same, this must be ensured by the pos application.
System.String	reason	The reason for the duplicate. Optional for normal <a href="#">Receipt</a> . Mandatory for <a href="#">LongTermOrder</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object containing the response of the fiscalisation unit if reprinting is a fiscal transaction; otherwise null is returned (maybe also if reprint must be sent).

#### Remarks

Not necessary in all countries. See [MustRecordDocumentReprint](#) if it must be sent. If not necessary or if fiscal system is not responding with [FiscalResponse](#) null is returned.

#### RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

This method is called after restore by cloud to do several initialization steps (if necessary).

#### Declaration

```
public virtual void RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()
```

#### SetCloudCredentials(String, String)

Connect or reconnects the client to the cloud (if connection was not be done before).

#### Declaration

```
public void SetCloudCredentials(string cloudApiKey, string cloudApiSecret)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication to the retailforce cloud.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication to the retailforce cloud.

#### Remarks

ATTENTION: Only call this method if cloud credentials are right; otherwise you'll disable cloud communication until you correct the credentials again.

#### SignData(Byte[])

Signs data using the internal [ISignatureInterface](#).

#### Declaration

```
public string SignData(byte[] data)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	data	The data to sign.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The signature as base64-url-encoded value.

### StoreConfiguration(TClientConfiguration)

Declaration

```
protected virtual void StoreConfiguration(TClientConfiguration configuration)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
TClientConfiguration	configuration	

### StoreDocument(Document)

Stores a document to the fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
public abstract FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Remarks

For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

### UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)

Uploads a digital receipt to the cloud (sends it to the cloud service for buffered uploading).

Declaration

```
public void UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData receiptData, Stream file)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Cloud.AzureBlob.Model.Receipts.ReceiptMetaData	receiptData	
System.IO.Stream	file	The file as stream (pdf).

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>file</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>receiptData</code> is set to null.

## ValidateDocument(Document)

Validates a document and returns (if appropriate) a list of document validation errors.

### Declaration

```
public List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	The list of document validation errors.

## ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

### Declaration

```
protected abstract List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document document)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

## ValidateFiscalClient(Document)

Validates the fiscal client for the given document.

### Declaration

```
public virtual List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateFiscalClient(Document document)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document containing the fiscal client.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of document validation errors.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>document</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if property <code>RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document.FiscalClient</code> of parameter of <code>document</code> is set to null.

### VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

Verifies the signature and the data.

#### Declaration

```
public bool VerifySignature(byte[] data, string signature)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	data	The data which was signed before.
System.String	signature	The base64-url-encoded signature to verify.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the signature is correct; otherwise false.

### WritePerformanceTrace(String)

Write performance trace log and if enabled also performance trace file.

#### Declaration

```
public void WritePerformanceTrace(string performanceCounterId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	performanceCounterId	The id of the performance counter to trace. If null, empty or wrong id no trace is done.

#### Remarks

To enable performance trace file set [PerformanceTraceToFile](#) property to true. If debug mode is enabled than this property always returns true. Trace file is placed in client storage directory and called "performance.trace".

#### Implements

[IFiscalModulImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria

## Classes

### [AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for austrian fiscalisation.

### [AustrianFiscalProperties](#)

Properties for austria.

### [AustrianValidation](#)

### [ClientConfiguration](#)

The Austrian country specific configuration for the client.

### [FiscalResponseAustria](#)

Representation for fiscal response austria (additional fields)

### [SignDeviceConfiguration](#)

Sign device configuration (hsm, smartcard, etc.)

### [SignDeviceDriverInfo](#)

Information about the sign device driver an it's configuration.

### [TrustedFiscalModuleAustria](#)

Implementation for fiscalisation of Austria.

## Enums

### [SignDeviceDriver](#)

The device driver type.

# Class AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for austrian fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

System.Attribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute

AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.IsValid(System.Object)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.AllowEmptyStrings

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.FormatErrorMessage(System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.GetValidationResult(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.IsValid(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessage

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceName

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceType

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageString

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.RequiresValidationContext

System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetHashCode()

System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.TypeId  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Property)]  
public class AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute
```



# Class AustrianFiscalProperties

Properties for austria.

Inheritance

System.Object

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>](#)

AustrianFiscalProperties

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Inherited Members

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class AustrianFiscalProperties : FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>, IFiscalCountryProperties
```

Properties

## AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.AuditLogMandatory](#)

## CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public override Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CountryModuleVersion](#)

## CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CustomerDisplayMandatory](#)

## FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalCountry](#)

## FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalDocumentTypes

## FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
public override bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalLineInterface

## GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

Declaration

```
public override string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

## MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

Declaration

```
public override int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

## MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustRecordDocumentReprint

## MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustSendClosingPerDay

#### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

#### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedPaymentTypes

#### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all document types (including fiscal document types).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedPaymentTypes

Remarks

In austria all payment types are supported, but have to be distinguished between cash/no cash.

### SupportedVatDefinitions

Declaration

```
public override ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedVatDefinitions

### TaxFreeVat

The tax free vat class for this country.

Declaration

```
public override Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.TaxFreeVat

### Methods

#### ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClientImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscali:

### Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

# Class AustrianValidation

## Inheritance

System.Object

AustrianValidation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class AustrianValidation
```

## Fields

### SupportedVatDefinitions

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

### VALIDATION\_ERROR\_SOURCE

#### Declaration

```
public const string VALIDATION_ERROR_SOURCE = "TrustedFiscalModuleAustria"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### GetCashPaymentTypes()

Returns all payment types which are treated as cash in austria.

#### Declaration

```
public static List<PaymentType> GetCashPaymentTypes()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	A list of all payment types which are treated as cash in austria.

### GetNoCashPaymentTypes()

Returns all payment types which are treated as not to be cash in austria.

Declaration

```
public static List<PaymentType> GetNoCashPaymentTypes()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	A list of all payment types which are treated as not to be cash in austria.

### ValidateDocument(Document)

Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

### ValidateDocumentPosition(List<DocumentValidationError>, DateTime, DocumentPositionBase)

Declaration

```
public static void ValidateDocumentPosition(List<DocumentValidationError> errorList, DateTime bookDate, DocumentPositionBase position)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	errorList	
System.DateTime	bookDate	
<a href="#">DocumentPositionBase</a>	position	

# Class ClientConfiguration

The Austrian country specific configuration for the client.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

ClientConfiguration

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### AesKey

The aes key for encoding grand total.

## Declaration

```
public string AesKey { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## CloudArchive

True if cloud archive is active; otherwise false.

## Declaration

```
public bool CloudArchive { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## CloudAutomaticYearReceipt

True if automatic year receipt generation in the cloud is active; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool CloudAutomaticYearReceipt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### FiscalCountry

Returns the fiscal country for this configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

#### FonMemberId

Member id of the fon (Finanzonline) user.

#### Declaration

```
public string FonMemberId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### FonPin

Pin of the fon (Finanzonline) user.

#### Declaration

```
public string FonPin { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### FonUserId

User id of the fon (Finanzonline) user.

#### Declaration

```
public string FonUserId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### SignDeviceActivated

Returns a list of signature devices which are activated at fon.

#### Declaration

```
public Dictionary<string, DateTime?> SignDeviceActivated { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.Nullable<System.DateTime>>	

## SignDeviceConfiguration

The sign device driver configuration.

Declaration

```
public List<SignDeviceConfiguration> SignDeviceConfiguration { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">SignDeviceConfiguration</a> >	

## Methods

### Encrypt(Guid)

Encrypts sensitive data.

Declaration

```
public void Encrypt(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	

### PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration)

If necessary this method is called to preserve configuration values when updating the configuration.

Declaration

```
public void PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration oldConfiguration)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a>	oldConfiguration	The old configuration holding the values which should be preserved.

Remarks

Implement this method if you want to preserve data in the configuration which would be updated by the cloud (serialno of security devices, aesKey in austria, etc.)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>oldConfiguration</code> is set to null.

### RemoveSensitiveData()

Removes sensitive data from the configuration.

Declaration

```
public void RemoveSensitiveData()
```

Remarks

Used for sending data from cloud to client to remove sensitive data from configuration which is not needed by the client.

Implements



# Class FiscalResponseAustria

Representation for fiscal response austria (additional fields)

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalResponseAustria

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalResponseAustria
```

## Remarks

At the moment there are no additional fields for austria.

## Methods

**CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<String, Object>)**

Checks if all country specific fields are set in the dictionary.

## Declaration

```
public static void CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> additionalFields)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	additionalFields	The dictionary of all country specific fields.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.MissingMemberException	Thrown if a country specific field is missing.

**GetFiscalResponseAustria(Int32, Int32, Int64, String, String, String, String, String)**

Returns the fiscal response for austria out of the given parameters.

## Declaration

```
public static FiscalResponse GetFiscalResponseAustria(int fiscalisationDocumentNumber, int
fiscalisationDocumentRevision, long fiscalDocumentStartTime, string signature, string cashRegisterId, string
printMessage, string errorDescription, string qrCode)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentNumber	The fiscalisation document number.
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentRevision	The revision of the fiscalisation document.
System.Int64	fiscalDocumentStartTime	The start time of this fiscal document (when CreateDocument was called, in unix time seconds).
System.String	signature	The signature of the security device (country-specific)
System.String	cashRegisterId	The cash register id.
System.String	printMessage	The print message to print out on the customer receipt. In several countries you have to print out this message.
System.String	errorDescription	The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.
System.String	qrCode	The qr code of the response.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the fiscal response for austria.

#### QrCode(FiscalResponse)

Returns the qr code for the printout.

#### Declaration

```
public static string QrCode(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class SignDeviceConfiguration

Sign device configuration (hsm, smartcard, etc.)

## Inheritance

System.Object

SignDeviceConfiguration

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SignDeviceConfiguration
```

## Properties

### SignDeviceDriver

The device driver of the signature device.

#### Declaration

```
public SignDeviceDriver SignDeviceDriver { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignDeviceDriver</a>	

### SignDeviceParameter

The device driver parameters.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual List<Parameter> SignDeviceParameter { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Parameter</a> >	

# Enum SignDeviceDriver

The device driver type.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum SignDeviceDriver
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
ATrustHsm	A-trust service center hsm.
ATrustHsmLocal	Local installed a-trust hsm.

# Class SignDeviceDriverInfo

Information about the sign device driver and its configuration.

## Inheritance

System.Object

SignDeviceDriverInfo

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SignDeviceDriverInfo
```

## Properties

### Parameters

Additional parameters to configure the sign device driver

### Declaration

```
public List<ParameterInfo> Parameters { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">ParameterInfo</a> >	

### SignDeviceDriver

The driver for this driver information.

### Declaration

```
public SignDeviceDriver SignDeviceDriver { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignDeviceDriver</a>	



# Class TrustedFiscalModuleAustria

Implementation for fiscalisation of Austria.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleAustria

## Implements

IFiscalModullImplementation

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.CloudApiKey

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.CloudApiSecret

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.ClientConfiguration

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.CloudService

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.CountryProperties

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String,

String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String,

String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document,

String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

AustrianFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal,

DateTime)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String,

String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

AustrianFiscalProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

AustrianFiscalProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

AustrianFiscalProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.SignData(Byte[])

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.Dispose()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.StoreConfiguration(ClientConfiguration)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId(String, String, Char)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath()  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.GetHashCode()  
 System.Object.GetType()  
 System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
 System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public sealed class TrustedFiscalModuleAustria : TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, AustrianFiscalProperties>, IFiscalModuleImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
```

### Constructors

**TrustedFiscalModuleAustria(FiscalClient, ILogger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String)**

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModuleAustria(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration, string storageBasePath = "", CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = "", string cloudApiSecret = "")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.Action< <a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a> >	storeConfiguration	Action to store the configuration to the configuration file (if necessary).
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (c:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService) is used.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The service to connect to the retailforce cloud system. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication. Optional.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication. Optional.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>storeConfiguration</code> is set to null.
<a href="#">CloudNotConnectedException</a>	Thrown if <code>CloudArchive</code> is set to true and <code>cloudService</code> is set to null or the cloud credentials ( <code>cloudApiKey</code> , <code>cloudApiSecret</code> ) are not set.

#### Fields

##### END\_RECEIPT

###### Declaration

```
public const string END_RECEIPT = "Schlussbeleg"
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

##### SECURITYDEVICEFAILED

###### Declaration

```
public const string SECURITYDEVICEFAILED = "Sicherheitseinrichtung ausgefallen"
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

##### SECURITYDEVICEFAILED\_URLBASE64

###### Declaration

```
public const string SECURITYDEVICEFAILED_URLBASE64 = "U2ljaGVyaGVpdHN1aW5yaWNodHVuZyBhdXNnZWZhbGxlbG"
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

##### START\_RECEIPT

###### Declaration

```
public const string START_RECEIPT = "Startbeleg"
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Properties

## AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<Vat>	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

## FiscalClientStatus

Returns the status of the fiscal client.

### Declaration

```
public override FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
FiscalClientStatus	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

## ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

## SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

## Methods

### ActivateSignatureDeviceOnFon(Boolean, FonServiceClient, ClientConfiguration, ILogger)

Activates a signature device at fon.

#### Declaration

```
public static SignBase ActivateSignatureDeviceOnFon(bool fonAccess, FonServiceClient fonClient, ClientConfiguration clientConfiguration, ILogger logger)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	fonAccess	
<a href="#">FonServiceClient</a>	fonClient	
<a href="#">ClientConfiguration</a>	clientConfiguration	
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignBase</a>	

### CancelDocument(Document)

Cancels the active document. Not necessary in austria.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to cancel.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	An empty fiscal response.

#### Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration](#), [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#), [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties](#)>.CancelDocument([RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document](#))

#### Remarks

In Austrian implementation it is not necessary to call [CreateDocument\(DocumentType\)](#), but it can.

### CheckDocumentValidatedOnFon(String)

Validates the given dep document (qr code) at fon.

#### Declaration

```
public bool CheckDocumentValidatedOnFon(string depDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	depDocument	The document to validate.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the given document can be validated; otherwise false.

### CheckLastSignedDocumentValidatedOnFon()

Validates the last signed document in dep at fon.

Declaration

```
public bool CheckLastSignedDocumentValidatedOnFon()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the last signed line can be validated at fon successfully; False if the last signed line can be validated at fon successfully or the dep store is empty.

### CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Returns the fiscal response for starting the document.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the to be created document.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	An empty fiscal response.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentType)

Remarks

In Austrian implementation it is not necessary to call [CreateDocument\(DocumentType\)](#), but it can.

### DecommissionClient(Document)

Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

### ExportDep(DateTime, DateTime)

Exports all receipt lines of local dep store data.

Declaration

```
public Dep ExportDep(DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	fromdate	The start date of the requested receipts.
System.DateTime	tillDate	The end date of the requested receipts.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Dep</a>	An object of type <a href="#">RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep</a> representing the "Datenerfassungsprotokoll" of RKS in Austria.

### ExportDep131(DateTime, DateTime, Stream)

Exports

Declaration

```
public void ExportDep131(DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate, Stream outputStream)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	fromDate	
System.DateTime	tillDate	
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	

### GetCashRegisterActivatedOnFon(FonServiceClient, String, Boolean)

Returns whether the cash register is activated on fon or not.

Declaration

```
public static BoolResponse GetCashRegisterActivatedOnFon(FonServiceClient fonClient, string uniqueCashRegisterId, bool expectedResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FonServiceClient</a>	fonClient	The fon client to connect (over retailforce portal).
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The unique id of the cash register.
System.Boolean	expectedResponse	The expected response (for fon protocol).

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BoolResponse</a>	

GetDep131Protocol(List<String>, DateTime, DateTime, Func<String, (List<Document>, FiscalClient)>, Stream)

Writes whole dep 131 protocol to output stream.

Declaration

```
public static void GetDep131Protocol(List<string> documentZips, DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate, Func<string, (List<Document>, FiscalClient)> getZipFile, Stream outputStream)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	documentZips	A list of document zip files (file names).
System.DateTime	fromDate	The start date of the requested receipts.
System.DateTime	tillDate	The end date of the requested receipts.
System.Func<System.String, System.ValueTuple<System.Collections.Generic.List<Document>, FiscalClient>>	getZipFile	A function to fetch the content of a single document zip file (to use on client and in cloud).
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	The output stream to generate the

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>documentZips</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>outputStream</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if output stream is not marked with <code>System.IO.Stream.CanWrite = true</code> .

GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

Returns the mandatory fields for this type for the given country implementation.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<string> GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type t)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	t	The type to get the mandatory fields.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<System.String>	A list of property names representing the mandatory fields for this country implementation.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration,



RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(System.Type)

### GetEncryptedRevenue(String, Boolean, Boolean, String, Decimal, String)

Creates the turnover counter in encrypted form (base64 string).

#### Declaration

```
public static string GetEncryptedRevenue(string uniqueCashRegisterId, bool isCancelled, bool isTraining, string documentNr, decimal revenue, string aesKey)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The unique cash register id for this cash register in austria. Use <a href="#">GetUniqueCashRegisterId()</a> to obtain.
System.Boolean	isCancelled	True if the document for which the turnover counter should be calculated is a cancellation document <a href="#">CancellationDocument</a> .
System.Boolean	isTraining	True if the document for which the turnover counter should be calculated is a training document <a href="#">IsTraining</a> .
System.String	documentNr	DocumentNr of the document for which the turnover counter should be calculated.
System.Decimal	revenue	Turnover which should be encrypted.
System.String	aesKey	The aes key for this cash register.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### GetLastLineValues(String, ClientConfiguration, out Int32, out Decimal, out DateTime, out String, out String)

#### Declaration

```
public static void GetLastLineValues(string lastLine, ClientConfiguration austrianConfiguration, out int documentNr, out decimal actualRevenue, out DateTime bookDate, out string signatureChainValue, out string signature)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	lastLine	
<a href="#">ClientConfiguration</a>	austrianConfiguration	
System.Int32	documentNr	
System.Decimal	actualRevenue	
System.DateTime	bookDate	
System.String	signatureChainValue	
System.String	signature	

### GetMonthReceipts(Nullable<DateTime>, Nullable<DateTime>)

Returns all month receipts in the requested date frame.

#### Declaration

```
public List<ReceiptLine> GetMonthReceipts(DateTime? fromDate, DateTime? tillDate)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	fromdate	The start date of the request. If omitted the start date is used as 1-1-2000.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	tillDate	The end date of the request. If omitted the till date is used as now.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<ReceiptLine>	A list of <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> objects representing the month receipts done in the requested period.

### GetSecurityCertificatesActivated(Boolean)

Returns all signature devices and if they are activated at fon or not.

#### Declaration

```
public List<SignatureDeviceActivated> GetSecurityCertificatesActivated(bool registerIfNot = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	registerIfNot	True to register the configured signature device at fon (only one signature device have to be configured; otherwise this option is ignored).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<SignatureDeviceActivated>	All signature devices and if they are activated at fon or not.

### GetSignatureDeviceFromConfiguration(SignDeviceConfiguration, ILogger)

Returns the device driver for the given configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public static SignBase GetSignatureDeviceFromConfiguration(SignDeviceConfiguration configuration, ILogger logger)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignDeviceConfiguration</a>	configuration	The configuration for the requested sign device driver.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	Logger for logging purposes.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignBase</a>	The sign device driver.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>configuration</code> is set to null.

### GetStartReceipt()

Returns the start receipt or empty string if client is not initialized.

Declaration

```
public string GetStartReceipt()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The start receipt or empty string if client is not initialized.

### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

Declaration

```
public override string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

### GetUniqueCashRegisterId(String, String)

Returns the unique cashregister id for austria with the correct country separator.

Declaration

```
public string GetUniqueCashRegisterId(string storeNumber, string terminalNumber)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	storeNumber	The store number of the client to build the unique cashregister id.
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number of the client to build the unique cashregister id.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cashregister id for austria with the correct country separator.

Remarks

In normal case country separator is '/'. After efsta import country-separator is '-'. Country separator will be read from dep store at start up.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>storeNumber</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>terminalNumber</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

ImportDepJournal(ILogger, Guid, String, String, DepStore, DepCloudStore, String, Nullable<DateTime>)

Imports a dep journal into dep store.

Declaration

```
public static void ImportDepJournal(ILogger logger, Guid clientId, string importDepFile, string uniqueCashRegisterId, DepStore depStore, DepCloudStore depCloudStore = null, string aesKey = null, DateTime? startReceiptDateTime = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger to log events.
System.Guid	clientId	The client id of the unique client to import the dep.
System.String	importDepFile	The file to import.
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The unique cash register id for austria for this client.
<a href="#">DepStore</a>	depStore	The dep store to import.
<a href="#">DepCloudStore</a>	depCloudStore	The cloud dep store to import (if null cloud will not be imported).
System.String	aesKey	The aes key for the client. If set turnover counter will be checked.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	startReceiptDateTime	The date and time of the start receipt. If not supplied, the first record is assumed as the start receipt.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importDepFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStore</code> is set to null.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the import file given in <code>importDepFile</code> is not found.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the unique cash register id of the file does not correspond to parameter <code>uniqueCashRegisterId</code> .

TYPE	CONDITION
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if turn over counter at start receipt is not equal 0.

### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

### MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClient(string serviceUrl, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.

### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClientFile(string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <a href="#">NotInitialized</a> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

## RegisterSecurityCertificate(Nullable<Int64>)

Registers the configured signature device at fon (if one is configured) or the signature device identified with `certificateSerial`.

### Declaration

```
public bool RegisterSecurityCertificate(long? certificateSerial = null)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int64>	certificateSerial	The certificate serial as long which is searched. If only one security device is configured this is returned.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the register process finished successfully; otherwise false.

### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if more than one signature device is configured and parameter <code>certificateSerial</code> is set to null.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the requested signature device is not found or no signature device is configured.

## RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

This method is called after restore by cloud to do several initialization steps (if necessary).

### Declaration

```
public override void RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()
```

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

## SetCashRegisterActivatedOnFon(FonServiceClient, String, String)

Activates cash register at fon.

### Declaration

```
public static ResultResponse SetCashRegisterActivatedOnFon(FonServiceClient fonClient, string uniqueCashRegisterId, string aesKey)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FonServiceClient</a>	fonClient	The fon client to connect (over retailforce portal).
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The unique id of the cash register.
System.String	aesKey	The generated aes key for this cash register.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ResultResponse</a>	

## StoreDocument(Document)

Stores a document to the austrian fiscal system.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The fiscal response from the fiscal system.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>document</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if fiscal client of document (RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document.FiscalClient) is not set or if fiscal client id does not match client id of document or if clientconfiguration of fiscal client is not an austrian configuration.

UnRegisterSecurityCertificate(SecurityCertificateDropoutReason, Nullable<Int64>)

Unregisters the configured signature device at fon (if one is configured) or the signature device identified with `certificateSerial`.

#### Declaration

```
public bool UnRegisterSecurityCertificate(SecurityCertificateDropoutReason reason, long? certificateSerial = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateDropoutReason</a>	reason	The drop out reason for unregistering the signature device at fon.
System.Nullable<System.Int64>	certificateSerial	The certificate serial as long which is searched. If only one security device is configured this is returned.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the register process finished successfully; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if more than one signature device is configured and parameter <code>certificateSerial</code> is set to null.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the requested signature device is not found or no signature device is configured.



## ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document document)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

### Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.ClientConfiguration](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.AustrianFiscalProperties](#)>.ValidateDocumentImplementation([RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document](#))

### Implements

[IFiscalModullImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

[System.IDisposable](#)

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep

### Classes

#### [BlobDepStore](#)

Blob dep store to read dep data from blob (using memory stream in between).

#### [Dep](#)

Representation of the austrian dep (Datenerfassungsprotokoll)

#### [Dep131Line](#)

Dep131 line for dep131 export.

#### [DepCloudStore](#)

The store of the dep.

#### [DepState](#)

Persists the actual state of the dep.

#### [DepStore](#)

The store of the dep.

#### [DepStoreBase](#)

Base class for dep store (access to dep over streams for file and cloud implementation).

#### [ReceiptGroup](#)

Sub-Element of the austrian dep (Datenerfassungsprotokoll)

#### [ReceiptLine](#)

Receipt line for rksv-dep (austria)

#### [RevenueEncryption](#)

Class library to encrypt the current revenue for the receipt line of the dep (= "Umsatzzähler Datenerfassungsprotokoll")

# Class BlobDepStore

Blob dep store to read dep data from blob (using memory stream in between).

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream

[DepStoreBase](#)

BlobDepStore

## Inherited Members

[DepStoreBase.EvaluateDepLine\(String, Decimal, String\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.StoreReceiptLine\(Stream, ReceiptLine, Decimal, String\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.StoreReceiptLine\(Stream, String\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadReceiptLines\(Stream\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadFirstReceiptLine\(Stream\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadLastReceiptLine\(Stream, Decimal\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadLastSignedReceiptLine\(Stream\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadFirstUnsignedReceiptLine\(Stream\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.GetCashRegisterCountrySeparator\(Stream, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream.ReadFirstLine\(System.IO.Stream\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream.ReadLastLine\(System.IO.Stream, System.Int32\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream.ReadLinesBackwards\(System.IO.Stream, System.Func<System.String, System.Boolean>\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class BlobDepStore : DepStoreBase
```

## Remarks

Storing to the blob dep store is not using memory stream in between.

## Constructors

### BlobDepStore(Stream)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public BlobDepStore(Stream stream)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	stream	The blob stream (read) for read operations. Will be copied to memory stream.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>stream</code> is set to null.

## Methods

### GetCashRegisterCountrySeparator(String, String)

Returns the cash register separator for dep store (- or /). / is default and therefore null is returned.

#### Declaration

```
public char? GetCashRegisterCountrySeparator(string storeNumber, string terminalNumber)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	storeNumber	
System.String	terminalNumber	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Char>	The cash register separator for dep store (- or /). / is default and therefore null is returned.

### ReadFirstReceiptLine()

Reads the first line of the dep.

#### Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine ReadFirstReceiptLine()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	The last line of the dep.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.

### ReadLastLine()

#### Declaration

```
public string ReadLastLine()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### ReadLastReceiptLine()

Returns the last receipt line of the dep.

#### Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine ReadLastReceiptLine()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	The last receipt line of the dep.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.

#### ReadLastReceiptLine(out Decimal)

Returns the last receipt line of the dep.

#### Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine ReadLastReceiptLine(out decimal turnoverCounter)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	turnoverCounter	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	The last receipt line of the dep.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.

#### ReadLastSignedReceiptLine()

Returns the first signed receipt line reading all lines backwards in the file.

#### Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine ReadLastSignedReceiptLine()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	The first signed receipt line reading all lines backwards in the file.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.

#### ReadLinesBackwards(Func<String, Boolean>)

Reads line backwards in the blob.

#### Declaration

```
public void ReadLinesBackwards(Func<string, bool> lineAction)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Func<System.String, System.Boolean>	lineAction	The action which is called for each line.

# Class Dep

Representation of the austrian dep (Datenerfassungsprotokoll)

## Inheritance

System.Object

Dep

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Dep
```

## Constructors

Dep(ReceiptLine[], String, String[])

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Dep(ReceiptLine[] receiptLines, string signatureCertificate, string[] certificateOrdinaries)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> []	receiptLines	The receipt groups for the dep ('Datenerfassungsprotokoll').
System.String	signatureCertificate	The signature certificate. Can be omitted.
System.String[]	certificateOrdinaries	A string array of certificate issuers. Can be omitted.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>receiptLines</code> is null.

## Properties

### ReceiptGroups

An array of compact representation of receipts.

## Declaration

```
[JsonRequired]  
[JsonProperty("Belege-Gruppe")]  
public ReceiptGroup[] ReceiptGroups { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
ReceiptGroup[]	



# Class Dep131Line

Dep131 line for dep131 export.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Dep131Line

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Dep131Line
```

## Properties

### DocumentGuid

The document guid (if set) of the fiscal process.

#### Declaration

```
public Guid? DocumentGuid { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	

### DocumentId

The document id (document number).

#### Declaration

```
public string DocumentId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### DocumentType

The document type of this line. This is the textual representation of [DocumentType](#) enumeration.

#### Declaration

```
public string DocumentType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### GrossValue

The gross value of the position (or amount of payment position).

#### Declaration

```
public decimal? GrossValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

#### ItemCaption

The caption of the item (only set at certain positions).

#### Declaration

```
public string ItemCaption { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### ItemId

The item id of the position (only set at certain positions).

#### Declaration

```
public string ItemId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### NetValue

The net value of the position. Only set at [DocumentPositionItem](#) or [DocumentPositionSubItem](#).

#### Declaration

```
public decimal? NetValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## PositionType

The position type of the position. This is the textual representation of [PositionType](#) enumeration.

Declaration

```
public string PositionType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## PosNumber

The position number within the document.

Declaration

```
public string PosNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Quantity

The quantity of the item position.

Declaration

```
public decimal? Quantity { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## QuantityUnit

The quantity unit of the item position.

Declaration

```
public string QuantityUnit { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## StoreNumber

The number of the store.

Declaration

```
public string StoreNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TerminalNumber

The number of the terminal in the store.

#### Declaration

```
public string TerminalNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### UniqueClientId

The unique client id of the cash register (retailforce).

#### Declaration

```
public Guid UniqueClientId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

#### VatPercent

The vat percent of the item position.

#### Declaration

```
public decimal? VatPercent { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

# Class DepCloudStore

The store of the dep.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

DepCloudStore

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DepCloudStore : LoggingBase
```

## Constructors

**DepCloudStore(ILogger, String, String, CloudService)**

### Declaration

```
public DepCloudStore(ILogger logger, string accessKey, string accessSecret, CloudService cloudService)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	
System.String	accessKey	
System.String	accessSecret	
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	

## Methods

**StoreReceiptLine(Guid, ReceiptLine, Decimal, String)**

Stores the receipt line to the dep.

### Declaration

```
public void StoreReceiptLine(Guid uniqueClientId, ReceiptLine receiptLine, decimal revenueSumCalculated, string receiptFlag = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The uniqueClientId of the dep to store.
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine	The receiptLine to store.
System.Decimal	revenueSumCalculated	A decimal representing the actual calculated revenue sum. The revenue sum will be rounded to 2 digits.
System.String	receiptFlag	An additional receipt flag for the dep line.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if the given receipt line was not signed ( <a href="#">Signature</a> not set).
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>receiptLine</code> is set to null or <code>uniqueClientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

# Class DepState

Persists the actual state of the dep.

## Inheritance

System.Object

DepState

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DepState
```

## Properties

### ActualRevenue

The current actual revenue of the dep.

#### Declaration

```
public decimal ActualRevenue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### DocumentNr

The current document number of the dep (equals the last used document number).

#### Declaration

```
public int DocumentNr { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### PreviousSignature

The last signature.

#### Declaration

```
public string PreviousSignature { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class DepStore

The store of the dep.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream

[DepStoreBase](#)

DepStore

## Inherited Members

[DepStoreBase.EvaluateDepLine\(String, Decimal, String\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.StoreReceiptLine\(Stream, ReceiptLine, Decimal, String\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.StoreReceiptLine\(Stream, String\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadReceiptLines\(Stream\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadFirstReceiptLine\(Stream\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadLastReceiptLine\(Stream, Decimal\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadLastSignedReceiptLine\(Stream\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.ReadFirstUnsignedReceiptLine\(Stream\)](#)

[DepStoreBase.GetCashRegisterCountrySeparator\(Stream, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream.ReadFirstLine\(System.IO.Stream\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream.ReadLastLine\(System.IO.Stream, System.Int32\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream.ReadLinesBackwards\(System.IO.Stream, System.Func<System.String, System.Boolean>\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DepStore : DepStoreBase
```

## Constructors

### DepStore(String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public DepStore(string path)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	path	The path to the directory where the dep is stored. Optional.

## Methods

### Archive(Guid)

Takes all the data of the current dep to archive dep.

Declaration

```
public void Archive(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The if of the client of the dep to archive.

### GetCashRegisterCountrySeparator(Guid, String, String)

Returns the cash register separator for dep store (- or /)

Declaration

```
public char? GetCashRegisterCountrySeparator(Guid clientId, string storeNumber, string terminalNumber)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client id of the requested dep.
System.String	storeNumber	The store number of the request.
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number of the request.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Char>	The cash register separator for dep store (- or /).

### GetClientDepStoreFilename(Guid)

Returns the file name of the dep store file.

Declaration

```
public string GetClientDepStoreFilename(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The clientId of the requested filename.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The file name of the dep store file.

### GetClientDepStorePath(Guid)

Returns the dep store path for the given client.

Declaration

```
public string GetClientDepStorePath(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client for which the dep store path is requested.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the dep store path of the requested client.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to <code>System.Guid.Empty</code> .

### GetReceiptLinesByDate(Guid, DateTime, DateTime)

Returns requested receipt lines (from actual dep and archive).

Declaration

```
public List<ReceiptLine> GetReceiptLinesByDate(Guid clientId, DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client id of the requested receipt lines.
System.DateTime	fromdate	The start date of the request.
System.DateTime	tillDate	The end date of the request.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> >	A list of <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> objects representing the requested receipt lines.

### IsEmpty(Guid)

Returns whether the actual dep store (not closed one's) is empty.

Declaration

```
public bool IsEmpty(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The unique client id of the client to check the dep store.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the dep store is empty (no record); otherwise false.

### ReadFirstLine(Guid)

Declaration

```
public string ReadFirstLine(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ReadFirstReceiptLine(Guid)

Returns the first receipt line of the dep.

Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine ReadFirstReceiptLine(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	

### ReadFirstUnsignedReceiptLine(Guid)

Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine ReadFirstUnsignedReceiptLine(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	

### ReadLastLine(Guid)

Returns the last line of the dep store file.

Declaration

```
public string ReadLastLine(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client id of the dep to read.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the last line of the dep.

### ReadLastReceiptLine(Guid, out Decimal)

Returns the last receipt line of the dep.

Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine ReadLastReceiptLine(Guid clientId, out decimal actualRevenueSum)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	actualRevenueSum	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	

### ReadLastSignedReceiptline(Guid)

Returns the last valid signed receipt line of the dep.

Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine ReadLastSignedReceiptline(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client id of the dep to read.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	The last valid signed receipt line of the dep (signature is not valid, when signature device was not working properly ("Sicherheitseinrichtung ausgefallen").

### ReadReceiptLines(Guid)

Returns all receipt lines of the actual dep of the given client.

Declaration

```
public List<ReceiptLine> ReadReceiptLines(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the receipt lines are requested.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> >	A list of <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> objects representing the receipt lines of the actual dep of the given client.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

## ReadReceiptLines(String)

Returns all receipt lines of the given file.

Declaration

```
public List<ReceiptLine> ReadReceiptLines(string filename)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	filename	The filename of the file to read.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<ReceiptLine>	A list of <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> objects representing the receipt lines of the given file.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>filename</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the file is not found.

## ReadRksvDepFile(String, Action<String, Int32>, Action, Action<Int32>)

Reads an rksv dep file (json format).

Declaration

```
public static void ReadRksvDepFile(string filename, Action<string, int> readLine, Action startGroup = null, Action<int> endGroup = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	filename	The filename of the file to read.
System.Action<System.String, System.Int32>	readLine	Action is started at each receipt line which is read, parameter (string = dep line, int = actualPercentage of read process).

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Action	startGroup	Action which will be started, when a receipt group ("Belege-kompakt") starts. Can be null.
System.Action<System.Int32>	endGroup	Action which will be started, when a receipt group ("Belege-kompakt") ends. Can be null.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>filename</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>readLine</code> is set to null.

### StoreReceiptLine(Guid, ReceiptLine, Decimal, String)

Stores the receipt line to the dep.

#### Declaration

```
public void StoreReceiptLine(Guid clientId, ReceiptLine receiptLine, decimal revenueSumCalculated, string receiptFlag = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The clientid of the dep to store.
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine	The receiptline to store.
System.Decimal	revenueSumCalculated	A decimal representing the actual calculated revenue sum. The revenue sum will be rounded to 2 digits.
System.String	receiptFlag	An additional flag for the receipt line (for month, year and other receipts).

#### Remarks

ReceiptFlag:

- S ..... start receipt (not implemented)



- C ..... closing receipt
- Myyyymm .. month receipt (or year receipt if last month)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if the given receipt line was not signed ( <a href="#">Signature</a> not set).
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>receiptLine</code> is set to null or <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

#### StoreReceiptLine(Guid, String)

##### Declaration

```
public void StoreReceiptLine(Guid clientId, string retailforceDepLine)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	
System.String	retailforceDepLine	

# Class DepStoreBase

Base class for dep store (access to dep over streams for file and cloud implementation).

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream

DepStoreBase

[BlobDepStore](#)

[DepStore](#)

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream.ReadFirstLine(System.IO.Stream)

RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream.ReadLastLine(System.IO.Stream, System.Int32)

RetailForce.Common.IO.TextLineStream.ReadLinesBackwards(System.IO.Stream, System.Func<System.String, System.Boolean>)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DepStoreBase : TextLineStream
```

## Methods

**EvaluateDepLine(String, out Decimal, out String)**

Parses given retailforce dep line and returns Base64 encoded dep line.

## Declaration

```
public static string EvaluateDepLine(string depLine, out decimal turnOverCounter, out string receiptFlag)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	depLine	The retailforce dep line to parse.
System.Decimal	turnOverCounter	Out parameter. The turnover counter.
System.String	receiptFlag	Out parameter. The receipt flag.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
------	-------------

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	Base64 encoded dep line.

#### Remarks

The dep line itself is not parsed (R1-AT1\_... => not parsed).

If you want to create a [ReceiptLine](#) just use overloaded constructor `ReceiptLine.ReceiptLine(string)`.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depLine</code> is set to null or <code>System.String.Empty</code> .
System.FormatException	Thrown if the given dep line cannot be parsed (invalid format).

### GetCashRegisterCountrySeparator(Stream, String, String)

Returns the cash register separator for dep store (- or /). / is default and therefore null is returned.

#### Declaration

```
protected char? GetCashRegisterCountrySeparator(Stream depStoreStream, string storeNumber, string terminalNumber)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	depStoreStream	The stream to read.
System.String	storeNumber	The store number for the matching algorithm.
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number for the matching algorithm.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Char>	The cash register separator for dep store (- or /). / is default and therefore null is returned.

### ReadFirstReceiptLine(Stream)

Reads the first line of the dep.

#### Declaration

```
protected ReceiptLine ReadFirstReceiptLine(Stream depStoreStream)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	depStoreStream	The stream to read.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	The last line of the dep.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.

### ReadFirstUnsignedReceiptLine(Stream)

Returns the unsigned receiptLine directly before the last signed receiptLine.

#### Declaration

```
protected ReceiptLine ReadFirstUnsignedReceiptLine(Stream depStoreStream)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	depStoreStream	The stream to read.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	The unsigned receiptLine directly before the last signed receiptLine.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.

### ReadLastReceiptLine(Stream, out Decimal)

Returns the last receipt line of the dep.

#### Declaration

```
protected ReceiptLine ReadLastReceiptLine(Stream depStoreStream, out decimal turnoverCounter)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	depStoreStream	The stream to read.
System.Decimal	turnoverCounter	The turnover counter for the read line.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	The last receipt line of the dep.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.

### ReadLastSignedReceiptLine(Stream)

Returns the first signed receipt line reading all lines backwards in the file.

#### Declaration

```
protected ReceiptLine ReadLastSignedReceiptLine(Stream depStoreStream)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	depStoreStream	The stream to read.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	The first signed receipt line reading all lines backwards in the file.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.

### ReadReceiptLines(Stream)

Reads all receipt lines from the given dep store stream.

#### Declaration

```
protected List<ReceiptLine> ReadReceiptLines(Stream depStoreStream)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	depStoreStream	The stream to read all the receipt lines.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> >	All receipt lines from the given dep store stream.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.

#### StoreReceiptLine(Stream, ReceiptLine, Decimal, String)

Stores the given receipt line to the dep (stream).

#### Declaration

```
public static void StoreReceiptLine(Stream depStoreStream, ReceiptLine receiptLine, decimal turnoverCounterValue, string receiptFlag = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	depStoreStream	The dep stream to store the receipt line.
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine	The receipt line to store.
System.Decimal	turnoverCounterValue	The value of the turnover counter for this receipt line.
System.String	receiptFlag	

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>receiptFlag</code> is set to null.

TYPE	CONDITION
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if stream is not writable.

### StoreReceiptLine(Stream, String)

Stores the given receipt line to the dep (stream).

Declaration

```
public static void StoreReceiptLine(Stream depStoreStream, string retailForceDepLine)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	depStoreStream	The dep stream to store the receipt line.
System.String	retailForceDepLine	The dep line to store (retailforce format).

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depStoreStream</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>retailForceDepLine</code> is set to null or <code>System.String.Empty</code> .
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if stream is not writable.

# Class ReceiptGroup

Sub-Element of the austrian dep (Datenerfassungsprotokoll)

## Inheritance

System.Object

ReceiptGroup

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ReceiptGroup
```

## Constructors

**ReceiptGroup(ReceiptLine[])**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public ReceiptGroup(ReceiptLine[] receiptLines)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> []	receiptLines	The receipt lines for this receipt group.

## Properties

### CertificateOrdinaries

The ordinaries for the certificates.

## Declaration

```
[JsonRequired]  
[JsonProperty("Zertifizierungsstellen")]  
public string[] CertificateOrdinaries { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String[]	

## Remarks

Can be empty and will be empty in this implementation (is allowed).



can be empty and will be empty in this implementation (is allowed).

## Receipts

All receipts in base64 encoding

### Declaration

```
[JsonRequired]  
[JsonProperty("Belege-kompakt")]  
public string[] Receipts { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String[]	

## SignatureCertificate

The signature certificate for this group.

### Declaration

```
[JsonRequired]  
[JsonProperty("Signaturzertifikat")]  
public string SignatureCertificate { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Remarks

Can be empty and will be empty in this implementation (is allowed).

# Class ReceiptLine

Receipt line for rksv-dep (austria)

## Inheritance

System.Object

ReceiptLine

## Implements

System.IEquatable<[ReceiptLine](#)>

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ReceiptLine : IEquatable<ReceiptLine>
```

## Constructors

[ReceiptLine](#)(SecurityCertificateIssuer, String, Int32, DateTime, Decimal, Decimal, Decimal, Decimal, Decimal, String, String, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine(SecurityCertificateIssuer certificateIssuer, string cashRegisterUniqueId, int fiscalDocumentNr, DateTime bookDate, decimal revenueNormalVat, decimal revenueReducedVat1, decimal revenueReducedVat2, decimal revenueNoVat, decimal revenueSpecialVat, string revenueEncrypted, string certificate, string previousSignature)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateIssuer</a>	certificatelssuer	
System.String	cashRegisterUniqueId	
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentNr	
System.DateTime	bookDate	
System.Decimal	revenueNormalVat	
System.Decimal	revenueReducedVat1	
System.Decimal	revenueReducedVat2	
System.Decimal	revenueNoVat	

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	revenueSpecialVat	
System.String	revenueEncrypted	
System.String	certificate	
System.String	previousSignature	

## ReceiptLine(String)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine(string retailForceDepLine)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	retailForceDepLine	Dep line in rf format (including attached turnOverCounter and receiptLineFlag)

## ReceiptLine(String, Int32, DateTime, Decimal, Decimal, Decimal, Decimal, Decimal, String, String)

Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine(string cashRegisterUniqueId, int fiscalDocumentNr, DateTime bookDate, decimal revenueNormalVat, decimal revenueReducedVat1, decimal revenueReducedVat2, decimal revenueNoVat, decimal revenueSpecialVat, string revenueEncrypted, string previousSignature)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cashRegisterUniqueld	
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentNr	
System.DateTime	bookDate	
System.Decimal	revenueNormalVat	
System.Decimal	revenueReducedVat1	
System.Decimal	revenueReducedVat2	
System.Decimal	revenueNoVat	
System.Decimal	revenueSpecialVat	
System.String	revenueEncrypted	
System.String	previousSignature	

## ReceiptLine(String, Int32, DateTime, String, String)

Creates a receipt line for a null receipt (missing revenues).

### Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine(string cashRegisterUniqueId, int fiscalDocumentNr, DateTime bookDate, string revenueEncrypted, string previousSignature)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cashRegisterUniqueId	
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentNr	
System.DateTime	bookDate	
System.String	revenueEncrypted	
System.String	previousSignature	

## ReceiptLine(String, String, Boolean)

### Declaration

```
public ReceiptLine(string depLine, string receiptFlag, bool ownReceiptNr = true)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	depLine	The whole dep line (not the rf dep line format including turnover counter and receiptline flag).
System.String	receiptFlag	
System.Boolean	ownReceiptNr	

## Properties

### BookDate

Returns the book date of the last receipt line.

### Declaration

```
public DateTime BookDate { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## CashRegisterId

Returns the cash register id for this receipt line.

#### Declaration

```
public string CashRegisterId { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Certificate

The certificate serial as serial hex value (string).

#### Declaration

```
public string Certificate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

You can convert this property to [CertificateSerial](#) with method [GetSecurityCertificateSerialFromHex\(String\)](#).

#### CertificateIssuer

The certificate issuer as string (AT1, AT2).

#### Declaration

```
public string CertificateIssuer { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### FiscalDocumentNr

Returns the fiscal document nr of the receipt line.

#### Declaration

```
public int FiscalDocumentNr { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### FiscalDocumentNrString

Returns the fiscal document number in string representation (as stored in the dep).

#### Declaration

```
public string FiscalDocumentNrString { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### IsNullReceipt

True if all revenue values are 0; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool IsNullReceipt { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### PreviousSignature

The signature of the previous dep record.

#### Declaration

```
public string PreviousSignature { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### QrCode

Returns the qr code representation of the receipt line.

#### Declaration

```
public string QrCode { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### ReceiptFlag

#### Declaration

```
public string ReceiptFlag { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### RevenueEncrypted

Returns the encrypted revenue (base64 encoded as well).

Declaration

```
public string RevenueEncrypted { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### RevenueLine

Revenue of the whole dep record.

Declaration

```
public decimal RevenueLine { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### RevenueNormalVat

Revenue of type normal vat.

Declaration

```
public decimal RevenueNormalVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### RevenueNoVat

Revenue of type no vat.

Declaration

```
public decimal RevenueNoVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## RevenueReducedVat1

Revenue of type reduced vat 1.

Declaration

```
public decimal RevenueReducedVat1 { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## RevenueReducedVat2

Revenue of type reduced vat 2.

Declaration

```
public decimal RevenueReducedVat2 { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## RevenueSpecialVat

Revenue of type special vat.

Declaration

```
public decimal RevenueSpecialVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## Signature

Returns the signature for this receipt line.

Declaration

```
public string Signature { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## SignatureChainValue

Returns the sha256 base64 (first 8 bytes) encoded hash value for the  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep.ReceiptLine.ToCompactDepString

Declaration



```
public string SignatureChainValue { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SignatureValid

Returns true if the signature of this receipt line is valid (signed by signature device); otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool SignatureValid { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Methods

#### ComputeJwsPayloadHash()

Computes the 256 bit jws payload hash for signing.

#### Declaration

```
public byte[] ComputeJwsPayloadHash()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	A byte array representing the 256 bit hash of jws payload.

#### Equals(ReceiptLine)

Returns whether the other [ReceiptLine](#) equals this one.

#### Declaration

```
public bool Equals(ReceiptLine other)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	other	The other <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
------	-------------

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the other <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> equals this <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> ; otherwise false.

### Equals(Object)

Returns whether the other [ReceiptLine](#) equals this one.

Declaration

```
public override bool Equals(object obj)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	obj	The other <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> .

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the other <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> equals this <a href="#">ReceiptLine</a> ; otherwise false.

Overrides

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

### GetChainValue(String)

Returns the sha256 base64 (first 8 bytes) encoded hash value for `valueToChain`.

Declaration

```
public static string GetChainValue(string valueToChain)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	valueToChain	The value to hash.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The sha256 base64 (first 8 bytes) encoded hash value for <code>valueToChain</code> .

### GetFiscalDocumentNrAsString(Int32)

Declaration

```
public static string GetFiscalDocumentNrAsString(int fiscalDocumentNr)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentNr	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### GetFiscalDocumentNrFromString(String)

#### Declaration

```
public static int GetFiscalDocumentNrFromString(string fiscalDocumentNrString)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	fiscalDocumentNrString	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### GetRevenue(String, String, out String)

Returns the revenue (revenue sum calculation) from the given encrypted revenue.

#### Declaration

```
public decimal GetRevenue(string revenueEncrypted, string aesKey, out string message)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	revenueEncrypted	The encrypted and base64 encoded revenue.
System.String	aesKey	A string representing the aes key for decryption.
System.String	message	A string representing the message ("TRA" for Training, "STO" vor voided documents) of the revenue sum calculation. In this case no revenue is returned (0).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	A decimal representing the revenue (revenue sum calculation) of the given encrypted revenue.

## GetRevenue(String, out String)

Returns the revenue (revenue sum calculation) from the encrypted revenue of this line.

### Declaration

```
public decimal GetRevenue(string aesKey, out string message)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	aesKey	A string representing the aes key for decryption.
System.String	message	A string representing the message ("TRA" for Training, "STO" vor voided documents) of the revenue sum calculation.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	A decimal representing the revenue (revenue sum calculation) of this receipt line.

## ResolveDepLine(String, out String, out String)

Matches an original dep line (base64 encoded from standarized dep format, not internal rf format).

### Declaration

```
public static bool ResolveDepLine(string depLineString, out string receiptLine, out string signature)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	depLineString	The string to match.
System.String	receiptLine	The receipt line (converted from base64 to clear text).
System.String	signature	The signature of this receiptline.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the match was successful; otherwise false.

### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depLineString</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

### ToJwsPayload()

Returns the jws payload for signing of the receipt string.

Declaration

```
public string ToJwsPayload()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ToString()

Returns the string representation of this object.

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The string representation of this object, in this case the rksv dep receipt line.

Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

### Operators

#### Equality(ReceiptLine, ReceiptLine)

Declaration

```
public static bool operator ==(ReceiptLine receiptLine1, ReceiptLine receiptLine2)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine1	
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine2	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Inequality(ReceiptLine, ReceiptLine)

## Declaration

```
public static bool operator !=(ReceiptLine receiptLine1, ReceiptLine receiptLine2)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine1	
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine2	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Implements

System.IEquatable<T>

# Class RevenueEncryption

Class library to encrypt the current revenue for the receipt line of the dep (= "Umsatzzähler Datenerfassungsprotokoll")

## Inheritance

System.Object  
RevenueEncryption

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Dep](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class RevenueEncryption
```

## Methods

**Decrypt(Byte[], String, String, Byte[])**

Decryptes the revenue according to the regulations in austrian law (RKSv).

## Declaration

```
public static long Decrypt(byte[] data, string cashRegisterId, string receiptNumber, byte[] aesKey)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	data	A byte array representing the encrypted revenue.
System.String	cashRegisterId	The identification of the cash register.
System.String	receiptNumber	The receipt number of the current receipt.
System.Byte[]	aesKey	The aes key for this cash register.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	The revenue in euro cents (23.45 EUR = 2345).

**DecryptBase64(String, String, String, Byte[])**

Decryptes the revenue from base64 string according to the regulations in austrian law (RKS SV).

Declaration

```
public static long DecryptBase64(string data, string cashRegisterId, string receiptNumber, byte[] aesKey)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	A string representing the encrypted revenue a base64 encoded string.
System.String	cashRegisterId	The identification of the cash register.
System.String	receiptNumber	The receipt number of the current receipt.
System.Byte[]	aesKey	The aes key for this cash register.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	The revenue in euro cents (23.45 EUR = 2345).

**Encrypt(Int64, String, String, Byte[])**

Encryptes the revenue according to the regulations in austrian law (RKS SV).

Declaration

```
public static byte[] Encrypt(long revenue, string cashRegisterId, string receiptNumber, byte[] aesKey)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	revenue	The revenue in euro cents (23.45 EUR = 2345).
System.String	cashRegisterId	The identification of the cash register.
System.String	receiptNumber	The receipt number of the current receipt.
System.Byte[]	aesKey	The aes key for this cash register.

Returns



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	A byte representing the encrypted revenue.

### EncryptBase64(Int64, String, String, Byte[])

Encryptes the revenue according to the regulations in austrian law (RKSv) in base64 encoding.

Declaration

```
public static string EncryptBase64(long revenue, string cashRegisterId, string receiptNumber, byte[] aesKey)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	revenue	The revenue in euro cents (23.45 EUR = 2345).
System.String	cashRegisterId	The identification of the cash register.
System.String	receiptNumber	The receipt number of the current receipt.
System.Byte[]	aesKey	The aes key for this cash register.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the encrypted revenue (base64).

### FromBase64Key(String)

Returns a 256 bytes aes symmetric key for revenue encryption from string.

Declaration

```
public static byte[] FromBase64Key(string base64Key)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	base64Key	The string representing the aes key in base64 representation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	A byte array containing the base64 key.

### GenerateBase64Key()

Generates a 256 bytes aes symmetric key for revenue encryption. (Aes Key for fiscalisation).

Declaration

```
public static string GenerateBase64Key()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The key as base64 encoded string.

### GenerateKey()

Generates a 256 bytes aes symmetric key for revenue encryption.

Declaration

```
public static byte[] GenerateKey()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	The key as byte array.

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.FonService

### Classes

#### [FonServiceClient](#)

Client for "Finanzonline Österreich"

#### [FonStatus](#)

Represents the status of the client at fon (Finanzoline).

### Enums

#### [CashRegisterDropoutReason](#)

#### [RequestType](#)

The type of the service request.

#### [SecurityCertificateDropoutReason](#)

Represents the reason because of a security certificate is dropped out.

#### [SecurityCertificateIssuer](#)

Represents the issuer of the certificate.

#### [SecurityCertificateType](#)

Represents the type of the security certificate.

# Enum CashRegisterDropoutReason

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.FonService](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum CashRegisterDropoutReason
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
NotWorking	
Others	
PlanedDropout	
Stolen	
Unrepairable	

# Class FonServiceClient

Client for "Finanzonline Österreich"

## Inheritance

System.Object  
FonServiceClient

## Implements

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.FonService](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FonServiceClient : IDisposable
```

## Remarks

The credentials here used are credentials for the "Registrierkassen-Benutzer" for Finanzonline.

## Constructors

FonServiceClient(Guid, CloudConnector, String, String, Boolean)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public FonServiceClient(Guid uniqueClientId, CloudConnector cloudConnector, string cloudApiKey = "", string cloudApiSecret = "", bool isTest = false)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The clientId of the connection.
<a href="#">CloudConnector</a>	cloudConnector	The connector to the retailforce cloud system.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key to access the retailforce cloud system. Optional, only needed if fon access is wanted.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret to access the retailforce cloud system. Optional, only needed if fon access is wanted.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	isTest	True if the request should be done in test mode; otherwise false. Default is false.

#### Remarks

Credentials are stored in the cloud. To check if connection can be done, call property [AccessAllowed](#).

If parameter `cloudApiKey` or `cloudApiSecret` are not set, fon access is disabled.

#### Properties

##### AccessAllowed

Returns whether fon access is possible or not.

#### Declaration

```
public bool AccessAllowed { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Remarks

To access fon depends on following items:

- fon credentials are stored correct in the cloud
- client has fon access license

#### Methods

##### Authenticate()

Authentication to cloud connector (stored).

#### Declaration

```
public void Authenticate()
```

##### CheckDocumentValidation(String)

Does document validation on fon service.

#### Declaration

```
public BoolResponse CheckDocumentValidation(string depDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	depDocument	Qr Code of the document to check.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BoolResponse</a>	True if validation was successful; otherwise false. Also message from service (if applicable) is returned

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">LicenseException</a>	Thrown if given client has not fon connection license.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if nobody is authenticated to the service.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depDocument</code> is set to null or empty string.

#### ClearCloudFonCache()

Clears the cloud fon cache.

#### Declaration

```
public BoolResponse ClearCloudFonCache()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BoolResponse</a>	True if deletion was successful; otherwise false.

#### Dispose()

#### Declaration

```
public void Dispose()
```

#### GetCashRegisterActivated(String, Boolean)

Checks the cash register state with the FON Service.

#### Declaration

```
public BoolResponse GetCashRegisterActivated(string cashRegisterId, bool expectedResponse)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cashRegisterId	The client for which the request is done.
System.Boolean	expectedResponse	A bool representing the expected response for this call.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BoolResponse</a>	True if the cash register is "IN BETRIEB"; otherwise false. Also a message is returned by the function from the fon service.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">LicenseException</a>	Thrown if given client has not fon connection license.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if nobody is authenticated to the service.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>cashRegisterId</code> is set to null or empty string.

## GetSecurityCertificateActivated(Int64, Boolean)

Returns true if the given security certificate is activated (IN\_BETRIEB) at fon (Finanzonline). You have to be authenticated.

## Declaration

```
public BoolResponse GetSecurityCertificateActivated(long securityCertificate, bool expectedResponse)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	securityCertificate	The certificate id of the security certificate to check.
System.Boolean	expectedResponse	A bool representing the expected response for this call.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BoolResponse</a>	True if the given security certificate is activated (IN_BETRIEB) at fon (Finanzonline). You have to be authenticated.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">LicenseException</a>	Thrown if given client has not fon connection license.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if nobody is authenticated to the service.



TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	thrown if parameter <code>securityCertificate</code> is set to 0.

## RegisterCashRegister(String, String, Nullable<DateTime>)

Register of cashregister system.

Declaration

```
public ResultResponse RegisterCashRegister(string cashRegisterId, string aesKey, DateTime? requestDateTime = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cashRegisterId	A string representing the unique cashregister id.
System.String	aesKey	A string representing the base 64 encoded aes key security key of the cash register.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	requestDateTime	The datetime of the request.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ResultResponse</a>	The result code and message according to fon documentation.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">LicenseException</a>	Thrown if given client has not fon connection license.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if nobody is authenticated to the service.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>cashRegisterId</code> or parameter <code>aesKey</code> is set to null or empty string.

## RegisterSecurityCertificate(Int64, SecurityCertificateType, SecurityCertificateIssuer, Nullable<DateTime>)

Register a security certificate at fon (Finanzonline). You have to be authenticated.

Declaration

```
public ResultResponse RegisterSecurityCertificate(long securityCertificate, SecurityCertificateType certificateType, SecurityCertificateIssuer issuer, DateTime? requestDateTime = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	securityCertificate	The certificate to register.
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateType</a>	certificateType	The type of the certificate.
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateIssuer</a>	issuer	The issuer of the certificate.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	requestDateTime	The datetime of the request.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ResultResponse</a>	The result code and message according to fon documentation.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">LicenseException</a>	Thrown if given client has not fon connection license.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if nobody is authenticated to the service.
System.ArgumentNullException	thrown if parameter <code>securityCertificate</code> is set to 0.

#### SendInitializedMessage(String, String, String)

Sends the initialization message to the contact of the terminal.

#### Declaration

```
public void SendInitializedMessage(string terminalNumber, string storeNumber, string storeName)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	terminalNumber	The terminal number.
System.String	storeNumber	The store number.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	storeName	The store name.

## SignOut()

Signout for cloud connector.

Declaration

```
public void SignOut()
```

Remarks

Removes the server cache before signing out.

## UnregisterCashRegister(String, CashRegisterDropoutReason, Nullable<DateTime>)

Unregister cash register at fon service.

Declaration

```
public ResultResponse UnregisterCashRegister(string cashRegisterId, CashRegisterDropoutReason reason,
DateTime? requestDateTime = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cashRegisterId	The client for which the request is done.
<a href="#">CashRegisterDropoutReason</a>	reason	Reason for cashregister dropout. Attention: just permanent dropout reasons are allowed.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	requestDateTime	The datetime of the request.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ResultResponse</a>	The result code and message according to fon documentation.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">LicenseException</a>	Thrown if given client has not fon connection license.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if nobody is authenticated to the service.

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>cashRegisterId</code> is set to null or empty string.

**UnregisterSecurityCertificate(Int64, SecurityCertificateDropoutReason, Nullable<DateTime>, Nullable<DateTime>)**

Unregister a security certificate at fon (Finanzonline). You have to be authenticated.

Declaration

```
public ResultResponse UnregisterSecurityCertificate(long securityCertificate, SecurityCertificateDropoutReason reason, DateTime? fromDate = null, DateTime? requestDateTime = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	securityCertificate	The certificate to unregister.
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateDropoutReason</a>	reason	The reason of the dropout.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	fromDate	The date of the dropout, has to be set at reason = [1] Stolen, [2] NotWorking, [99] = Others.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	requestDateTime	The datetime of the request.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ResultResponse</a>	The result code and message according to fon documentation.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<a href="#">LicenseException</a>	Thrown if given client has not fon connection license.
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if nobody is authenticated to the service.
System.ArgumentNullException	thrown if parameter <code>securityCertificate</code> is set to 0.

Implements

System.IDisposable

# Class FonStatus

Represents the status of the client at fon (Finanzoline).

## Inheritance

System.Object

FonStatus

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.FonService](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FonStatus
```

## Properties

### FiscalClientRegistered

#### Declaration

```
public bool FiscalClientRegistered { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### LastDocumentValidation

#### Declaration

```
public bool LastDocumentValidation { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### StartDocumentValidation

#### Declaration

```
public bool StartDocumentValidation { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Enum RequestType

The type of the service request.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.FonService](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum RequestType
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
RegisterCashRegister	
RegisterSecurityCertificate	
SetCashRegisterState	
StateSecurityCertificateState	
UnregisterCashRegister	
UnregisterSecurityCertificate	
Validation	

# Enum SecurityCertificateDropoutReason

Represents the reason because of a security certificate is dropped out.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.FonService](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum SecurityCertificateDropoutReason
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
NotWorking	
Others	
PlanedDropout	
Stolen	
Unrepairable	

# Enum SecurityCertificateIssuer

Represents the issuer of the certificate.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.FonService](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum SecurityCertificateIssuer
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
ATrust	
GlobalTrust	
PrimeSign	
Test	
Unkown	



# Enum SecurityCertificateType

Represents the type of the security certificate.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.FonService](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum SecurityCertificateType
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Hsm	
SecurityCard	
ServiceProviderHsm	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Migration

Classes

[EfstaMigrator](#)

Efsta migration

# Class EfstaMigrator

Efsta migration

Inheritance

System.Object

EfstaMigrator

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Migration](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class EfstaMigrator
```

Constructors

EfstaMigrator(ILogger, String, String)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public EfstaMigrator(ILogger logger, string serviceUrl, string registerTenant = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger to log.
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	registerTenant	The tenant for efr register (if used).

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

Properties

## Connected

True if the migrator can connect to efsta service; otherwise false.

### Declaration

```
public bool Connected { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Methods

### GetAesKey()

Returns the aes key of the cash register from efsta service.

### Declaration

```
public string GetAesKey()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The aes key of the cash register from efsta service.

### GetDepJournal(String, DateTime, DateTime)

Returns the dep journal from efsta service into the given filename.

### Declaration

```
public bool GetDepJournal(string depJournalFile, DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	depJournalFile	The filename for the dep export.
System.DateTime	fromDate	The date from the dep journal has to be exported.
System.DateTime	tillDate	The date till the dep journal has to be exported.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if export was successfully; otherwise false.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>depJournalFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

## GetStartReceiptDateTime()

Returns the datetime of start receipt if found.

### Declaration

```
public DateTime? GetStartReceiptDateTime()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	The datetime of start receipt if found. Null if start receipt wasn't found.

## GetStartReceiptDateTimeXml(String, ILogger)

### Declaration

```
public static DateTime? GetStartReceiptDateTimeXml(string depReportEfsta, ILogger logger = null)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	depReportEfsta	
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Model

### Classes

[SignatureDeviceActivated](#)

# Class SignatureDeviceActivated

## Inheritance

System.Object

SignatureDeviceActivated

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SignatureDeviceActivated
```

## Constructors

### SignatureDeviceActivated()

#### Declaration

```
public SignatureDeviceActivated()
```

### SignatureDeviceActivated(Int64, Boolean)

#### Declaration

```
public SignatureDeviceActivated(long certificateSerial, bool activated)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	certificateSerial	
System.Boolean	activated	

## Properties

### Activated

#### Declaration

```
public bool Activated { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### CertificateSerial

#### Declaration

```
public long CertificateSerial { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	



# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing

### Classes

#### [Certificate](#)

Represents a certificate and its enclosed data.

#### [HsmSignBase](#)

Abstract base class for hsm signing.

#### [SignBase](#)

Basic class for all signing modules (hsm, smartcards)

#### [SmartCardBase](#)

Basic class for all attached Smartcards (for signing).

#### [SmartCardFactory](#)

### Interfaces

#### [ISmartCard](#)

### Enums

#### [SignDeviceState](#)

# Class Certificate

Represents a certificate and its enclosed data.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Certificate

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Certificate
```

## Properties

### Algorithm

The used algorithm.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual string Algorithm { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CertificateAuthorities

Certificate authorities for this certificate (most of time empty array)

#### Declaration

```
public virtual string[] CertificateAuthorities { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String[]	

### CertificateSerial

The serial of the certificate.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual string CertificateSerial { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CertificateSerialHex

The serial of the certificate as hexadecimal representation.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual string CertificateSerialHex { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

You can convert this property to [CertificateSerial](#) with method [GetSecurityCertificateSerialFromHex\(String\)](#).

### SignatureCertificate

The certificate itself.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual string SignatureCertificate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class HsmSignBase

Abstract base class for hsm signing.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[SignBase](#)

HsmSignBase

[ATrustHsmLocal](#)

## Inherited Members

[SignBase.Logger](#)

[SignBase.CertificateType](#)

[SignBase.SignDeviceState](#)

[SignBase.Serial](#)

[SignBase.Certificate](#)

[SignBase.Sign\(ReceiptLine\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificate\(Boolean\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificateAuthority\(\)](#)

[SignBase.SignExecute\(ReceiptLine\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificateIssuerString\(SecurityCertificateIssuer\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificateIssuerFromString\(String\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSecurityCertificateSerialFromHex\(String\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSignDeviceDriverInfos\(\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSignDeviceDriverInfos\(SignDeviceDriver\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSecurityCertificateTypeFromSignDeviceDriver\(SignDeviceDriver\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class HsmSignBase : SignBase
```

## Constructors

[HsmSignBase\(ILogger, String\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public HsmSignBase(ILogger logger, string baseUrl)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for the sign device.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	baseUrl	A string representing the base url for the hsm connection.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>baseUrl</code> is set to null or empty string or parameter <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if <code>baseUrl</code> is not a valid http or https url.

#### Fields

##### AuthenticationError

###### Declaration

```
protected bool AuthenticationError
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

##### baseHsmUrl

###### Declaration

```
protected string baseHsmUrl
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Methods

##### GetWebResponse(HttpWebRequest, Boolean)

Returns the response from the webrequest as string.

###### Declaration

```
protected virtual string GetWebResponse(HttpWebRequest webRequest, bool throwException = false)
```

###### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Net.HttpWebRequest	webRequest	The webrequest object to request the response.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	throwException	True if exception should be thrown in case of an error.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The response as string.

#### Remarks

This method will not return a response if a `System.Net.WebException` occurs (will be logged).

#### GetWebResponseSerialized<TType>(HttpWebRequest, Boolean)

Returns the response from the webservice as object (with json deserializing)

#### Declaration

```
protected virtual TType GetWebResponseSerialized<TType>(HttpWebRequest webRequest, bool throwException = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Net.HttpWebRequest	webRequest	The webrequest object to request the response.
System.Boolean	throwException	True if exception should be thrown in case of an error.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TType	An object of type <code>TType</code> representing the response.

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	The return type.

#### SetRequestBody(HttpWebRequest, String)

Sets the body for a http request.

#### Declaration

```
protected virtual void SetRequestBody(HttpWebRequest webRequest, string body)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Net.HttpWebRequest	webRequest	The request to set the body for.
System.String	body	The body for the request.

### ValidateUrl(String)

Checks if the given uri is a valid http or https uri.

Declaration

```
protected bool ValidateUrl(string url)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	url	The url to check.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the url is a valid url; otherwise false.

# Interface ISmartCard

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public interface ISmartCard
```

## Methods

### prepareSignature()

Perpares the smart card for signing data

#### Declaration

```
void prepareSignature()
```

#### Remarks

If you want to sign multiple hashes one after another, you only have to call this function once to set the necessary parameter

### readCertificate()

Gets the certificate which belongs to the cash register smartcard

#### Declaration

```
X509Certificate2 readCertificate()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Security.Cryptography.X509Certificates.X509Certificate2	Returns the certificate as X509Certificate2

#### Remarks

Reading the whole certificate is slow. If you need only the serial use `getCertificateSerialDecimal()` or `getCertificateSerialHex()`

### readCertificateSerialDecimal()

Gets the serial of the certificate on the cash register smartcard

#### Declaration

```
string readCertificateSerialDecimal()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	Returns the serial in decimal

### readCertificateSerialHex()

Gets the serial of the certificate on the cash register smartcard

#### Declaration



```
string readCertificateSerialHex()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	Returns the serial in hexadecimal

**readCIN()**

Reads the CIN of the smart card

Declaration

```
string readCIN()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

**sign(String, Byte[])**

Signs the given hash.

Declaration

```
byte[] sign(string pin, byte[] SHA256HASH)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	pin	
System.Byte[]	SHA256HASH	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

Remarks

The function is slower than `signWithoutSelection()` but save, as all required parameter are set before the signature

**signWithoutSelection(String, Byte[])**

Signs the given hash. Make sure that `prepareSignature()` is called before.

Declaration

```
byte[] signWithoutSelection(string pin, byte[] SHA256HASH)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	pin	
System.Byte[]	SHA256HASH	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

#### Remarks

If you want to sign multiple hashes one after another, you have to call the prepareSignature() function only once to set the necessary parameter

**verify(Byte[], Byte[])**

Verifies that the given signature is correct for the given signed data

#### Declaration

```
bool verify(byte[] signature, byte[] signedData)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	signature	
System.Byte[]	signedData	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class SignBase

Basic class for all signing modules (hsm, smartcards)

## Inheritance

System.Object

SignBase

[HsmSignBase](#)

[SmartCardBase](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class SignBase
```

## Constructors

### SignBase(ILogger)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public SignBase(ILogger logger)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for the sign device.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if paramater <code>logger</code> is set to null.

## Fields

### Logger

## Declaration

```
protected ILogger Logger
```

## Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	

## Properties

### Certificate

Returns the full certificate of the signature device.

Declaration

```
public Certificate Certificate { get; protected set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Certificate</a>	

Remarks

Only set if a connection to the signature device was done before.

### CertificateType

Returns the type of the certificate of this driver.

Declaration

```
public abstract SecurityCertificateType CertificateType { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateType</a>	

### Serial

Returns the serial of the device.

Declaration

```
public string Serial { get; protected set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SignDeviceState

Returns the state of the sign device.

Declaration

```
public abstract SignDeviceState SignDeviceState { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignDeviceState</a>	

## Methods

### GetCertificate(Boolean)

Gets the certificate from the signature unit.

Declaration

```
public abstract Certificate GetCertificate(bool throwException = false)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	throwException	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Certificate</a>	The certificate of the signature unit.

### GetCertificateAuthority()

Gets the certificate issuer from the signature unit.

Declaration

```
public abstract SecurityCertificateIssuer GetCertificateAuthority()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateIssuer</a>	The certificate issuer from the signature unit.

### GetCertificateIssuerFromString(String)

Returns the certificate issuer from the given string. Allowed input is: AT1

Declaration

```
public static SecurityCertificateIssuer GetCertificateIssuerFromString(string certificateIssuer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	certificateIssuer	A string representing the issuer string to convert.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateIssuer</a>	A <a href="#">SecurityCertificateIssuer</a> object representing the converted issuer.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>certificateIssuer</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if a string is sent which cannot be interpreted.

### GetCertificateIssuerString([SecurityCertificateIssuer](#))

Returns the certificate issuer string (used for signing and receipt line).

#### Declaration

```
public static string GetCertificateIssuerString(SecurityCertificateIssuer issuer)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateIssuer</a>	issuer	The certificate issuer to convert.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the certificate issuer string for signing and the receipt line of austrian dep ("Datenerfassungsprotokoll").

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if a <a href="#">SecurityCertificateIssuer</a> is given which is not supported.

### GetSecurityCertificateTypeFromSignDeviceDriver([SignDeviceDriver](#))

Returns the security certificate type for the given sign device driver.

#### Declaration

```
public static SecurityCertificateType GetSecurityCertificateTypeFromSignDeviceDriver(SignDeviceDriver driver)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignDeviceDriver</a>	driver	The driver to get the certificate type.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateType</a>	The security certificate type for the given sign device driver.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the mapping for the given driver is not done.

### GetSecurityCertificateSerialFromHex(String)

Returns the decimal representation as string of the hexadecimal representation of the security certificate serial.

Declaration

```
public static string GetSecurityCertificateSerialFromHex(string securityCertificateHex)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	securityCertificateHex	The hexadecimal representation of the security certificate serial.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The decimal representation of the security certificate serial.

### GetSignDeviceDriverInfos()

Returns the driver infos of all possible sign device drivers.

Declaration

```
public static List<SignDeviceDriverInfo> GetSignDeviceDriverInfos()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">SignDeviceDriverInfo</a> >	The driver infos of all possible sign device drivers.

### GetSignDeviceDriverInfos(SignDeviceDriver)

Returns the driver info for the requested driver.

Declaration

```
public static SignDeviceDriverInfo GetSignDeviceDriverInfos(SignDeviceDriver driver)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignDeviceDriver</a>	driver	The driver where the info is requested.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignDeviceDriverInfo</a>	The driver info for the requested driver.

### Sign(ReceiptLine)

Signs the given receipt line and returns the appropriate signage.

Declaration

```
public string Sign(ReceiptLine receiptLine)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine	The receipt line to sign.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The signature for the given receipt line (base64 url encoded).

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>receiptLine</code> is set to null.

### SignExecute(ReceiptLine)

Declaration

```
protected abstract string SignExecute(ReceiptLine receipt)
```

Parameters



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
ReceiptLine	receipt	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum SignDeviceState

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum SignDeviceState
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Connected	Securitydevice is connected or can connected without problems.
Critical	Signaturedevice critical error, for instance: invalid credentials at logon.
Disconnected	Securitydevice is disconnected or cannot be connected.

# Class SmartCardBase

Basic class for all attached Smartcards (for signing).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[SignBase](#)

SmartCardBase

## Inherited Members

[SignBase.Logger](#)

[SignBase.CertificateType](#)

[SignBase.SignDeviceState](#)

[SignBase.Serial](#)

[SignBase.Certificate](#)

[SignBase.Sign\(ReceiptLine\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificate\(Boolean\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificateAuthority\(\)](#)

[SignBase.SignExecute\(ReceiptLine\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificateIssuerString\(SecurityCertificateIssuer\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificateIssuerFromString\(String\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSecurityCertificateSerialFromHex\(String\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSignDeviceDriverInfos\(\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSignDeviceDriverInfos\(SignDeviceDriver\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSecurityCertificateTypeFromSignDeviceDriver\(SignDeviceDriver\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class SmartCardBase : SignBase
```

## Constructors

[SmartCardBase\(ILogger\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public SmartCardBase(ILogger logger)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for the sign device.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if paramater <code>logger</code> is set to null.

# Class SmartCardFactory

## Inheritance

System.Object

SmartCardFactory

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public sealed class SmartCardFactory
```

## Methods

**createInstance(IsoReader)**

### Declaration

```
public static ISmartCard createInstance(IsoReader isoReader)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
PCSC.Iso7816.IsoReader	isoReader	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ISmartCard</a>	

**GetReaderNames()**

### Declaration

```
public static string[] GetReaderNames()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String[]	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing.ATrust

### Classes

#### [ATrustCard](#)

Implementation of A-Trust Sign DLL (hardware).

#### [ATrustHsm](#)

Class for signing in austria with a-trust hsm in a-trust service environment.

#### [ATrustHsmLocal](#)

Class for signing in austria with a-trust hsm in local installation.

### Enums

#### [InitializeState](#)

#### [UrlTypeRequest](#)

The type of the request.

# Class ATrustCard

Implementation of A-Trust Sign DLL (hardware).

## Inheritance

System.Object

ATrustCard

## Implements

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing.ATrust](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ATrustCard : IDisposable
```

## Methods

### Dispose()

Called when the class is disposed.

#### Declaration

```
public void Dispose()
```

### ListCards()

#### Declaration

```
public string ListCards()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SetPin(String)

#### Declaration

```
public void SetPin(string pin)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	pin	

Implements

System.IDisposable



# Class ATrustHsm

Class for signing in austria with a-trust hsm in a-trust service environment.

## Inheritance

System.Object

SignBase

HsmSignBase

ATrustHsmLocal

ATrustHsm

## Inherited Members

ATrustHsmLocal.\_username

ATrustHsmLocal.\_password

ATrustHsmLocal.CertificateType

ATrustHsmLocal.SignDeviceState

ATrustHsmLocal.GetCertificate(Boolean)

ATrustHsmLocal.GetCertificateAuthority()

ATrustHsmLocal.SignExecute(ReceiptLine)

ATrustHsmLocal.CreateWebRequest(UriTypeRequest)

ATrustHsmLocal.GetHttpMethod(UriTypeRequest)

HsmSignBase.baseHsmUrl

HsmSignBase.AuthenticationError

HsmSignBase.ValidateUrl(String)

HsmSignBase.SetRequestBody(HttpWebRequest, String)

HsmSignBase.GetWebResponseSerialized<TType>(HttpWebRequest, Boolean)

HsmSignBase.GetWebResponse(HttpWebRequest, Boolean)

SignBase.Logger

SignBase.Serial

SignBase.Certificate

SignBase.Sign(ReceiptLine)

SignBase.GetCertificateIssuerString(SecurityCertificateIssuer)

SignBase.GetCertificateIssuerFromString(String)

SignBase.GetSecurityCertificateSerialFromHex(String)

SignBase.GetSignDeviceDriverInfos()

SignBase.GetSignDeviceDriverInfos(SignDeviceDriver)

SignBase.GetSecurityCertificateTypeFromSignDeviceDriver(SignDeviceDriver)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing.ATrust](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public class ATrustHsm : ATrustHsmLocal
```

## Constructors

**ATrustHsm**(ILogger, String, String, String)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public ATrustHsm(ILogger logger, string username, string password, string testUrl = "")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for the sign device.
System.String	username	The username for authentication.
System.String	password	The password for authentication.
System.String	testUrl	The test url for test environment at a-trust, leave empty for production environment.

Methods

**AddAuthorizationHeader(HttpWebRequest)**

Adds the authorization header for local hsm usage.

Declaration

```
protected override void AddAuthorizationHeader(HttpWebRequest webRequest)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Net.HttpWebRequest	webRequest	

Overrides

[ATrustHsmLocal.AddAuthorizationHeader\(HttpWebRequest\)](#)

**CreateSignRequestBody(ReceiptLine)**

Returns the sign request body for the sign request.

Declaration

```
protected override string CreateSignRequestBody(ReceiptLine receiptLine)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine	The receiptline to sign.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The complete sign request body for the sign request.

Overrides

[ATrustHsmLocal.CreateSignRequestBody\(ReceiptLine\)](#)

### CreateUri(UriTypeRequest)

Create the uri for the webrequest based on the given request type.

Declaration

```
protected override Uri CreateUri(UriTypeRequest requestType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">UriTypeRequest</a>	requestType	The request type for the uri to create.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Uri	The uri for the request.

Overrides

[ATrustHsmLocal.CreateUri\(UriTypeRequest\)](#)

# Class ATrustHsmLocal

Class for signing in austria with a-trust hsm in local installation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[SignBase](#)

[HsmSignBase](#)

ATrustHsmLocal

[ATrustHsm](#)

## Inherited Members

[HsmSignBase.baseHsmUrl](#)

[HsmSignBase.AuthenticationError](#)

[HsmSignBase.ValidateUrl\(String\)](#)

[HsmSignBase.SetRequestBody\(HttpWebRequest, String\)](#)

[HsmSignBase.GetWebResponseSerialized<TType>\(HttpWebRequest, Boolean\)](#)

[HsmSignBase.GetWebResponse\(HttpWebRequest, Boolean\)](#)

[SignBase.Logger](#)

[SignBase.Serial](#)

[SignBase.Certificate](#)

[SignBase.Sign\(ReceiptLine\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificateIssuerString\(SecurityCertificateIssuer\)](#)

[SignBase.GetCertificateIssuerFromString\(String\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSecurityCertificateSerialFromHex\(String\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSignDeviceDriverInfos\(\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSignDeviceDriverInfos\(SignDeviceDriver\)](#)

[SignBase.GetSecurityCertificateTypeFromSignDeviceDriver\(SignDeviceDriver\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing.ATrust](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public class ATrustHsmLocal : HsmSignBase
```

## Constructors

[ATrustHsmLocal\(ILogger, String, String, String, String\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public ATrustHsmLocal(ILogger logger, string baseUrl, string keyLabel, string username, string password)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for the sign device.
System.String	baseUrl	The base url for hsm signing. Must not be null or empty string.
System.String	keyLabel	The key label for the specific signature unit.
System.String	username	The username for authentication to the hsm.
System.String	password	The password for authentication to the hsm.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>baseUrl</code> , <code>keyLabel</code> , <code>username</code> or <code>password</code> is set to null or empty string or parameter <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if <code>baseUrl</code> is not a valid http or https url.

#### Fields

##### `_password`

##### Declaration

```
protected string _password
```

##### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

##### `_username`

##### Declaration

```
protected string _username
```

##### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Properties

## CertificateType

Returns the type of the certificate of this driver.

Declaration

```
public override SecurityCertificateType CertificateType { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateType</a>	

Overrides

[SignBase.CertificateType](#)

## SignDeviceState

Returns the state of the sign device.

Declaration

```
public override SignDeviceState SignDeviceState { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignDeviceState</a>	

Overrides

[SignBase.SignDeviceState](#)

## Methods

### AddAuthorizationHeader(HttpWebRequest)

Adds the authorization header for local hsm usage.

Declaration

```
protected virtual void AddAuthorizationHeader(HttpWebRequest webRequest)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Net.HttpWebRequest	webRequest	

### CreateSignRequestBody(ReceiptLine)

Returns the sign request body for the sign request.

Declaration

```
protected virtual string CreateSignRequestBody(ReceiptLine receiptLine)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine	The receiptline to sign.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The complete sign request body for the sign request.

### CreateUri(UriTypeRequest)

Create the uri for the webrequest based on the given request type.

Declaration

```
protected virtual Uri CreateUri(UriTypeRequest requestType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">UriTypeRequest</a>	requestType	The request type for the uri to create.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Uri	The uri for the request.

### CreateWebRequest(UriTypeRequest)

Creates the necessary web request to place a command.

Declaration

```
protected virtual HttpWebRequest CreateWebRequest(UriTypeRequest requestType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">UriTypeRequest</a>	requestType	The type of the request.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Net.HttpWebRequest	A System.Net.HttpWebRequest object to send the web request to the hsm.

### GetCertificate(Boolean)

Gets the certificate from the signature unit.

Declaration

```
public override Certificate GetCertificate(bool throwException = false)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	throwException	True if exception should be thrown in case of an error.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Certificate</a>	The certificate of the signature unit.

Overrides

[SignBase.GetCertificate\(Boolean\)](#)

Remarks

Always tries to fetch the certificate, although certificate property is already set.

[GetCertificateAuthority\(\)](#)

Gets the certificate issuer from the signature unit.

Declaration

```
public override SecurityCertificateIssuer GetCertificateAuthority()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityCertificateIssuer</a>	The certificate issuer from the signature unit.

Overrides

[SignBase.GetCertificateAuthority\(\)](#)

[GetHttpMethod\(UriTypeRequest\)](#)

Returns the http method for the given request type.

Declaration

```
protected string GetHttpMethod(UriTypeRequest requestType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">UriTypeRequest</a>	requestType	The requested request type.



#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The http method as string for the given request type.

#### SignExecute(ReceiptLine)

Signs the given receipt line and returns the appropriate signage.

#### Declaration

```
protected override string SignExecute(ReceiptLine receiptLine)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReceiptLine</a>	receiptLine	The receipt line to sign.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The signature for the given receipt line.

#### Overrides

[SignBase.SignExecute\(ReceiptLine\)](#)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>receiptLine</code> is set to null.

# Enum InitializeState

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing.ATrust](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public enum InitializeState
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
ClientCouldntBeLoaded	
CouldntOrAlreadyInitialized	
DIWrongOrDamaged	
Ok	

# Enum UrlTypeRequest

The type of the request.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Austria.Signing.ATrust](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum UrlTypeRequest
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Certificate	
CertificateAuthority	
Sign	

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria

## Classes

### [BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for bulgarian fiscalisation.

### [BulgarianFiscalProperties](#)

Properties for Bulgaria.

### [BulgarianValidation](#)

### [ClientConfiguration](#)

Client configuration class for bulgaria.

### [FiscalResponseBulgaria](#)

Representation for fiscal response bulgaria (additional fields)

### [TrustedFiscalModuleBulgaria](#)

# Class BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for bulgarian fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

System.Attribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute

BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.IsValid(System.Object)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.AllowEmptyStrings

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.FormatErrorMessage(System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.GetValidationResult(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.IsValid(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessage

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceName

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceType

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageString

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.RequiresValidationContext

System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetHashCode()

System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.TypeId  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Property)]  
public class BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute
```

# Class BulgarianFiscalProperties

Properties for Bulgaria.

Inheritance

System.Object

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>](#)

BulgarianFiscalProperties

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Inherited Members

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class BulgarianFiscalProperties : FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>, IFiscalCountryProperties
```

Properties

## AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.AuditLogMandatory](#)

## CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public override Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CountryModuleVersion](#)

## CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CustomerDisplayMandatory](#)

## FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalCountry](#)

## FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalDocumentTypes

## FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
public override bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalLineInterface

## GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

Declaration

```
public override string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

## MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

Declaration

```
public override int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

## MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustRecordDocumentReprint

## MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```



Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustSendClosingPerDay

#### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

#### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedPaymentTypes

#### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all documnt types (including fiscal document types).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedVatDefinitions

Declaration

```
public override ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedVatDefinitions

### TaxFreeVat

The tax free vat class for this country.

Declaration

```
public override Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.TaxFreeVat

### Methods

#### ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClientImplementation(RetailForce.Fisc

### Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

# Class BulgarianValidation

## Inheritance

System.Object

BulgarianValidation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class BulgarianValidation
```

## Fields

### SupportedPaymentsMapping

#### Declaration

```
public static ReadOnlyDictionary<PaymentType, int> SupportedPaymentsMapping
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> , System.Int32>	

### SupportedVatDefinitions

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

## Methods

### ValidateDocument(Document)

Document validation for bulgaria.

#### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>NAME</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

Returns

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of validation errors if occurred; otherwise an empty list.

# Class ClientConfiguration

Client configuration class for bulgaria.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

ClientConfiguration

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ClientConfiguration.CloudArchive](#)

[ClientConfiguration.FlinkHttpInterfaceUrl](#)

[ClientConfiguration.FLinkPaymentMapping](#)

[ClientConfiguration.Encrypt\(Guid\)](#)

[ClientConfiguration.PreserveValues\(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration\)](#)

[ClientConfiguration.RemoveSensitiveData\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientConfiguration : ClientConfiguration, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country of the client configuration.

## Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

## Overrides

[ClientConfiguration.FiscalCountry](#)

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

# Class FiscalResponseBulgaria

Representation for fiscal response bulgaria (additional fields)

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalResponseBulgaria

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalResponseBulgaria
```

## Remarks

At the moment there are no additional fields for bulgaria.

## Methods

**CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<String, Object>)**

Checks if all country specific fields are set in the dictionary.

## Declaration

```
public static void CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> additionalFields)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	additionalFields	The dictionary of all country specific fields.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.MissingMemberException	Thrown if a country specific field is missing.

**GetFiscalResponseBulgaria(Int32, Int32, Int64, String, String, String, String, String)**

Returns the fiscal response for bulgaria out of the given parameters.

## Declaration

```
public static FiscalResponse GetFiscalResponseBulgaria(int fiscalisationDocumentNumber, int
fiscalisationDocumentRevision, long fiscalDocumentStartTime, string signature, string cashRegisterId, string
printMessage, string errorDescription, string usermessage = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentNumber	The fiscalisation document number.
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentRevision	The revision of the fiscalisation document.
System.Int64	fiscalDocumentStartTime	The start time of this fiscal document (when CreateDocument was called, in unix time seconds).
System.String	signature	The signature of the security device (country-specific)
System.String	cashRegisterId	The cash register id.
System.String	printMessage	The print message to print out on the customer receipt. In several countries you have to print out this message.
System.String	errorDescription	The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.
System.String	usermessage	The message which must be shown to the user of the cash register system. Optional parameter, empty if everything went well.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the fiscal response for bulgaria.

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleBulgaria

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleBulgaria

## Implements

IFiscalModullImplementation

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.FlinkInterface

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentCountry(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.CloudApiKey

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.CloudApiSecret

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.ClientConfiguration

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.CloudService

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.CountryProperties

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

BulgarianFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,



BulgarianFiscalProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String, String)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.SignData(Byte[])  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[], String)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.Dispose()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.StoreConfiguration(ClientConfiguration)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId(String, String, Char)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath()  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.GetHashCode()  
 System.Object.GetType()  
 System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
 System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public sealed class TrustedFiscalModuleBulgaria : TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, BulgarianFiscalProperties>, IFiscalModuleImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
```

## Constructors

**TrustedFiscalModuleBulgaria(FiscalClient, ILogger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String)**

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModuleBulgaria(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration, string storageBasePath = "", CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = null, string cloudApiSecret = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>	storeConfiguration	Action to store the configuration to the configuration file (if necessary).
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (C:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService) is used.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The service to connect to the retailforce cloud system. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication. Optional.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>storeConfiguration</code> is set to null.
<a href="#">CloudNotConnectedException</a>	Thrown if is set to true and <code>cloudService</code> is set to null or the cloud credentials ( <code>cloudApiKey</code> , <code>cloudApiSecret</code> ) are not set.

#### Properties

##### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

##### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

##### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

##### FiscalClientStatus

Returns the status of the fiscal client.

##### Declaration

```
public override FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClientStatus</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

### Methods

#### GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

Returns an empty country specific [FiscalResponse](#).

Declaration

```
protected override FiscalResponse GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	An object of type <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> representing an empty country specific <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> .

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

### GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(String, String)

Returns the country specific [FiscalResponse](#) for the given parameters.

#### Declaration

```
protected override FiscalResponse GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(string signature, string userMessage = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	signature	The return value of the printer if everything goes well.
System.String	userMessage	The error message of the printer.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The country specific <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> for the given parameters.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(System.String, System.String)

### GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType)

Returns the flink payment type for the given payment type.

#### Declaration

```
protected override int GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType paymentType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PaymentType</a>	paymentType	The <a href="#">PaymentType</a> to map.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	The flink payment type for the given payment type.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalProperties>.GetFlinkPaymentType(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.PaymentType)

#### Remarks

The [PaymentType](#) must be supported.

### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

`RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)`

#### `ValidateDocumentCountry(Document)`

Internal call for country document validation. Flink document validation is done before.

#### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentCountry(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<code>System.Collections.Generic.List&lt;<a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a>&gt;</code>	

#### Overrides

`RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Bulgaria.BulgarianFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentCountry(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)`

#### Implements

[IFiscalModullImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

`System.IDisposable`

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark

## Classes

### [ClientConfiguration](#)

Client configuration for denmark.

### [DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for austrian fiscalisation.

### [DenmarkFiscalProperties](#)

Properties for denmark.

### [DenmarkValidation](#)

### [DictionaryExtension](#)

### [FiscalResponseDenmark](#)

Representation for fiscal response denmark (additional fields)

### [SaftGenerator](#)

Creates an saf-t auditfile (denmark).

### [TrustedFiscalModuleDenmark](#)

Implementation for fiscalisation of Denmark.

# Class ClientConfiguration

Client configuration for denmark.

Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

ClientConfiguration

Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class ClientConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### CloudArchive

True if cloud archive is active; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public bool CloudArchive { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country of the client configuration.

Declaration

```
public FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

## Methods

### Encrypt(Guid)

Encrypts sensitive data.

Declaration

```
public void Encrypt(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	

### PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration)

If necessary this method is called to preserve configuration values when updating the configuration.

Declaration

```
public void PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration oldConfiguration)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a>	oldConfiguration	The old configuration holding the values which should be preserved.

Remarks

Implement this method if you want to preserve data in the configuration which would be updated by the cloud (serialNo of security devices, aesKey in austria, etc.)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>oldConfiguration</code> is set to null.

### RemoveSensitiveData()

Removes sensitive data from the configuration.

Declaration

```
public void RemoveSensitiveData()
```

Remarks

Used for sending data from cloud to client to remove sensitive data from configuration which is not needed by the client.

Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)



# Class DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for austrian fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

System.Attribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute

DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.IsValid(System.Object)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.AllowEmptyStrings

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.FormatErrorMessage(System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.GetValidationResult(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.IsValid(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessage

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceName

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceType

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageString

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.RequiresValidationContext

System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetHashCode()

System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.TypeId  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Property)]  
public class DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute
```

# Class DenmarkFiscalProperties

Properties for denmark.

Inheritance

System.Object

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>](#)

DenmarkFiscalProperties

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Inherited Members

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class DenmarkFiscalProperties : FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>, IFiscalCountryProperties
```

## Properties

### AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.AuditLogMandatory](#)

### CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public override Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CountryModuleVersion](#)

### CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CustomerDisplayMandatory](#)

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalCountry](#)

## FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

### Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalDocumentTypes

### Remarks

Fiscal document types will be signed and exported through saf-t export, supported document types not.

## FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

### Declaration

```
public override bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalLineInterface

## GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

### Declaration

```
public override string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

### Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

## MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

### Declaration

```
public override int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

### Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

## MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

### Declaration

```
public override bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustRecordDocumentReprint

## MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public override bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustSendClosingPerDay

#### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

#### Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<BusinessTransactionType>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

#### Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedDocumentTypes

#### Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

#### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

#### Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<PaymentType>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedPaymentTypes

#### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

#### Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<BusinessTransactionType>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all document types (including fiscal document types).

#### Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedPaymentTypes

SupportedVatDefinitions

Declaration

```
public override ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedVatDefinitions

TaxFreeVat

Declaration

```
public override Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.TaxFreeVat

Methods

ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClientImplementation(RetailForce.Fisc

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

# Class DenmarkValidation

## Inheritance

System.Object

DenmarkValidation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DenmarkValidation
```

## Fields

### EventCodeMapping

#### Declaration

```
public static Dictionary<LogEntryType, string> EventCodeMapping
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary< <a href="#">LogEntryType</a> , System.String>	

### PaymentTypeMapping

#### Declaration

```
public static Dictionary<PaymentType, string> PaymentTypeMapping
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> , System.String>	

### SupportedVatDefinitions

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

## Methods

## ValidateDocument(Document)

### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	



# Class DictionaryExtension

## Inheritance

System.Object

DictionaryExtension

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class DictionaryExtension
```

## Methods

AddOnlyNew<T1, T2>(Dictionary<T1, T2>, T1, T2)

## Declaration

```
public static void AddOnlyNew<T1, T2>(this Dictionary<T1, T2> dictionary, T1 key, T2 value)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<T1, T2>	dictionary	
T1	key	
T2	value	

## Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
T1	
T2	

# Class FiscalResponseDenmark

Representation for fiscal response denmark (additional fields)

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalResponseDenmark

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalResponseDenmark
```

## Methods

**CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<String, Object>)**

Checks if all country specific fields are set in the dictionary.

## Declaration

```
public static void CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> additionalFields)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	additionalFields	The dictionary of all country specific fields.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.MissingMemberException	Thrown if a country specific field is missing.

**GetFiscalResponseDenmark(Int32, Int32, Int64, String, String, String, String, String, String)**

Returns the fiscal response for austria out of the given parameters.

## Declaration

```
public static FiscalResponse GetFiscalResponseDenmark(int fiscalisationDocumentNumber, int fiscalisationDocumentRevision, long fiscalDocumentStartTime, string signature, string cashRegisterId, string printMessage, string errorDescription, string keyVersion, string signedData)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentNumber	The fiscalisation document number.
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentRevision	The revision of the fiscalisation document.
System.Int64	fiscalDocumentStartTime	The start time of this fiscal document (when CreateDocument was called, in unix time seconds).
System.String	signature	The signature of the security device (country-specific).
System.String	cashRegisterId	The cash register id.
System.String	printMessage	The print message to print out on the customer receipt. In several countries you have to print out this message.
System.String	errorDescription	The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.
System.String	keyVersion	The key version of the signature.
System.String	signedData	The signed data string.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the fiscal response for austria.

#### KeyVersion(FiscalResponse)

Returns the key version of the signature.

#### Declaration

```
public static string KeyVersion(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SignedData(FiscalResponse)

Returns the key version of the signature.

Declaration

```
public static string SignedData(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class SaftGenerator

Creates an saf-t auditfile (denmark).

## Inheritance

System.Object

SaftGenerator

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SaftGenerator
```

## Constructors

**SaftGenerator(String, FiscalClient)**

### Declaration

```
public SaftGenerator(string userId, FiscalClient fiscalClient)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	userId	
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	fiscalClient	

## Methods

**GenerateAuditFile()**

Generates the audit file from the given data.

### Declaration

```
public auditfile GenerateAuditFile()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfile</a>	An <a href="#">auditfile</a> object representing the audit file for denmark.

## Remarks

Please take care to call [PushDocument\(StoredDocument\)](#) for all the necessary documents in front of generating the audit file.

## GenerateAuditFile(Stream)

Generates the audit file as xml and writes it to the given stream.

### Declaration

```
public void GenerateAuditFile(Stream stream)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	stream	The stream to write the audit file as xml.

### Remarks

Please take care to call [PushDocument\(StoredDocument\)](#) for all the necessary documents in front of generating the audit file.

## GenerateAuditFileBasics()

### Declaration

```
public static auditfileCompanyBasic[] GenerateAuditFileBasics()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyBasic[]</a>	

## GetCashTransactionFromDocument(Document, FiscalResponse)

### Declaration

```
public static auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransaction GetCashTransactionFromDocument(Document document, FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransaction</a>	

## GetCountryCode(FiscalCountry)

Returns the [Countrycode](#) from the [FiscalCountry](#).

### Declaration

```
public static Countrycode GetCountryCode(FiscalCountry fiscalCountry)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	fiscalCountry	The fiscal country to match.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Countrycode</a>	The <a href="#">Countrycode</a> from the <a href="#">FiscalCountry</a> .

### GetCurrencyCode(String)

Returns the [Currencycode](#) from string.

Declaration

```
public static Currencycode GetCurrencyCode(string currencyIsoCode)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	currencyIsoCode	A string which should be parsed to a <a href="#">Currencycode</a> .

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Currencycode</a>	The <a href="#">Currencycode</a> from string.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given string cannot be converted to a <a href="#">Currencycode</a> .

### GetDebitCreditCode(DocumentType)

Declaration

```
public static Debitcredittype GetDebitCreditCode(DocumentType documentType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Debitcredittype</a>	

### GetPeriodNumber(DateTime)

Declaration

```
public static string GetPeriodNumber(DateTime bookDate)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	bookDate	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### GetRounding(Document)

Declaration

```
public static auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRounding GetRounding(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRounding</a>	

### GetTransactionCode(DocumentType, Int32, Int32, Boolean, Boolean)

Declaration

```
public static string GetTransactionCode(DocumentType documentType, int posCount = 0, int returnPosCount = 0, bool creditSale = false, bool cashSale = true)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	
System.Int32	posCount	
System.Int32	returnPosCount	
System.Boolean	creditSale	



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	cashSale	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## MapAddress<TAddress>(Address)

Maps an [Address](#) object to an object implementing [ISaftAddress](#).

#### Declaration

```
public static TAddress[] MapAddress<TAddress>(Address address)
    where TAddress : class, ISaftAddress, new()
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Address</a>	address	The address to map.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TAddress[]	An object implementing <a href="#">ISaftAddress</a> representing the mapped address.

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TAddress	An object implementing <a href="#">ISaftAddress</a> .

## MapPositions(Document)

#### Declaration

```
public static auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLine[] MapPositions(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLine[]</a>	

## MapVatPosition(DocumentPositionVatPosition)

### Declaration

```
public static auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineVat  
MapVatPosition(DocumentPositionVatPosition position)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionVatPosition</a>	position	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineVat</a>	

## PushDocument(StoredDocument)

Adds an document to the saf-t export. Please take care to only add document once.

### Declaration

```
public void PushDocument(StoredDocument storedDocument)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">StoredDocument</a>	storedDocument	The document (including FiscalResponse) to add.

### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>storedDocument</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if property <code>Document</code> of parameter <code>storedDocument</code> is set to null.

## TryGetCountryCodeIso(String, out Nullable<Countrycode>)

### Declaration

```
public static bool TryGetCountryCodeIso(string countryCodeAlpha3, out Countrycode? countryCode)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	countryCodeAlpha3	
System.Nullable< <a href="#">Countrycode</a> >	countryCode	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleDenmark

Implementation for fiscalisation of Denmark.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleDenmark

## Implements

IFiscalModuleImplementation

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.CloudApiKey  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.CloudApiSecret  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.ClientConfiguration  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.CloudService  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.CountryProperties  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document, String)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String, String)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.SignData(Byte[])  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[], String)  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.Dispose()  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod  
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.StoreConfiguration\(ClientConfiguration\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename\(\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation\(Document\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId\(String, String, Char\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath\(\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath\(\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logger](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logSource](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class TrustedFiscalModuleDenmark : TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, DenmarkFiscalProperties>, IFiscalModuleImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
```

## Constructors

[TrustedFiscalModuleDenmark\(FiscalClient, ILogger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String\)](#)

Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModuleDenmark(FiscalClient fiscalClient, ILogger logger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeImplementationConfiguration, string storageBasePath = "", CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = "", string cloudApiSecret = "")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	fiscalClient	
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	
System.Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>	storeImplementationConfiguration	
System.String	storageBasePath	
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	
System.String	cloudApiKey	
System.String	cloudApiSecret	

## Properties

### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<Vat>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

**FiscalClientStatus**

Returns the status of the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
FiscalClientStatus	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

**ProcessingDocumentTypes**

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

**SupportedDocumentTypes**

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

**Methods**

**CancelDocument(Document)**

Cancels a document on the fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to cancel.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase <RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties> .CancelDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

### CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Creates a document at the fiscal interface and returns appropriate data.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the document for which the document should be created.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase <RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties> .CreateDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentType)

Remarks

This method must return [FiscalResponse](#) object. Null is not allowed. For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

### DecommissionClient(Document)

Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase <RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

### ExportSaft(Stream, String, DateTime, DateTime)

Exports denmark saf-t format to the given stream.

#### Declaration

```
public void ExportSaft(Stream outputStream, string userId, DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	The stream to write the saf-t export.
System.String	userId	The id of the user exporting the data.
System.DateTime	fromDate	Date from the export should be started.
System.DateTime	tillDate	Date till the export should be started.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>outputStream</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

### GetSignatureInterface()

Returns a X509 signature interface based on the certificate file.

#### Declaration

```
protected override ISignatureInterface GetSignatureInterface()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ISignatureInterface</a>	A <a href="#">X509SignatureInterface</a> object representing the signature interface for this terminal.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()

#### Remarks

If certificate is out of date, certificate will be downloaded again from cloud.

### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Declaration

```
public override string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).



#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase <RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

#### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase <RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClient(string serviceUrl, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase <RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.

### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClientFile(string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <a href="#">NotInitialized</a> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

### StoreDocument(Document)

Stores a document to the fiscal interface.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### Remarks

For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

#### ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

#### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.DenmarkFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### Implements

[IFiscalModuleImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model

### Classes

[auditfile](#)

[auditfileCompany](#)

[auditfileCompanyArticle](#)

[auditfileCompanyBasic](#)

[auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplier](#)

[auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierPostalAddress](#)

[auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierStreetAddress](#)

[auditfileCompanyEmployee](#)

[auditfileCompanyEmployeeEmployeeRole](#)

[auditfileCompanyLedgerAccount](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocation](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregister](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransaction](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLine](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineDiscount](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineRaise](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineSavings](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineVat](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionDiscount](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionPayment](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRaise](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRounding](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionSavings](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionVat](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEvent](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReport](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportArtGroup](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCashSaleVat](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCorrLine](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditMemos](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditSales](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpArtGroup](#)

[auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpOpeningChangeFloat](#)

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpPayment

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportOtherCorr

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayIn

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayment

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayOut

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPricelInquiry

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTip

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTotalCashSales

auditfileCompanyLocationStreetAddress

auditfileCompanyPeriod

auditfileCompanyPostalAddress

auditfileCompanyStreetAddress

auditfileCompanyVatCodeDetail

auditfileHeader

auditfileHeaderAuditfileSender

auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderPostalAddress

auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderStreetAddress

Interfaces

ISaftAddress

Enums

Countrycode

Currencycode

Custsuptype

Debitcredittype

Reporttypestring

# Class auditfile

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfile

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfile
```

## Properties

### company

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompany company { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompany</a>	

### header

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileHeader header { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileHeader</a>	

### Id

#### Declaration

```
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompany

## Inheritance

System.Object  
auditfileCompany

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompany
```

## Properties

### articles

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyArticle[] articles { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyArticle[]</a>	

### basics

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyBasic[] basics { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyBasic[]</a>	

### companyIdent

#### Declaration

```
public string companyIdent { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## companyName

Declaration

```
public string companyName { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## customersSuppliers

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplier[] customersSuppliers { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplier[]</a>	

## employees

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyEmployee[] employees { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyEmployee[]</a>	

## generalLedger

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLedgerAccount[] generalLedger { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLedgerAccount[]</a>	

## location

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocation[] location { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocation[]</a>	

## periods



## Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyPeriod[] periods { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyPeriod[]</a>	

## postalAddress

### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyPostalAddress[] postalAddress { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyPostalAddress[]</a>	

## streetAddress

### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyStreetAddress[] streetAddress { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyStreetAddress[]</a>	

## taxRegIdent

### Declaration

```
public string taxRegIdent { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## taxRegistrationCountry

### Declaration

```
public Countrycode taxRegistrationCountry { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Countrycode</a>	

## taxRegistrationCountrySpecified

### Declaration

```
public bool taxRegistrationCountrySpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

vatCodeDetails

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyVatCodeDetail[] vatCodeDetails { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyVatCodeDetail[]</a>	

# Class auditfileCompanyArticle

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyArticle

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyArticle
```

## Properties

### artDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string artDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### artGroupID

#### Declaration

```
public string artGroupID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### artID

#### Declaration

```
public string artID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## dateOfEntry

### Declaration

```
public DateTime dateOfEntry { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

# Class auditfileCompanyBasic

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyBasic

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyBasic
```

## Properties

### basicDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string basicDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### basicID

#### Declaration

```
public string basicID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### basicType

#### Declaration

```
public string basicType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## predefinedBasicID

### Declaration

```
public string predefinedBasicID { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplier

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplier

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplier
```

## Properties

### contact

#### Declaration

```
public string contact { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### custSupID

#### Declaration

```
public string custSupID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### custSupName

#### Declaration

```
public string custSupName { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## custSupType

### Declaration

```
public CustsupType custSupType { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustsupType</a>	

## eMail

### Declaration

```
public string eMail { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## fax

### Declaration

```
public string fax { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## postalAddress

### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierPostalAddress[] postalAddress { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierPostalAddress[]</a>	

## streetAddress

### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierStreetAddress[] streetAddress { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierStreetAddress[]</a>	

## taxRegIdent



## Declaration

```
public string taxRegIdent { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## taxRegistrationCountry

### Declaration

```
public Countrycode taxRegistrationCountry { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Countrycode</a>	

## taxRegistrationCountrySpecified

### Declaration

```
public bool taxRegistrationCountrySpecified { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## telephone

### Declaration

```
public string telephone { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## website

### Declaration

```
public string website { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierPostalAddress

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierPostalAddress

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierPostalAddress
```

## Properties

### additionalAddressDetails

#### Declaration

```
public string additionalAddressDetails { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### building

#### Declaration

```
public string building { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### city

#### Declaration

```
public string city { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## country

Declaration

```
public Countrycode country { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Countrycode	

## countrySpecified

Declaration

```
public bool countrySpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## number

Declaration

```
public string number { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## postalCode

Declaration

```
public string postalCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## region

Declaration

```
public string region { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## streetname

Declaration

```
public string streetname { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierStreetAddress

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierStreetAddress

## Implements

[ISaftAddress](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyCustomerSupplierStreetAddress : ISaftAddress
```

## Properties

### additionalAddressDetails

#### Declaration

```
public string additionalAddressDetails { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### building

#### Declaration

```
public string building { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### city

#### Declaration

```
public string city { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## country

Declaration

```
public Countrycode country { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Countrycode	

## countrySpecified

Declaration

```
public bool countrySpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## number

Declaration

```
public string number { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## postalCode

Declaration

```
public string postalCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## region

Declaration

```
public string region { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## streetname

Declaration

```
public string streetname { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Implements

[ISaftAddress](#)

# Class auditfileCompanyEmployee

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyEmployee

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyEmployee
```

## Properties

### dateOfEntry

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime dateOfEntry { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### empID

#### Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### employeeRole

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyEmployeeEmployeeRole[] employeeRole { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyEmployeeEmployeeRole[]</a>	



## firstName

Declaration

```
public string firstName { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## surName

Declaration

```
public string surName { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## timeOfEntry

Declaration

```
public DateTime timeOfEntry { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

# Class auditfileCompanyEmployeeEmployeeRole

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyEmployeeEmployeeRole

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyEmployeeEmployeeRole
```

## Properties

### roleType

#### Declaration

```
public string roleType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### roleTypeDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string roleTypeDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyLedgerAccount

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLedgerAccount

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLedgerAccount
```

## Properties

### accDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### accID

#### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocation

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocation
```

## Properties

### cashregister

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregister[] cashregister { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregister[]</a>	

### name

#### Declaration

```
public string name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### streetAddress

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationStreetAddress[] streetAddress { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationStreetAddress[]</a>	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregister

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregister

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregister
```

## Properties

### cashtransaction

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransaction[] cashtransaction { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransaction[]</a>	

### event

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEvent[] event { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEvent[]</a>	

### regDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string regDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## registerID

### Declaration

```
public string registerID { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransaction

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransaction

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransaction
```

## Properties

### amntTp

#### Declaration

```
public Debitcredittyp amntTp { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Debitcredittyp</a>	

### bookDate

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime bookDate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### bookDateSpecified

#### Declaration

```
public bool bookDateSpecified { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## bookTime

Declaration

```
public DateTime bookTime { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## bookTimeSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool bookTimeSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## ctLine

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLine[] ctLine { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLine[]</a>	

## custSupID

Declaration

```
public string custSupID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## desc

Declaration

```
public string desc { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## discount



#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionDiscount[] discount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionDiscount[]	

#### empID

#### Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### invoiceID

#### Declaration

```
public string invoiceID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### keyVersion

#### Declaration

```
public string keyVersion { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### nr

#### Declaration

```
public string nr { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### payment

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionPayment[] payment { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionPayment[]</a>	

### periodNumber

Declaration

```
public string periodNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### raise

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRaise[] raise { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRaise[]</a>	

### receiptCopyNum

Declaration

```
public string receiptCopyNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### receiptDeliveryNum

Declaration

```
public string receiptDeliveryNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### receiptNum

Declaration

```
public string receiptNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### receiptProformaNum

Declaration

```
public string receiptProformaNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### refID

Declaration

```
public string refID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### rounding

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRounding rounding { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRounding</a>	

### savings

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionSavings[] savings { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionSavings[]</a>	

### signature

Declaration

```
public string signature { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### trainingID

Declaration

```
public bool trainingID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### trainingIDSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool trainingIDSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### transAmntEx

Declaration

```
public decimal transAmntEx { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### transAmntIn

Declaration

```
public decimal transAmntIn { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### transDate

Declaration

```
public DateTime transDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### transID

Declaration

```
public string transID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### transTime

Declaration

```
public DateTime transTime { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### transType

Declaration

```
public string transType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### vat

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionVat[] vat { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionVat[]</a>	

### voidTransaction

Declaration

```
public bool voidTransaction { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## voidTransactionSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool voidTransactionSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLine

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLine

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLine
```

### Properties

#### amntTp

##### Declaration

```
public Debitcredittype amntTp { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Debitcredittype</a>	

#### artGroupID

##### Declaration

```
public string artGroupID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### artID

##### Declaration

```
public string artID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### cashTransLineDescr

Declaration

```
public string cashTransLineDescr { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### costID

Declaration

```
public string costID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### costObjID

Declaration

```
public string costObjID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### costPrice

Declaration

```
public decimal costPrice { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### costPriceSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool costPriceSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### discount

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineDiscount[] discount { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineDiscount[]	

### empID

Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### lineAmntEx

Declaration

```
public decimal lineAmntEx { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### lineAmntIn

Declaration

```
public decimal lineAmntIn { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### lineAmntInAccID

Declaration

```
public string lineAmntInAccID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### lineDate

Declaration

```
public DateTime lineDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### lineDateSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool lineDateSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### lineID

Declaration

```
public string lineID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### lineTime

Declaration

```
public DateTime lineTime { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### lineTimeSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool lineTimeSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## lineType

Declaration

```
public string lineType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## nr

Declaration

```
public string nr { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## ppu

Declaration

```
public decimal ppu { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## ppuSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool ppuSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## projID

Declaration

```
public string projID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## qnt

Declaration

```
public decimal qnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## qntSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool qntSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## raise

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineRaise[] raise { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineRaise[]</a>	

## savings

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineSavings[] savings { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineSavings[]</a>	

## vat

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineVat vat { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineVat	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineDiscount

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineDiscount

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineDiscount
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### dscAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal dscAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### dscTp

##### Declaration

```
public string dscTp { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## empID

Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineRaise

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineRaise

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineRaise
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### empID

##### Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### raiseAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal raiseAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## raiseType

Declaration

```
public string raiseType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineSavings

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineSavings

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineSavings
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### empID

##### Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### savingsType

##### Declaration

```
public string savingsType { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## savingsUnits

Declaration

```
public string savingsUnits { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineVat

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineVat

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionCtLineVat
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### vatAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal vatAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### vatAmntTp

##### Declaration

```
public Debitcredittyp vatAmntTp { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Debitcredittype	

### vatAmntTpSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool vatAmntTpSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### vatBasAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal vatBasAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### vatBasAmntSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool vatBasAmntSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### vatCode

Declaration

```
public string vatCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### vatPerc

Declaration

```
public decimal vatPerc { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## vatPercSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool vatPercSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionDiscount

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionDiscount

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionDiscount
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### dscAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal dscAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### dscTp

##### Declaration

```
public string dscTp { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## empID

Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionPayment

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionPayment

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionPayment
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### curCode

##### Declaration

```
public Currencycode curCode { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Currencycode</a>	

#### curCodeSpecified

##### Declaration

```
public bool curCodeSpecified { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### empID

Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### exchRt

Declaration

```
public decimal exchRt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### exchRtSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool exchRtSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### paidAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal paidAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### paymentRefID

Declaration

```
public string paymentRefID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## paymentType

Declaration

```
public string paymentType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRaise

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRaise

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRaise
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### empID

##### Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### raiseAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal raiseAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## raiseType

Declaration

```
public string raiseType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRounding

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRounding

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionRounding
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### roundingAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal roundingAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### roundingAmntSpecified

##### Declaration

```
public bool roundingAmntSpecified { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionSavings

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionSavings

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionSavings
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### empID

##### Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### savingsType

##### Declaration

```
public string savingsType { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## savingsUnits

Declaration

```
public string savingsUnits { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionVat

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionVat

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterCashtransactionVat
```

### Properties

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### vatAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal vatAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### vatAmntTp

##### Declaration

```
public Debitcredittype vatAmntTp { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Debitcredittype	

### vatAmntTpSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool vatAmntTpSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### vatBasAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal vatBasAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### vatBasAmntSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool vatBasAmntSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### vatCode

Declaration

```
public string vatCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### vatPerc

Declaration

```
public decimal vatPerc { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## vatPercSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool vatPercSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEvent

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEvent

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEvent
```

## Properties

### empID

#### Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### eventDate

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime eventDate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### eventID

#### Declaration

```
public string eventID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## eventReport

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReport eventReport { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReport</a>	

## eventText

Declaration

```
public string eventText { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## eventTime

Declaration

```
public DateTime eventTime { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## eventType

Declaration

```
public string eventType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## transID

Declaration

```
public string transID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReport

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReport

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReport
```

### Properties

#### companyIdent

##### Declaration

```
public string companyIdent { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### companyName

##### Declaration

```
public string companyName { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### registerID

##### Declaration

```
public string registerID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportArtGroups

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportArtGroup[] reportArtGroups { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportArtGroup[]</a>	

### reportCashSalesVat

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCashSaleVat[] reportCashSalesVat { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCashSaleVat[]</a>	

### reportCorrLines

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCorrLine[] reportCorrLines { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCorrLine[]</a>	

### reportCreditMemos

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditMemos reportCreditMemos { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditMemos</a>	

### reportCreditSales

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditSales reportCreditSales { get; set; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditSales</a>	

### reportDate

Declaration

```
public DateTime reportDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### reportDiscountAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal reportDiscountAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportDiscountNum

Declaration

```
public string reportDiscountNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportEmpArtGroups

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpArtGroup[] reportEmpArtGroups { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpArtGroup</a> []	

### reportEmpOpeningChangeFloats

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpOpeningChangeFloat[] reportEmpOpeningChangeFloats { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpOpeningChangeFloat[]</a>	

### reportEmpPayments

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpPayment[] reportEmpPayments { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpPayment[]</a>	

### reportGrandTotalReturn

Declaration

```
public decimal reportGrandTotalReturn { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportGrandTotalSales

Declaration

```
public decimal reportGrandTotalSales { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportGrandTotalSalesNet

Declaration

```
public decimal reportGrandTotalSalesNet { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportID

Declaration

```
public string reportID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportOpenCashBoxNum

Declaration

```
public string reportOpenCashBoxNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportOpeningChangeFloat

Declaration

```
public decimal reportOpeningChangeFloat { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportOtherCorrs

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportOtherCorr[] reportOtherCorrs { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportOtherCorr[]</a>	

### reportPayIns

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayIn[] reportPayIns { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayIn[]</a>	

### reportPayments

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayment[] reportPayments { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayment[]</a>	

### reportPayOuts

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayOut[] reportPayOuts { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayOut[]</a>	

### reportPriceInquiries

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPriceInquiry[] reportPriceInquiries { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPriceInquiry[]</a>	

### reportReceiptCopyAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal reportReceiptCopyAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportReceiptCopyNum

Declaration

```
public string reportReceiptCopyNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportReceiptDeliveryAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal reportReceiptDeliveryAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportReceiptDeliveryNum

Declaration

```
public string reportReceiptDeliveryNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportReceiptNum

Declaration

```
public string reportReceiptNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportReceiptProformaAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal reportReceiptProformaAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportReceiptProformaNum

Declaration

```
public string reportReceiptProformaNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportReturnAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal reportReturnAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportReturnNum

Declaration

```
public string reportReturnNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportTime

Declaration

```
public DateTime reportTime { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### reportTip

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTip reportTip { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTip</a>	

### reportTotalCashSales

Declaration

```
public auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTotalCashSales reportTotalCashSales { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTotalCashSales</a>	

### reportTrainingAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal reportTrainingAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportTrainingNum

Declaration

```
public string reportTrainingNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### reportType

Declaration

```
public Reporttypestring reportType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Reporttypestring</a>	

### reportVoidTransAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal reportVoidTransAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### reportVoidTransNum

Declaration

```
public string reportVoidTransNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportArtGroup

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportArtGroup

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportArtGroup
```

### Properties

#### accDesc

##### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### artGroupAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal artGroupAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### artGroupID

Declaration

```
public string artGroupID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### artGroupNum

Declaration

```
public decimal artGroupNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCashSaleVat

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCashSaleVat

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCashSaleVat
```

### Properties

#### accDesc

##### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### cashSaleAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal cashSaleAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### vatAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal vatAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### vatAmntTp

Declaration

```
public Debitcredittype vatAmntTp { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Debitcredittype</a>	

### vatAmntTpSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool vatAmntTpSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### vatCode

Declaration

```
public string vatCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### vatPerc

Declaration

```
public decimal vatPerc { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCorrLine

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCorrLine

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCorrLine
```

## Properties

### corrLineAmnt

#### Declaration

```
public decimal corrLineAmnt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### corrLineNum

#### Declaration

```
public string corrLineNum { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### corrLineType

#### Declaration

```
public string corrLineType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditMemos

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditMemos

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditMemos
```

### Properties

#### accDesc

##### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### creditMemosAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal creditMemosAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## creditMemosNum

Declaration

```
public string creditMemosNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditSales

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditSales

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportCreditSales
```

### Properties

#### accDesc

##### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### creditSalesAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal creditSalesAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## creditSalesNum

Declaration

```
public string creditSalesNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpArtGroup

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpArtGroup

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpArtGroup
```

## Properties

### accDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### accID

#### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### artGroupAmnt

#### Declaration

```
public decimal artGroupAmnt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### artGroupID

Declaration

```
public string artGroupID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### artGroupNum

Declaration

```
public decimal artGroupNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### empID

Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpOpeningChangeFloat

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpOpeningChangeFloat

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpOpeningChangeFloat
```

### Properties

#### accDesc

##### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### empID

##### Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## openingChangeFloatAmnt

Declaration

```
public decimal openingChangeFloatAmnt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpPayment

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpPayment

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportEmpPayment
```

## Properties

### accDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### accID

#### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### empID

#### Declaration

```
public string empID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### paymentAmt

Declaration

```
public decimal paymentAmt { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### paymentNum

Declaration

```
public string paymentNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### paymentType

Declaration

```
public string paymentType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportOtherCorr

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportOtherCorr

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportOtherCorr
```

## Properties

### otherCorrAmnt

#### Declaration

```
public decimal otherCorrAmnt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### otherCorrNum

#### Declaration

```
public string otherCorrNum { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### otherCorrType

#### Declaration

```
public string otherCorrType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayIn

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayIn

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayIn
```

## Properties

### accDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### accID

#### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### payInAmnt

#### Declaration

```
public decimal payInAmnt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### payInNum

Declaration

```
public string payInNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### payInType

Declaration

```
public string payInType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayment

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayment

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayment
```

## Properties

### accDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### accID

#### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### paymentAmnt

#### Declaration

```
public decimal paymentAmnt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### paymentNum

Declaration

```
public string paymentNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### paymentType

Declaration

```
public string paymentType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayOut

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayOut

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPayOut
```

## Properties

### accDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### accID

#### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### payOutAmnt

#### Declaration

```
public decimal payOutAmnt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### payOutNum

Declaration

```
public string payOutNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### payOutType

Declaration

```
public string payOutType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPriceInquiry

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPriceInquiry

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportPriceInquiry
```

### Properties

#### priceInquiryAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal priceInquiryAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### priceInquiryGroup

##### Declaration

```
public string priceInquiryGroup { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### priceInquiryNum

##### Declaration

```
public string priceInquiryNum { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTip

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTip

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTip
```

## Properties

### accDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### accID

#### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### tipAmnt

#### Declaration

```
public decimal tipAmnt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## tipNum

Declaration

```
public string tipNum { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class

## auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTotalCashSales

### Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTotalCashSales

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationCashregisterEventEventReportReportTotalCashSales
```

### Properties

#### accDesc

##### Declaration

```
public string accDesc { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### accID

##### Declaration

```
public string accID { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### totalCashSaleAmnt

##### Declaration

```
public decimal totalCashSaleAmnt { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

# Class auditfileCompanyLocationStreetAddress

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyLocationStreetAddress

## Implements

[ISaftAddress](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyLocationStreetAddress : ISaftAddress
```

## Properties

### additionalAddressDetails

#### Declaration

```
public string additionalAddressDetails { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### building

#### Declaration

```
public string building { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### city

#### Declaration

```
public string city { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## country

Declaration

```
public Countrycode country { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Countrycode	

## countrySpecified

Declaration

```
public bool countrySpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## number

Declaration

```
public string number { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## postalCode

Declaration

```
public string postalCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## region

Declaration

```
public string region { get; set; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## streetname

Declaration

```
public string streetname { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Implements

[ISaftAddress](#)

# Class auditfileCompanyPeriod

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyPeriod

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyPeriod
```

## Properties

### endDatePeriod

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime endDatePeriod { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### endDatePeriodSpecified

#### Declaration

```
public bool endDatePeriodSpecified { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### endTimePeriod

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime endTimePeriod { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## endTimePeriodSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool endTimePeriodSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## periodDesc

Declaration

```
public string periodDesc { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## periodNumber

Declaration

```
public string periodNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## startDatePeriod

Declaration

```
public DateTime startDatePeriod { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## startDatePeriodSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool startDatePeriodSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## startTimePeriod

Declaration

```
public DateTime startTimePeriod { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

startTimePeriodSpecified

Declaration

```
public bool startTimePeriodSpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class auditfileCompanyPostalAddress

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyPostalAddress

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyPostalAddress
```

## Properties

### additionalAddressDetails

#### Declaration

```
public string additionalAddressDetails { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### building

#### Declaration

```
public string building { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### city

#### Declaration

```
public string city { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## country

Declaration

```
public Countrycode country { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Countrycode	

## countrySpecified

Declaration

```
public bool countrySpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## number

Declaration

```
public string number { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## postalCode

Declaration

```
public string postalCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## region

Declaration

```
public string region { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## streetname

Declaration

```
public string streetname { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileCompanyStreetAddress

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyStreetAddress

## Implements

[ISaftAddress](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileCompanyStreetAddress : ISaftAddress
```

## Properties

### additionalAddressDetails

#### Declaration

```
public string additionalAddressDetails { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### building

#### Declaration

```
public string building { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### city

#### Declaration

```
public string city { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## country

Declaration

```
public Countrycode country { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Countrycode	

## countrySpecified

Declaration

```
public bool countrySpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## number

Declaration

```
public string number { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## postalCode

Declaration

```
public string postalCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## region

Declaration

```
public string region { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## streetname

Declaration

```
public string streetname { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Implements

[ISaftAddress](#)

# Class auditfileCompanyVatCodeDetail

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileCompanyVatCodeDetail

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileCompanyVatCodeDetail
```

## Properties

### dateOfEntry

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime dateOfEntry { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### standardVatCode

#### Declaration

```
public string standardVatCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### vatCode

#### Declaration

```
public string vatCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## vatDesc

### Declaration

```
public string vatDesc { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileHeader

## Inheritance

System.Object  
auditfileHeader

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileHeader
```

## Properties

### auditfileSender

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileHeaderAuditfileSender auditfileSender { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileHeaderAuditfileSender</a>	

### auditfileVersion

#### Declaration

```
public string auditfileVersion { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### curCode

#### Declaration

```
public Currencycode curCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Currencycode</a>	

## dateCreated

Declaration

```
public DateTime dateCreated { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## endDate

Declaration

```
public DateTime endDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## fiscalYear

Declaration

```
public string fiscalYear { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## headerComment

Declaration

```
public string headerComment { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## softwareCompanyName

Declaration

```
public string softwareCompanyName { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## softwareDesc

#### Declaration

```
public string softwareDesc { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### softwareVersion

#### Declaration

```
public string softwareVersion { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### startDate

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime startDate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

#### timeCreated

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime timeCreated { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

#### userID

#### Declaration

```
public string userID { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileHeaderAuditfileSender

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileHeaderAuditfileSender

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileHeaderAuditfileSender
```

## Properties

### companyIdent

#### Declaration

```
public string companyIdent { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### companyName

#### Declaration

```
public string companyName { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### postalAddress

#### Declaration

```
public auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderPostalAddress[] postalAddress { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderPostalAddress[]</a>	



## streetAddress

Declaration

```
public auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderStreetAddress[] streetAddress { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderStreetAddress[]</a>	

## taxRegIdent

Declaration

```
public string taxRegIdent { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## taxRegistrationCountry

Declaration

```
public Countrycode taxRegistrationCountry { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Countrycode</a>	

## taxRegistrationCountrySpecified

Declaration

```
public bool taxRegistrationCountrySpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderPostalAddress

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderPostalAddress

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderPostalAddress
```

## Properties

### additionalAddressDetails

#### Declaration

```
public string additionalAddressDetails { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### building

#### Declaration

```
public string building { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### city

#### Declaration

```
public string city { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## country

Declaration

```
public Countrycode country { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Countrycode	

## countrySpecified

Declaration

```
public bool countrySpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## number

Declaration

```
public string number { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## postalCode

Declaration

```
public string postalCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## region

Declaration

```
public string region { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## streetname

Declaration

```
public string streetname { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderStreetAddress

## Inheritance

System.Object

auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderStreetAddress

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class auditfileHeaderAuditfileSenderStreetAddress
```

## Properties

### additionalAddressDetails

#### Declaration

```
public string additionalAddressDetails { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### building

#### Declaration

```
public string building { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### city

#### Declaration

```
public string city { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## country

Declaration

```
public Countrycode country { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Countrycode	

## countrySpecified

Declaration

```
public bool countrySpecified { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## number

Declaration

```
public string number { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## postalCode

Declaration

```
public string postalCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## region

Declaration

```
public string region { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## streetname

Declaration

```
public string streetname { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum Countrycode

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public enum Countrycode
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
AD	
AE	
AF	
AG	
AI	
AL	
AM	
AN	
AO	
AQ	
AR	
AS	
AT	
AU	
AW	
AX	
AZ	
BA	
BB	
BD	



NAME	DESCRIPTION
BE	
BF	
BG	
BH	
BI	
BJ	
BL	
BM	
BN	
BO	
BQ	
BR	
BS	
BT	
BV	
BW	
BY	
BZ	
CA	
CC	
CD	
CF	
CG	
CH	
CI	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
CK	
CL	
CM	
CN	
CO	
CR	
CS	
CU	
CV	
CW	
CX	
CY	
CZ	
DE	
DJ	
DK	
DM	
DO	
DZ	
EC	
EE	
EG	
EH	
ER	
ES	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
ET	
FI	
FJ	
FK	
FM	
FO	
FR	
GA	
GB	
GD	
GE	
GF	
GG	
GH	
GI	
GL	
GM	
GN	
GP	
GQ	
GR	
GS	
GT	
GU	
GW	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
GY	
HK	
HM	
HN	
HR	
HT	
HU	
ID	
IE	
IL	
IM	
IN	
IO	
IQ	
IR	
IS	
IT	
JE	
JM	
JO	
JP	
KE	
KG	
KH	
KI	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
KM	
KN	
KP	
KR	
KW	
KY	
KZ	
LA	
LB	
LC	
LI	
LK	
LR	
LS	
LT	
LU	
LV	
LY	
MA	
MC	
MD	
ME	
MF	
MG	
MH	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
MK	
ML	
MM	
MN	
MO	
MP	
MQ	
MR	
MS	
MT	
MU	
MV	
MW	
MX	
MY	
MZ	
NA	
NC	
NE	
NF	
NG	
NI	
NL	
NO	
NP	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
NR	
NU	
NZ	
OM	
PA	
PE	
PF	
PG	
PH	
PK	
PL	
PM	
PN	
PR	
PS	
PT	
PW	
PY	
QA	
RE	
RO	
RS	
RU	
RW	
SA	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
SB	
SC	
SD	
SE	
SG	
SH	
SI	
SJ	
SK	
SL	
SM	
SN	
SO	
SR	
SS	
ST	
SV	
SX	
SY	
SZ	
TC	
TD	
TF	
TG	
TH	



NAME	DESCRIPTION
TJ	
TK	
TL	
TM	
TN	
TO	
TR	
TT	
TV	
TW	
TZ	
UA	
UG	
UK	
UM	
US	
UY	
UZ	
VA	
VC	
VE	
VG	
VI	
VN	
VU	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
WF	
WS	
YE	
YT	
ZA	
ZM	
ZW	

# Enum Currencycode

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public enum Currencycode
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
AED	
AFA	
ALL	
AMD	
ANG	
AOA	
ARS	
AUD	
AWG	
AZM	
BAM	
BBD	
BDT	
BGN	
BHD	
BIF	
BMD	
BND	
BOB	
BRL	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
BSD	
BTN	
BWP	
BYR	
BZD	
CAD	
CDF	
CHF	
CLP	
CNY	
COP	
CRC	
CSD	
CUP	
CVE	
CYP	
CZK	
DJF	
DKK	
DOP	
DZD	
EEK	
EGP	
ERN	
ETB	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
EUR	
FJD	
FKP	
GBP	
GEL	
GGP	
GHC	
GIP	
GMD	
GNF	
GTQ	
GYD	
HKD	
HNL	
HRK	
HTG	
HUF	
IDR	
ILS	
IMP	
INR	
IQD	
IRR	
ISK	
JEP	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
JMD	
JOD	
JPY	
KES	
KGS	
KHR	
KMF	
KPW	
KRW	
KWD	
KYD	
KZT	
LAK	
LBP	
LKR	
LRD	
LSL	
LTL	
LVL	
LYD	
MAD	
MDL	
MGA	
MKD	
MMK	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
MNT	
MOP	
MRO	
MTL	
MUR	
MVR	
MWK	
MXN	
MYR	
MZM	
NAD	
NGN	
NIO	
NOK	
NPR	
NZD	
OMR	
PAB	
PEN	
PGK	
PHP	
PKR	
PLN	
PYG	
QAR	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
ROL	
RUR	
RWF	
SAR	
SBD	
SCR	
SDD	
SEK	
SGD	
SHP	
SIT	
SKK	
SLL	
SOS	
SPL	
SRD	
STD	
SVC	
SYP	
SZL	
THB	
TJS	
TMM	
TND	
TOP	



NAME	DESCRIPTION
TRL	
TTD	
TVD	
TWD	
TZS	
UAH	
UGX	
USD	
UYU	
UZS	
VEB	
VND	
VUV	
WST	
XAF	
XCD	
XOF	
XPF	
YER	
ZAR	
ZMK	
ZWD	
ZZZ	

# Enum Custsuptype

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public enum Custsuptype
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Customer	
Supplier	

# Enum Debitcredittype

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public enum Debitcredittype
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
C	
D	

# Interface ISaftAddress

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public interface ISaftAddress
```

## Properties

### city

#### Declaration

```
string city { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### country

#### Declaration

```
Countrycode country { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Countrycode</a>	

### countrySpecified

#### Declaration

```
bool countrySpecified { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### number

#### Declaration

```
string number { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### postalCode

#### Declaration

```
string postalCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

streetname

Declaration

```
string streetname { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum Reporttypestring

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Denmark.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public enum Reporttypestring
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Xreport	
Zreport	

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink

## Classes

### [ClientConfiguration](#)

Base client configuration for all flink connected modules

### [FlinkHttpClient](#)

Flink Http client to flink middleware client.

### [FlinkValidation](#)

### [HttpFlinkCommand](#)

Represents a flink command (will be flatten as string to send to http interface)

### [HttpFlinkInterface](#)

Rest Implementation of flink fiscal middleware interface.

### [IntegratedFlinkInterface](#)

NuGet Implementation of flink fiscal middleware interface.

### [TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>](#)

Abstract base class for all countries depending on flink interface.

## Interfaces

### [IFlinkInterface](#)

Interface to flink fiscal middleware.

## Enums

### [FlinkDiscountType](#)

The type of discount (discount/surcharge)

# Class ClientConfiguration

Base client configuration for all flink connected modules

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

ClientConfiguration

[ClientConfiguration](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class ClientConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### CloudArchive

True if cloud archive is active; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool CloudArchive { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country of the client configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	



## FlinkHttpInterfaceUrl

The interface url for http flink interface. If not set "http://localhost:5530" is used.

### Declaration

```
public string FlinkHttpInterfaceUrl { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## FLinkPaymentMapping

Payment mapping for FLink printer driver.

### Declaration

```
public Dictionary<PaymentType, int> FLinkPaymentMapping { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> , System.Int32>	

## Methods

### Encrypt(Guid)

Encrypts sensitive data.

### Declaration

```
public virtual void Encrypt(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	

### PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration)

If necessary this method is called to preserve configuration values when updating the configuration.

### Declaration

```
public virtual void PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration oldConfiguration)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a>	oldConfiguration	The old configuration holding the values which should be preserved.

### Remarks

Implement this method if you want to preserve data in the configuration which would be updated by the cloud (serialno of security devices, aesKey in austria, etc.)

### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>oldConfiguration</code> is set to null.

### RemoveSensitiveData()

Removes sensitive data from the configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual void RemoveSensitiveData()
```

#### Remarks

Used for sending data from cloud to client to remove sensitive data from configuration which is not needed by the client.

#### Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

# Enum FlinkDiscountType

The type of discount (discount/surcharge)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum FlinkDiscountType
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Discount	
Surcharge	

# Class FlinkHttpClient

Flink Http client to flink middleware client.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.GenericServiceClient

FlinkHttpClient

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.GenericServiceClient.BaseUrl

RetailForce.Common.GenericServiceClient.BodyContentType

RetailForce.Common.GenericServiceClient.TimeOut

RetailForce.Common.GenericServiceClient.DoTypedRequest<TType>(System.String, System.String, System.String,

RetailForce.Common.QueryParameter[])

RetailForce.Common.GenericServiceClient.DoRequest(System.String, System.String, System.String,

RetailForce.Common.QueryParameter[])

RetailForce.Common.GenericServiceClient.DoMultiPartFormDataRequest(System.String, System.String, System.String,

System.IO.Stream, System.Collections.Specialized.NameValueCollection, RetailForce.Common.QueryParameter[])

RetailForce.Common.GenericServiceClient.DownloadFile(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String,

RetailForce.Common.QueryParameter[])

RetailForce.Common.GenericServiceClient.DoHeadRequest(System.String, RetailForce.Common.QueryParameter[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FlinkHttpClient : GenericServiceClient
```

## Constructors

### FlinkHttpClient(String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public FlinkHttpClient(string baseUrl)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	baseUrl	The base url of the flink interface.

## Methods

### Post(HttpFlinkCommand)

Post a command to flink interface and gets return.

#### Declaration

```
public string Post(HttpFlinkCommand command)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">HttpFlinkCommand</a>	command	A <a href="#">HttpFlinkCommand</a> object representing the flink command.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The response of this command.

#### PostCommandList(List<HttpFlinkCommand>)

Posts a list of commands to flink interface and gets return.

#### Declaration

```
public string PostCommandList(List<HttpFlinkCommand> commands)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">HttpFlinkCommand</a> >	commands	A list of <a href="#">HttpFlinkCommand</a> objects representing a whole document.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The response for this commands.

# Class FlinkValidation

## Inheritance

System.Object  
FlinkValidation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FlinkValidation
```

## Methods

### ValidateDocument(Document)

Basic validation for all flink modules.

## Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of validation errors if occurred; otherwise an empty list.

# Class HttpFlinkCommand

Represents a flink command (will be flatten as string to send to http interface)

## Inheritance

System.Object

HttpFlinkCommand

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class HttpFlinkCommand
```

## Constructors

### HttpFlinkCommand(Char)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public HttpFlinkCommand(char command)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Char	command	The command char (look at flink documentation).

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>command</code> is set to null or empty string.

## Methods

### AddField(Decimal)

Adds a field to the field list.

## Declaration

```
public void AddField(decimal field)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	field	The field value as decimal.

### AddField(Int32)

Adds a field to the field list.

Declaration

```
public void AddField(int field)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	field	The field value as integer.

### AddField(Nullable<Decimal>)

Adds a field to the field list.

Declaration

```
public void AddField(decimal? field)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	field	The field value as decimal.

### AddField(Nullable<Int32>)

Adds a field to the field list.

Declaration

```
public void AddField(int? field)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	field	The field value as integer.

### AddField(String, Nullable<Int32>)

Adds a field to the field list.

Declaration

```
public void AddField(string field, int? maxLength = null)
```

Parameters



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	field	The field value as string.
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	maxLength	Optional. The max length of the string; other data will be truncated.

### ToString()

Returns the command as string representation for http flink interface.

#### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The command as string representation for http flink interface.

#### Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

# Class HttpFlinkInterface

Rest Implementation of flink fiscal middleware interface.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
HttpFlinkInterface

## Implements

[IFlinkInterface](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class HttpFlinkInterface : IFlinkInterface
```

## Remarks

According to questions in email from 24th of january, all string data will be truncated if to long.

## Constructors

**HttpFlinkInterface(ILogger, Boolean, String)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public HttpFlinkInterface(ILogger logger, bool sendDocumentAtOnce, string baseUrl = "http://localhost:5530")
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for the interface.
System.Boolean	sendDocumentAtOnce	
System.String	baseUrl	The interface url for http flink interface. If not set "http://localhost:5530" is used.

## Properties

**SendDocumentAtOnce**

True if the whole document is sent at once; Otherwise false.

## Declaration

```
public bool SendDocumentAtOnce { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Methods

##### CancelReceipt()

Cancels a receipt if one is open.

#### Declaration

```
public string CancelReceipt()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: N N,[logical number],r,r;

After this command, the printer is ready to start a new receipt. If non-fiscal receipt is open, it is simply closed. If fiscal receipt is opened, attempt is made to cancel (void) all the sales in it and then it is closed. If the attempt is successful, the total of the canceled receipt is zero. If not - it is not zero. It is not possible to cancel sales in a receipt if a payment has been sent. In this case the only option is to send more payments (if necessary) and close the receipt.

##### ClearCommands()

#### Declaration

```
public void ClearCommands()
```

##### Discount(FlinkDiscountType, Decimal)

Adds a discount / surcharge in percents

#### Declaration

```
public string Discount(FlinkDiscountType discountType, decimal percent)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FlinkDiscountType</a>	discountType	One number with a value 0 (surcharge) or 1 (discount).
System.Decimal	percent	The value of the discount or surcharge in percents (0 -:- 99.99).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: C C,[logical number],\_:\_;[type];[percent];;;

If prior to this command a payment is made with parameter 4, a discount/surcharge will be made on the subtotal. Otherwise, the discount/surcharge is made on the sum of the last sale. MP-50 and MP-55 carry out a discount/surcharge on subtotal only. With the FPs this command cannot be executed more than once on one and the same sale or subtotal. In this case, F-Link will do only the first discount/surcharge and will stop whenever it meets an invalid C command.

#### DisplayText(String, String)

Print text on the ECR display. If [Line] is empty, it will be deleted. The maximum length of the text depends on the actual display.

#### Declaration

```
public string DisplayText(string line1, string line2)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	First line to display on ecr.
System.String	line2	Second line to display on ecr.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: E

#### GenerateClosingOrCancelReceipt()

Generates a daily financial report or cancels a fiscal receipt

#### Declaration

```
public string GenerateClosingOrCancelReceipt()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: Z Generates a daily financial report without clear.

Cancels an entire fiscal receipt. The cancel command is performed if:

- there is an open fiscal receipt
- there was no %- / %+ on subtotal
- payment has not started

## ItemDelete(String)

Deletes an article (or all).

### Declaration

```
public string ItemDelete(string code)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	code	Is the code of an article to be deleted. It can be the same as its PLU. The code is used by the user application and the PLU is used by the cash register and the connection between them is made by F-Link. Instead of Code, this parameter can be ALL, which means delete all articles.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Remarks

Flink command: O O,[logical number],\_/\_;[Code | ALL];[End Code];

ECR will not carry out this command if:

- There are sales after the last Z-Report for this article(in this case only the price can be changed).

ItemSale(String, String, Decimal, Decimal, Nullable<Int32>, Nullable<Int32>, Nullable<Int32>, String, Nullable<Int32>, Nullable<Decimal>, String)

Sale of an article

### Declaration

```
public string ItemSale(string code, string name, decimal price, decimal quantity, int? stand = null, int? articleGroup = null, int? taxGroup = null, string barcode = null, int? discountPercent = null, decimal? discountAmount = null, string quantityUnitId = null)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	code	Is the code of the article. It can be the same as its PLU. The code is used by the user application and the PLU is used by the cash register and the connection between them is made by F-Link. If F-Link is set up to sell by PLU and the article is not programmed or its price is different, F-Link first tries to program the article (or change the price) and then to sell it.
System.String	name	Is the name of the article (up to 22 symbols for ECR and up to 23 for FP)

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	price	Is the price of a single article (0 -:- 999999.99)
System.Decimal	quantity	Is the quantity sold (0 -:- 999999.999)
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	stand	Optional. Is the stand number (1 -:- 9)
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	articleGroup	Optional. Is the number of the article group (a number 1 -:- 99)
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	taxGroup	Optional. Is the tax group of the article (1 -:- 9)
System.String	barcode	Optional. Is the barcode of the article (EAN8, EAN13 or other). It can be empty if the article has no barcode or if the cash register does not support barcodes
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	discountPercent	Optional. Is discount or surcharge in percents (0 -:- 99). Negative value is surcharge.
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	discountAmount	Optional. Is discount or surcharge in absolute value. Negative value is surcharge.
System.String	quantityUnitId	Optional. Id of quantity unit for this position (mandatory in romania).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: S S,[logical number],\_,-;[name];[price];[quantity];[stand];[article group];[tax group];[Barcode];[Code];[discount percent]; [discount amount];

[discount percent] and [discount amount] cannot be used simultaneously in one command. The cash register will not carry out this command if:

- the maximum number of sales(99) within a single receipt is already reached;
- the sum by any of the tax groups is negative;
- the sum of discounts and surcharges within the receipt is negative;

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>stand</code> is not in the range from 1 to 9.

## OfficialCashInCashOut(Decimal, String)

Official cash in and cash out of sums

Declaration

```
public string OfficialCashInCashOut(decimal value, string remark)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	value	
System.String	remark	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Flink command: `II,[logical number],_/_:[Type];[Sum];[Remark];;`

The parameter "Remark" is not mandatory

- Type: "0" money in, "1" money out
- Sum: Amount

## OpenOfficialReceipt(String, String, String, String, String)

Opening of official receipt.

Declaration

```
public string OpenOfficialReceipt(string line1 = "", string line2 = "", string line3 = "", string line4 = "", string line5 = "")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	To be printed line 1.
System.String	line2	To be printed line 2.
System.String	line3	To be printed line 3.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line4	To be printed line 4.
System.String	line5	To be printed line 5.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: Y Y,[logical number],\_/\_/;[line 1]; [line 2];[line 3];[line 4];[line 5];

### OpenReturnReceipt(Int32)

Opens a return receipt.

#### Declaration

```
public string OpenReturnReceipt(int refNumber)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	refNumber	Is the number of receipt which is the base (reason) for printing a return receipt.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: K K,[logical number],\_/\_/:[Ref. Number];

NOTE: This parameter is optional in Macedonia and obligatory in Serbian Republic – Bosnia and Herzegovina. NOTE: This command is supported (allowed) in a few countries only (like Macedonia and Serbian Republic – Bosnia and Herzegovina).

### PrintText(String, String, String, String, String)

Print Text (up to 5 lines).

#### Declaration

```
public string PrintText(string line1, string line2 = null, string line3 = null, string line4 = null, string line5 = null)
```

#### Parameters



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.
System.String	line2	Optional. Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.
System.String	line3	Optional. Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.
System.String	line4	Optional. Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.
System.String	line5	Optional. Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: P P,[logical number],    ;[line 1];[line 2];[line 3];[line 4];[line 5]

If the line is empty, it is not printed out. If it contains only spaces, it will be printed as an empty line. MP-5xx prints out only the first line. The maximum number of symbols per line depends on the actual cash register.

#### SendCommands()

Sends all commands at once to the flink interface (if [SendDocumentAtOnce](#) is set to true).

#### Declaration

```
public string SendCommands()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The return for all of this commands.

#### TotalOrPayment(Int32, Decimal)

End of receipt and payment.

#### Declaration

```
public string TotalOrPayment(int code, decimal sum)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	code	Is the payment code: 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; numbers from 0 to 3 correspond to payment in cash, on credit, check and credit card payment; subtotal is calculated with 4; Payment type "1" (On credit) is not supported in Serbia!
System.Decimal	sum	Is the sum to be paid.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: T Command T has two forms - End of receipt and Payment: T,[logical number],\_\_\_\_; Payment in cash is made for the whole sum, together with closure of the fiscal receipt. With MP-5xx this command also closes an official receipt. T,[logical number],\_\_\_\_;[code];[sum]; Payment is made with the indicated sum and payment type, and if the paid sum is larger than the sum due for payment, the receipt is closed. Unless this happens, what can be executed are only this command and the print text command. When a discount/surcharge must be made on the sum accumulated to the moment (subtotal), the command is sent for with code 4.

#### Implements

[IFlinkInterface](#)

# Interface IFlinkInterface

Interface to flink fiscal middleware.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface IFlinkInterface
```

## Properties

### SendDocumentAtOnce

True if the whole document is sent at once; Otherwise false.

Declaration

```
bool SendDocumentAtOnce { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Methods

### CancelReceipt()

Cancels a receipt if one is open.

Declaration

```
string CancelReceipt()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Flink command: N N,[logical number],    ;

After this command, the printer is ready to start a new receipt. If non-fiscal receipt is open, it is simply closed. If fiscal receipt is opened, attempt is made to cancel (void) all the sales in it and then it is closed. If the attempt is successful, the total of the canceled receipt is zero. If not - it is not zero. It is not possible to cancel sales in a receipt if a payment has been sent. In this case the only option is to send more payments (if necessary) and close the receipt.

### ClearCommands()

Method to clear command cache (in case of an error).

Declaration

```
void ClearCommands()
```

### Discount(FlinkDiscountType, Decimal)

Adds a discount / surcharge in percents

## Declaration

```
string Discount(FlinkDiscountType discountType, decimal percent)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FlinkDiscountType</a>	discountType	One number with a value 0 (surcharge) or 1 (discount).
System.Decimal	percent	The value of the discount or surcharge in percents (0 -:- 99.99).

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Remarks

Flink command: C C,[logical number],\_/\_/;[type];[percent];;;

If prior to this command a payment is made with parameter 4, a discount/surcharge will be made on the subtotal. Otherwise, the discount/surcharge is made on the sum of the last sale. MP-50 and MP-55 carry out a discount/surcharge on subtotal only. With the FPs this command cannot be executed more than once on one and the same sale or subtotal. In this case, F-Link will do only the first discount/surcharge and will stop whenever it meets an invalid C command.

## DisplayText(String, String)

Print text on the ECR display. If [Line] is empty, it will be deleted. The maximum length of the text depends on the actual display.

## Declaration

```
string DisplayText(string line1, string line2)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	First line to display on ecr.
System.String	line2	Second line to display on ecr.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Remarks

Flink command: E

## GenerateClosingOrCancelReceipt()

Generates a daily financial report or cancels a fiscal receipt

#### Declaration

```
string GenerateClosingOrCancelReceipt()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: Z Generates a daily financial report without clear.

Cancels an entire fiscal receipt. The cancel command is performed if:

- there is an open fiscal receipt
- there was no %- / %+ on subtotal
- payment has not started

#### ItemDelete(String)

Deletes an article (or all).

#### Declaration

```
string ItemDelete(string code)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	code	Is the code of an article to be deleted. It can be the same as its PLU. The code is used by the user application and the PLU is used by the cash register and the connection between them is made by F-Link. Instead of Code, this parameter can be ALL, which means delete all articles.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: O O,[logical number],\_/\_;[Code | ALL];[End Code];

ECR will not carry out this command if:

- There are sales after the last Z-Report for this article (in this case only the price can be changed).

ItemSale(String, String, Decimal, Decimal, Nullable<Int32>, Nullable<Int32>, Nullable<Int32>, String, Nullable<Int32>, Nullable<Decimal>, String)

#### Sale of an article

#### Declaration

```
string ItemSale(string code, string name, decimal price, decimal quantity, int? stand = null, int? articleGroup = null, int? taxGroup = null, string barcode = null, int? discountPercent = null, decimal? discountAmount = null, string quantityUnitId = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	code	Is the code of the article. It can be the same as its PLU. The code is used by the user application and the PLU is used by the cash register and the connection between them is made by F-Link. If F-Link is set up to sell by PLU and the article is not programmed or its price is different, F-Link first tries to program the article (or change the price) and then to sell it.
System.String	name	Is the name of the article (up to 22 symbols for ECR and up to 23 for FP)
System.Decimal	price	Is the price of a single article (0 -:- 999999.99)
System.Decimal	quantity	Is the quantity sold (0 -:- 999999.999)
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	stand	Optional. Is the stand number (1 -:- 9)
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	articleGroup	Optional. Is the number of the article group (a number 1 -:- 99)
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	taxGroup	Optional. Is the tax group of the article (1 -:- 9)
System.String	barcode	Optional. Is the barcode of the article (EAN8, EAN13 or other). It can be empty if the article has no barcode or if the cash register does not support barcodes
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	discountPercent	Optional. Is discount or surcharge in percents (0 -:- 99). Negative value is surcharge.
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	discountAmount	Optional. Is discount or surcharge in absolute value. Negative value is surcharge.
System.String	quantityUnitId	Optional. Id of quantity unit for this position (mandatory in romania).

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Remarks

Flink command: S S,[logical number],\_:\_;[name];[price];[quantity];[stand];[article group];[tax group];[Barcode];[Code];[discount percent]; [discount amount];

[discount percent] and [discount amount] cannot be used simultaneously in one command. The cash register will not carry out

this command if:

- the maximum number of sales(99) within a single receipt is already reached;
- the sum by any of the tax groups is negative;
- the sum of discounts and surcharges within the receipt is negative;

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>stand</code> is not in the range from 1 to 9.

### OfficialCashInCashOut(Decimal, String)

Official cash in and cash out of sums

#### Declaration

```
string OfficialCashInCashOut(decimal value, string remark)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	value	
System.String	remark	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: `II,[logical number],_/_;[Type];[Sum];[Remark];;`

The parameter "Remark" is not mandatory

- Type: "0" money in, "1" money out
- Sum: Amount

### OpenOfficialReceipt(String, String, String, String, String)

Opening of official receipt.

#### Declaration

```
string OpenOfficialReceipt(string line1 = "", string line2 = "", string line3 = "", string line4 = "", string line5 = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	To be printed line 1.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line2	To be printed line 2.
System.String	line3	To be printed line 3.
System.String	line4	To be printed line 4.
System.String	line5	To be printed line 5.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: Y Y,[logical number],\_/\_/\_;[line 1]; [line 2];[line 3];[line 4];[line 5];

#### OpenReturnReceipt(Int32)

Opens a return receipt.

#### Declaration

```
string OpenReturnReceipt(int refNumber)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	refNumber	Is the number of receipt which is the base (reason) for printing a return receipt.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: K K,[logical number],\_/\_/\_;[Ref. Number];

NOTE: This parameter is optional in Macedonia and obligatory in Serbian Republic – Bosnia and Herzegovina. NOTE: This command is supported (allowed) in a few countries only (like Macedonia and Serbian Republic – Bosnia and Herzegovina).

#### PrintText(String, String, String, String, String)

Print Text (up to 5 lines).

#### Declaration



```
string PrintText(string line1, string line2 = null, string line3 = null, string line4 = null, string line5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.
System.String	line2	Optional. Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.
System.String	line3	Optional. Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.
System.String	line4	Optional. Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.
System.String	line5	Optional. Prints a line to the printer. If an empty line should be printed line should contain spaces.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: P P,[logical number],\_...;[line 1];[line 2];[line 3];[line 4];[line 5]

If the line is empty, it is not printed out. If it contains only spaces, it will be printed as an empty line. MP-5xx prints out only the first line. The maximum number of symbols per line depends on the actual cash register.

#### SendCommands()

Sends all commands at once to the flink interface (if [SendDocumentAtOnce](#) is set to true).

#### Declaration

```
string SendCommands()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The return for all of this commands.

#### TotalOrPayment(Int32, Decimal)

End of receipt and payment.

#### Declaration

```
string TotalOrPayment(int code, decimal sum)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	code	Is the payment code: 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; numbers from 0 to 3 correspond to payment in cash, on credit, check and credit card payment; subtotal is calculated with 4; Payment type "1" (On credit) is not supported in Serbia!
System.Decimal	sum	Is the sum to be paid.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Flink command: T Command T has two forms - End of receipt and Payment: T,[logical number],\_\_\_\_; Payment in cash is made for the whole sum, together with closure of the fiscal receipt. With MP-5xx this command also closes an official receipt. T,[logical number],\_\_\_\_;[code];[sum];;;; Payment is made with the indicated sum and payment type, and if the paid sum is larger than the sum due for payment, the receipt is closed. Unless this happens, what can be executed are only this command and the print text command. When a discount/surcharge must be made on the sum accumulated to the moment (subtotal), the command is sent for with code 4.

# Class IntegratedFlinkInterface

NuGet Implementation of flink fiscal middleware interface.

## Inheritance

System.Object

IntegratedFlinkInterface

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class IntegratedFlinkInterface
```

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>

Abstract base class for all countries depending on flink interface.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

[TrustedFiscalModuleBase](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>

[TrustedFiscalModuleFlink](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>

[TrustedFiscalModuleBulgaria](#)

[TrustedFiscalModulePoland](#)

[TrustedFiscalModuleRomania](#)

## Implements

[IFiscalModulImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CloudApiKey

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CloudApiSecret

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.ClientConfiguration

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CloudService

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CountryProperties

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document, String)

[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.SignData(Byte[])

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.Dispose()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.StoreConfiguration(TClientConfiguration)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client

TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId(String, String, Char)

TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath()

TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath()

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.GetHashCode()  
 System.Object.GetType()  
 System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
 System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
public abstract class TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties> :
  TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>,
  IFiscalModuleImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable where TClientConfiguration : ClientConfiguration
  where TRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute where TCountryProperties : IFiscalCountryProperties, new()
```

### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TClientConfiguration	
TRequiredAttribute	
TCountryProperties	

### Constructors

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink(FiscalClient, ILogger, String, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, Boolean, String, CloudService, String, String)

Constructor.

### Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModuleFlink(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, string logSource,
  Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration, bool sendDocumentAtOnce, string storageBasePath
  = "", CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = "", string cloudApiSecret = "")
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.String	logSource	The name of the source when a log entry is written. Replace in country implementation with nameof(TrustedFiscalModule{CountryName}).

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>	storeConfiguration	Action to store the configuration to the configuration file (if necessary).
System.Boolean	sendDocumentAtOnce	True if the document has to be sent at once (at store document); otherwise false.
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (c:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService) is used.
CloudService	cloudService	The service to connect to the retailforce cloud system. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication. Optional.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logSource</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>storeConfiguration</code> is set to null.

#### Fields

#### FlinkInterface

##### Declaration

```
protected HttpFlinkInterface FlinkInterface
```

##### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
HttpFlinkInterface	

## Methods

### CancelDocument(Document)

Cancels a document on the fiscal interface.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to cancel.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CancelDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

### CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Creates a document at the fiscal interface and returns appropriate data.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the document for which the document should be created.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.CreateDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentType)

#### Remarks

This method must return [FiscalResponse](#) object. Null is not allowed. For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

### DecommissionClient(Document)



Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.DecommissionClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### DisplayText(String, String)

Displays a text on a customer display (only if attached and fiscal customer display)

#### Declaration

```
public override void DisplayText(string line1, string line2)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	line1	The first line to display.
System.String	line2	The second line to display.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.DisplayText(System.String, System.String)

#### GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

Returns an empty country specific [FiscalResponse](#).

#### Declaration

```
protected abstract FiscalResponse GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
------	-------------

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	An object of type <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> representing an empty country specific <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> .

### GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(String, String)

Returns the country specific [FiscalResponse](#) for the given parameters.

Declaration

```
protected abstract FiscalResponse GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(string signature, string userMessage = "")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	signature	The return value of the printer if everything goes well.
System.String	userMessage	The error message of the printer.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The country specific <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> for the given parameters.

### GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType)

Returns the flink payment type for the given payment type.

Declaration

```
protected abstract int GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType paymentType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PaymentType</a>	paymentType	The <a href="#">PaymentType</a> to map.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	The flink payment type for the given payment type.

Remarks

The [PaymentType](#) must be supported.

### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Declaration

```
public override string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

#### MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClient(string serviceUrl, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.MigrateClient(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.

### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClientFile(string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.MigrateClientFile(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <code>NotInitialized</code> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

### StoreDocument(Document)

Stores a document to the fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.StoreDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

Remarks

For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

### ValidateDocumentCountry(Document)

Internal call for country document validation. Flink document validation is done before.

Declaration

```
protected abstract List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentCountry(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

### ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

#### Declaration

```
protected sealed override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<TClientConfiguration, TRequiredAttribute, TCountryProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### Implements

[IFiscalModullImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France

## Classes

### [ClientConfiguration](#)

The france country specific client configuration.

### [FiscalResponseFrance](#)

### [FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for france fiscalisation.

### [FranceFiscalProperties](#)

Properties for france.

### [FranceValidation](#)

### [SignatureTrail](#)

Storage file for signatures (and their signed data).

### [TrustedFiscalModuleFrance](#)

Fiscal module implementation for france.

### [TrustedFiscalModuleFrance.DocumentReprint](#)

# Class ClientConfiguration

The france country specific client configuration.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

ClientConfiguration

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### CertificateNumber

The 4 digit number which is provided to ta after certification process.

#### Declaration

```
public string CertificateNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

This number is mandatory for certification and without this number the client cannot be initialized.

### CloudArchive

True if cloud archive is active; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool CloudArchive { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	



## FiscalCountry

The fiscal country of the client configuration.

### Declaration

```
public FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

## Methods

### Encrypt(Guid)

Encrypts sensitive data.

### Declaration

```
public void Encrypt(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	

### PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration)

### Declaration

```
public void PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration oldConfiguration)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a>	oldConfiguration	

### RemoveSensitiveData()

Removes sensitive data from the configuration.

### Declaration

```
public void RemoveSensitiveData()
```

### Remarks

Used for sending data from cloud to client to remove sensitive data from configuration which is not needed by the client.

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

# Class FiscalResponseFrance

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalResponseFrance

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalResponseFrance
```

## Methods

CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<String, Object>)

Checks if all country specific fields are set in the dictionary.

## Declaration

```
public static void CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> additionalFields)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	additionalFields	The dictionary of all country specific fields.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.MissingMemberException	Thrown if a country specific field is missing.

DocumentNumber(FiscalResponse)

The document number of the fiscal response (if document was signed).

## Declaration

```
public static string DocumentNumber(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
------	------	-------------

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	The fiscal response holding the value.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The document number of the fiscal response (if document was signed).

#### FiscalMark(FiscalResponse)

The fiscal mark of the fiscal response.

#### Declaration

```
public static string FiscalMark(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	The fiscal response holding the value.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The fiscal mark of the fiscal response.

#### GetFiscalResponseFrance(Int32, Int32, Int64, String, String, String, String, String, String, Int32, String, String, String)

#### Declaration

```
public static FiscalResponse GetFiscalResponseFrance(int fiscalDocumentNumber, int fiscalDocumentRevision, long fiscalDocumentStartTime, string signature, string cashRegisterId, string printMessage, string errorDescription, string fiscalMark, string siret, int reprintCount, string documentNumber, string signedData, string userMessage = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentNumber	
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentRevision	
System.Int64	fiscalDocumentStartTime	
System.String	signature	
System.String	cashRegisterId	

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	printMessage	
System.String	errorDescription	
System.String	fiscalMark	The fiscal mark of the fiscal response.
System.String	siret	The siret (siren + nic (store identification number)).
System.Int32	reprintCount	The reprint count of this response (if document was signed).
System.String	documentNumber	The document number of the fiscal response (if document was signed).
System.String	signedData	The data which was signed and for which the signature was created.
System.String	userMessage	The user message

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> for France.

#### ReprintCount(FiscalResponse)

The reprint count of this response (if document was signed).

#### Declaration

```
public static int ReprintCount(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	The fiscal response holding the value.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	The reprint count of this response (if document was signed).

#### SignedData(FiscalResponse)

The data which was signed and for which the signature was created.

#### Declaration

```
public static string SignedData(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	The fiscal response holding the value.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The fiscal response holding the value.

#### Siret(FiscalResponse)

The siret (siren + nic (store identification number)).

#### Declaration

```
public static string Siret(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	The fiscal response holding the value.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The siret (siren + nic (store identification number)).

# Class FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for france fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

System.Attribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute

FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.IsValid(System.Object)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.AllowEmptyStrings

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.FormatErrorMessage(System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.GetValidationResult(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.IsValid(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessage

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceName

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceType

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageString

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.RequiresValidationContext

System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetHashCode()

System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.TypeId  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Property)]  
public class FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute
```

# Class FranceFiscalProperties

Properties for france.

Inheritance

System.Object

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>](#)

FranceFiscalProperties

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Inherited Members

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class FranceFiscalProperties : FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>, IFiscalCountryProperties
```

Properties

## AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.AuditLogMandatory](#)

## CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public override Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CountryModuleVersion](#)

## CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CustomerDisplayMandatory](#)

## FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalCountry](#)



## FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalDocumentTypes

## FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
public override bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalLineInterface

## GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

Declaration

```
public override string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

## MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

Declaration

```
public override int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

## MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustRecordDocumentReprint

## MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustSendClosingPerDay

#### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

#### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedPaymentTypes

#### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all documnt types (including fiscal document types).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedVatDefinitions

Declaration

```
public override ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedVatDefinitions

### TaxFreeVat

The tax free vat class for this country.

Declaration

```
public override Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.TaxFreeVat

### Methods

#### ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClientImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscalisa

### Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

# Class FranceValidation

## Inheritance

System.Object  
FranceValidation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FranceValidation
```

## Fields

### SupportedVatDefinitions

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

## Methods

### ValidateDocument(Document)

#### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

# Class SignatureTrail

Storage file for signatures (and their signed data).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>](#)

SignatureTrail

## Inherited Members

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>.EnsureRecordDateTimeAscending](#)

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>.Push\(StringStorageRecord\)](#)

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>.FetchLast\(Int32\)](#)

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>.FetchFirst\(\)](#)

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>.FetchByDate\(DateTime, DateTime\)](#)

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>.FetchAllAfter\(DateTime\)](#)

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>.ValidateRecord\(StringStorageRecord, String\)](#)

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>.GetWriteStream\(\)](#)

[DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>.GetReadStream\(\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SignatureTrail : DataStorage<StringStorageRecord>
```

## Constructors

### SignatureTrail(IStreamProvider)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public SignatureTrail(IStreamProvider streamProvider)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IStreamProvider</a>	streamProvider	The stream provider to access the data (read/write streams).

## Properties

### AlgorithmMandatory

True if the stored record has to have an algorithm section; otherwise false.

## Declaration

```
public override bool AlgorithmMandatory { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.StringStorageRecord>.AlgorithmMandatory

### SignatureMandatory

True if the stored record has to have a signature section; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public override bool SignatureMandatory { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.StringStorageRecord>.SignatureMandatory

### UrlEncode

True if the data in the storage file is base64 url encoded (true); otherwise it is base64 encoded (false).

#### Declaration

```
public override bool UrlEncode { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.StringStorageRecord>.UrlEncode

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleFrance

Fiscal module implementation for france.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleFrance

## Implements

IFiscalModuleImplementation

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.CloudApiKey

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.CloudApiSecret

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.ClientConfiguration

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.CloudService

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.CountryProperties

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.SignData(Byte[])

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.Dispose()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.StoreConfiguration(ClientConfiguration)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId(String, String, Char)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath()  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.GetHashCode()  
 System.Object.GetType()  
 System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
 System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class TrustedFiscalModuleFrance : TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration,
FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, FranceFiscalProperties>, IFiscalModuleImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
```

## Constructors

**TrustedFiscalModuleFrance(FiscalClient, ILogger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String)**

Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModuleFrance(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration,
string storageBasePath = "", CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = "", string cloudApiSecret = "")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	
System.Action< <a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a> >	storeConfiguration	
System.String	storageBasePath	
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	
System.String	cloudApiKey	
System.String	cloudApiSecret	

## Properties

### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

Declaration



```
public override IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<Vat>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

### FiscalClientStatus

Returns the status of the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
FiscalClientStatus	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

### Methods

AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)

Method to add audit log to the country specific system.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry auditLogEntry)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AuditLogEntry</a>	auditLogEntry	The audit log entry to store.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	FiscalResponse of the respective country or null if not necessary (depends on the country implementation).

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.AddAuditLog(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.AuditLog.AuditLogEntry)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>auditLogEntry</code> is set to null.

### CancelDocument(Document)

Cancels a document on the fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to cancel.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

### CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Creates a document at the fiscal interface and returns appropriate data.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
------	------	-------------

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the document for which the document should be created.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentType)

#### Remarks

This method must return [FiscalResponse](#) object. Null is not allowed. For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

#### DecommissionClient(Document)

Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Declaration

```
public override string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

#### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties](#)>.InitializeClient([RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document](#))

MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClient(string serviceUrl, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties](#)>.MigrateClient(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String,  
System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.

### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClientFile(string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <a href="#">NotInitialized</a> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

### ReprintDocument(Document, String)

Stores a document reprint to the fiscal interface.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse ReprintDocument(Document document, string reason)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document which is printed again. There's no check if document data is the same, this must be ensured by the pos application.
System.String	reason	The reason for the duplicate. Optional for normal <a href="#">Receipt</a> . Mandatory for <a href="#">LongTermOrder</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object containing the response of the fiscalisation unit if reprinting is a fiscal transaction; otherwise null is returned (maybe also if reprint must be sent).

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document, System.String)

#### Remarks

Not necessary in all countries. See [MustRecordDocumentReprint](#) if it must be sent. If not necessary or if fiscal system is not responding with [FiscalResponse](#) null is returned.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	Thrown if property User of parameter <code>document</code> is set to null.

### StoreDocument(Document)

Stores a document to the fiscal interface.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### Remarks

For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

### ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

#### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.FranceFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### Implements

[IFiscalModullImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleFrance.DocumentReprint

## Inheritance

System.Object

TrustedFiscalModuleFrance.DocumentReprint

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentReprint
```

## Properties

### DocumentId

#### Declaration

```
public string DocumentId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Id

#### Declaration

```
public int Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### ReprintCount

#### Declaration

```
public int ReprintCount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	



# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.Archive

### Classes

#### [FrenchArchive](#)

Structure class for french tax archive export.

#### [GrandTotal](#)

### Enums

#### [GrandTotalType](#)

The type of the grand total.

# Class FrenchArchive

Structure class for french tax archive export.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
FrenchArchive

## Implements

[IJsonSigned](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.Archive](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FrenchArchive : IJsonSigned
```

## Properties

### ArchiveDateTime

The date/time of the current fiscal archive.

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime ArchiveDateTime { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### AuditTrail

The audit trail (non purgable, signed) of this archive.

#### Declaration

```
public List<JetEntry> AuditTrail { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">JetEntry</a> >	

## Documents

All documents included in this archive.

## Declaration

```
public List<StoredDocument> Documents { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">StoredDocument</a> >	

## FiscalClient

The fiscal client (meta data) generated to export this archive.

## Declaration

```
public FiscalClient FiscalClient { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	

## FiscalCountryModuleVersion

The version of the france country module.

## Declaration

```
public string FiscalCountryModuleVersion { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## FiscalModuleName

The name of the fiscal module ("RetailForce FiscalClient").

## Declaration

```
public string FiscalModuleName { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## FiscalModuleVersion

The version of the fiscal module.

## Declaration

```
public string FiscalModuleVersion { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### GrandTotals

Holds a list of grand totals for this archive.

Declaration

```
public List<GrandTotal> GrandTotals { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">GrandTotal</a> >	

### LastArchiveDateTime

The date/time of the last fiscal archive.

Declaration

```
public DateTime? LastArchiveDateTime { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

### PreviousSignature

If applicable the previous signature of the previous generated archive.

Declaration

```
public string PreviousSignature { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ReprintInvoiceSignatures

The signatures (and signature data) for all reprints of invoices.

Declaration

```
public List<StringStorageRecord> ReprintInvoiceSignatures { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">StringStorageRecord</a> >	

## ReprintPreliminaryReceiptSignatures

The signatures (and signature data) for all reprints of preliminary receipt.

Declaration

```
public List<StringStorageRecord> ReprintPreliminaryReceiptSignatures { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">StringStorageRecord</a> >	

## ReprintReceiptSignatures

The signatures (and signature data) for all reprints of receipts.

Declaration

```
public List<StringStorageRecord> ReprintReceiptSignatures { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">StringStorageRecord</a> >	

## Signature

The signature of the archive.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("signature", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Signature { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## SignatureChaining

Indicator if this archive signature is chained with previous signature ("Y"); Otherwise "F".

Declaration

```
public char SignatureChaining { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Char	

## TechTrail

The technical journal (purgable, not signed) of this archive.

Declaration

```
public List<JetEntry> TechTrail { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">JetEntry</a> >	

#### Implements

[IJsonSigned](#)

# Class GrandTotal

## Inheritance

System.Object

GrandTotal

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.Archive](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class GrandTotal
```

## Properties

### AbsoluteGrandTotal

Perpetual Absolute Value Grand Total (GTPVA)

#### Declaration

```
public decimal AbsoluteGrandTotal { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### Remarks

Absolute Perpetual Total represents total value of all transactions but not with real values, that positive values are treated as positive - and negative values are also treated as positive.

### CumulativeAlgebraicGrandTotal

Perpetual Cumulative Algebraic Grand Total (GTPCA)

#### Declaration

```
public decimal CumulativeAlgebraicGrandTotal { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### Remarks

Cumulative Real Perpetual Total represents total value of all transactions with real values, meaning that positive values are treated as positive - and negative values are treated as negative.

## GrossGrandTotal

The gross grand total.

Declaration

```
public decimal GrossGrandTotal { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## Identifier

Unique identifier for this grand total

Declaration

```
public Guid Identifier { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

## NetGrandTotal

The net grand total.

Declaration

```
public decimal NetGrandTotal { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## PeriodId

According period id for the grand total type.

Declaration

```
public string PeriodId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Possible values are:

- Closing: {closing\_num}\_{DateTime of closing in format yyyyymmdd}
- Month: Month in format yyyyymm



- Year: Year in format yyyy

## PreviousSignature

The signature of the preceding grand total.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string PreviousSignature { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Signature

Signature for the grand total.

Declaration

```
public string Signature { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## SignatureData

Signature string before hashing.

Declaration

```
public string SignatureData { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TimeStamp

Timestamp when the grand total is created.

Declaration

```
public DateTime TimeStamp { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## Type

The type of the grand total.

#### Declaration

```
public GrandTotalType Type { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">GrandTotalType</a>	

#### VatRates

The vat rates for this grand total.

#### Declaration

```
public List<DocumentTaxPosition> VatRates { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentTaxPosition</a> >	

# Enum GrandTotalType

The type of the grand total.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.Archive](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum GrandTotalType
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Closing	
Month	
Year	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEvent Log

Classes

[EventLogStore](#)

[JetEntry](#)

# Class EventLogStore

## Inheritance

System.Object

[DataStorage<JetEntry>](#)

EventLogStore

## Inherited Members

[DataStorage<JetEntry>.EnsureRecordDateTimeAscending](#)

[DataStorage<JetEntry>.Push\(JetEntry\)](#)

[DataStorage<JetEntry>.FetchLast\(Int32\)](#)

[DataStorage<JetEntry>.FetchFirst\(\)](#)

[DataStorage<JetEntry>.FetchByDate\(DateTime, DateTime\)](#)

[DataStorage<JetEntry>.FetchAllAfter\(DateTime\)](#)

[DataStorage<JetEntry>.ValidateRecord\(JetEntry, String\)](#)

[DataStorage<JetEntry>.GetWriteStream\(\)](#)

[DataStorage<JetEntry>.GetReadStream\(\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEventLog](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class EventLogStore : DataStorage<JetEntry>
```

## Constructors

**EventLogStore(IStreamProvider, Boolean)**

### Declaration

```
public EventLogStore(IStreamProvider streamProvider, bool purgable)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IStreamProvider</a>	streamProvider	
System.Boolean	purgable	

## Properties

**AlgorithmMandatory**

### Declaration

```
public override bool AlgorithmMandatory { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEventLog.JetEntry>.AlgorithmMandatory](#)

## Purgable

#### Declaration

```
public bool Purgable { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### SignatureMandatory

#### Declaration

```
public override bool SignatureMandatory { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEventLog.JetEntry>.SignatureMandatory

#### UrlEncode

#### Declaration

```
public override bool UrlEncode { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEventLog.JetEntry>.UrlEncode

# Class JetEntry

## Inheritance

System.Object  
[StorageRecord](#)  
JetEntry

## Implements

System.IEquatable<[StorageRecord](#)>

## Inherited Members

[StorageRecord.Data](#)  
[StorageRecord.RecordDateTime](#)  
[StorageRecord.Signature](#)  
[StorageRecord.Algorithm\(\)](#)  
[StorageRecord.Equals\(StorageRecord\)](#)  
[StorageRecord.ResolveDataStorageRecord<TData>\(String, Boolean, Boolean, Boolean\)](#)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEventLog](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class JetEntry : StorageRecord, IEquatable<StorageRecord>
```

## Constructors

### JetEntry()

#### Declaration

```
public JetEntry()
```

### JetEntry(Int32, String, AuditLogEntry, String)

Constructor. Creates a jet entry from an [AuditLogEntry](#).

#### Declaration

```
public JetEntry(int eventId, string cashRegisterId, AuditLogEntry auditLogEntry, string previousSignature = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	eventId	
System.String	cashRegisterId	
<a href="#">AuditLogEntry</a>	auditLogEntry	
System.String	previousSignature	

## JetEntry(String)

Constructor. Gets a jet entry from string representation.

Declaration

```
public JetEntry(string jetEntry)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	jetEntry	The jet entry as string representation.

Fields

## OPERATIONTIME\_DATETIMEFORMAT

Declaration

```
public const string OPERATIONTIME_DATETIMEFORMAT = "yyyyMMddhhmmss"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Properties

## BackGroundInfo

Declaration

```
public string BackGroundInfo { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## CashRegisterId

Declaration

```
public string CashRegisterId { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## EventCode

Declaration

```
public int EventCode { get; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### EventId

Declaration

```
public int EventId { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### OperationTime

Declaration

```
public DateTime OperationTime { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### OperatorId

Declaration

```
public string OperatorId { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### PreviousSignature

Declaration

```
public string PreviousSignature { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Purgable

Declaration

```
public bool Purgable { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## SignatureChaining

Declaration

```
public char SignatureChaining { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Char	

## Methods

### GetData()

Declaration

```
protected override string GetData()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

[StorageRecord.GetData\(\)](#)

### GetUtf8Data()

Declaration

```
public byte[] GetUtf8Data()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### SetData(String)

Declaration

```
protected override void SetData(string data)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	

Overrides

[StorageRecord.SetData\(String\)](#)

### ToString()

#### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

#### Implements

System.IEquatable<T>

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEvent Log.EventCodes

### Classes

[EventCodeObject](#)

Object to hold JET event codes and their definitions.

### Enums

[EventCodeMandatoryIndicator](#)

# Enum EventCodeMandatoryIndicator

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEventLog.EventCodes](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum EventCodeMandatoryIndicator
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Information	
Mandatory	
MandatoryIfAvailable	
NotUsed	
Optional	

# Class EventCodeObject

Object to hold JET event codes and their definitions.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
EventCodeObject

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.France.TechnicalEventLog.EventCodes](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class EventCodeObject
```

## Properties

### AuditLogEntryType

#### Declaration

```
public LogEntryType? AuditLogEntryType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable< <a href="#">LogEntryType</a> >	

## Description

#### Declaration

```
public string Description { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## EventCode

The event code according to

#### Declaration

```
public int EventCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### MandatoryNF203

Declaration

```
public EventCodeMandatoryIndicator MandatoryNF203 { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">EventCodeMandatoryIndicator</a>	

### MandatoryNF525

Declaration

```
public EventCodeMandatoryIndicator MandatoryNF525 { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">EventCodeMandatoryIndicator</a>	

### Purgeable

Declaration

```
public bool Purgeable { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Methods

#### AuditLogEventCodeDictionary()

Declaration

```
public static Dictionary<LogEntryType, EventCodeObject> AuditLogEventCodeDictionary()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary< <a href="#">LogEntryType</a> , <a href="#">EventCodeObject</a> >	

#### EventCodes()

Returns a dictionary of configured event codes for jet (technical audit trail france).

Declaration

```
public static Dictionary<int, EventCodeObject> EventCodes()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary&lt;System.Int32, EventCodeObject&gt;</a>	A dictionary of configured event codes for jet (technical audit trail france).

### FromAuditLogEntryType(LogEntryType)

#### Declaration

```
public static EventCodeObject FromAuditLogEntryType(LogEntryType logEntryType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">LogEntryType</a>	logEntryType	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">EventCodeObject</a>	

### FromEventCode(Int32)

#### Declaration

```
public static EventCodeObject FromEventCode(int eventCode)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	eventCode	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">EventCodeObject</a>	

### MandatoryCharConverter(EventCodeMandatoryIndicator)

#### Declaration

```
public char MandatoryCharConverter(EventCodeMandatoryIndicator indicator)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">EventCodeMandatoryIndicator</a>	indicator	

#### Returns



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Char	

## ToString()

### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany

## Classes

### [ClientConfiguration](#)

The german country specific configuration for the client.

### [DocumentModelExtensions](#)

Adds certain functionality for document model only needed for german fiscalisation.

### [FiscalResponseGermany](#)

Fiscal response for germany fiscal implementation. Derived from [FiscalResponse](#).

### [GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for german fiscalisation.

### [GermanFiscalProperties](#)

German fiscalisation country properties.

### [GermanyValidation](#)

### [TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration](#)

The configuration for the cloud taxonomy store (DS-FinVK).

### [TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration](#)

The configuration for the local taxonomy store (DS-FinVK).

### [TaxonomyStoreConfiguration](#)

Base class for taxonomy store configuration

### [TrustedFiscalModuleGermany](#)

Implementation for fiscal regulations in germany.

### [TseConfiguration](#)

Configuration for a single tse unit.

### [TseDriverInfo](#)

Information about tse driver and it's configuration.

### [TseParameterJsonConverter](#)

Converts old json format (dictionary in tse parameter) to new list format.

## Interfaces

### [ITseInterface](#)

## Enums

### [TseDriver](#)

The actual implemented Tse Driver for german fiscalisation.

# Class ClientConfiguration

The german country specific configuration for the client.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

ClientConfiguration

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### FiscalCountry

Returns the fiscal country of the client configuration. In this case: Germany.

## Declaration

```
public FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

### PrimaryTse

Primary Tse Configuration.

## Declaration

```
public TseConfiguration PrimaryTse { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseConfiguration</a>	

### TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration

The configuration for the cloud taxonomy store (DS-FinVK).

## Declaration

```
public TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration</a>	

## TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration

The configuration for the local taxonomy store (DS-FinVK).

## Declaration

```
public TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration</a>	

## Methods

### Encrypt(Guid)

Encrypts sensitive data.

## Declaration

```
public void Encrypt(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	

### PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration)

If necessary this method is called to preserve configuration values when updating the configuration.

## Declaration

```
public void PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration oldConfiguration)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a>	oldConfiguration	The old configuration holding the values which should be preserved.

## Remarks

Implement this method if you want to preserve data in the configuration which would be updated by the cloud (serialNo of security devices, aesKey in austria, etc.)

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>oldConfiguration</code> is set to null.

### RemoveSensitiveData()

Removes sensitive data from the configuration.

## Declaration

```
public void RemoveSensitiveData()
```

#### Remarks

Used for sending data from cloud to client to remove sensitive data from configuration which is not needed by the client.

#### Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

# Class DocumentModelExtensions

Adds certain functionality for document model only needed for german fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

DocumentModelExtensions

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class DocumentModelExtensions
```

## Methods

### GetBaseGrossValue(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition)

Returns the base gross value of the position. If the position has no base gross value -> gross value is returned instead.

## Declaration

```
public static decimal GetBaseGrossValue(this IBusinessTransactionTypePosition position)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IBusinessTransactionTypePosition</a>	position	The position to evaluate.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The base gross value of this position.

### GetBaseNetValue(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition)

Returns the base net value of the position. If the position has no base net value -> net value is returned instead.

## Declaration

```
public static decimal GetBaseNetValue(this IBusinessTransactionTypePosition position)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IBusinessTransactionTypePosition</a>	position	The position to evaluate.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The base net value of this position.

### GetBaseTaxValue(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition)

Returns the base tax value of the position. If the position has no base tax value -> tax value is returned instead.

Declaration

```
public static decimal GetBaseTaxValue(this IBusinessTransactionTypePosition position)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IBusinessTransactionTypePosition</a>	position	The position to evaluate.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The base tax value of this position.

### GetCaption(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition)

Returns the caption of the position. For item positions ItemCaption will returned, for booking positions the caption of the position.

Declaration

```
public static string GetCaption(this IBusinessTransactionTypePosition position)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IBusinessTransactionTypePosition</a>	position	The position to evaluate.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The caption of this position.

# Class FiscalResponseGermany

Fiscal response for germany fiscal implementation. Derived from [FiscalResponse](#).

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalResponseGermany

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalResponseGermany
```

## Methods

**CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<String, Object>)**

Checks if all country specific fields are set in the dictionary.

## Declaration

```
public static void CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> additionalFields)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	additionalFields	The dictionary of all country specific fields.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.MissingMemberException	Thrown if a country specific field is missing.

**GetFiscalResponseGermany(Int32, Int32, String, String, String, String, String, Int64, Int64, String, String, String, String, String, String, Int64, String)**

Returns the fiscal response for germany out of the given parameters.

## Declaration

```
public static FiscalResponse GetFiscalResponseGermany(int fiscalDocumentNumber, int fiscalDocumentRevision, string signature, string cashRegisterId, string printMessage, string errorDescription, string qrCodeDataString, long transactionStartTime, long transactionEndTime, string processData, string processType, string tseSerial, string tseTimeFormat, string tseHashAlgorithm, string tsePublicKey, long tseSignatureCounter, string tseCertificate)
```



## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentNumber	The fiscalisation document number.
System.Int32	fiscalDocumentRevision	The revision of the fiscalisation document.
System.String	signature	The signature of the security device (country-specific)
System.String	cashRegisterId	The cash register id.
System.String	printMessage	The print message to print out on the customer receipt. In several countries you have to print out this message.
System.String	errorDescription	The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.
System.String	qrCodeDataString	The QR code data string according to Appendix I of DSFinV-K.
System.Int64	transactionStartTime	The start time of this fiscal document (when CreateDocument was called, in unix time seconds).
System.Int64	transactionEndTime	The end time of the transaction. A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch.
System.String	processData	The process data of the signed transaction. Binary value (base64 encoded utf8 string). This is the processData according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO".
System.String	processType	The process type of signed transaction. This is the processType according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO".
System.String	tseSerial	The serialnumber of the tss module.
System.String	tseTimeFormat	The time format which is used by the tss.
System.String	tseHashAlgorithm	The hash algorithm which is used by the tss.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	tsePublicKey	The public key of the tss.
System.Int64	tseSignatureCounter	The actual signature counter of the tss after signing the transaction.
System.String	tseCertificate	The certificate of the tse.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the fiscal response for germany.

### ProcessData(FiscalResponse)

The process data of the signed transaction. Binary value (base64 encoded utf8 string). This is the processData according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO".

Declaration

```
public static string ProcessData(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ProcessType(FiscalResponse)

The process type of signed transaction. This is the processType according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO".

Declaration

```
public static string ProcessType(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### QrCodeDataString(FiscalResponse)

The QR code data string according to Appendix I of DSFinV-K.

Declaration

```
public static string QrCodeDataString(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TransactionEndTime(FiscalResponse)

The end time of the transaction. A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch.

Declaration

```
public static long TransactionEndTime(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### TransactionStartTime(FiscalResponse)

The start time of the transaction. A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch.

Declaration

```
public static long TransactionStartTime(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### TseCertificate(FiscalResponse)

The certificate of the tse.

Declaration

```
public static string TseCertificate(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TseHashAlgorithm(FiscalResponse)

The hash algorithm which is used by the tss.

Declaration

```
public static string TseHashAlgorithm(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TsePublicKey(FiscalResponse)

The public key of the tss.

Declaration

```
public static string TsePublicKey(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TseSerial(FiscalResponse)

The serialnumber of the tss module.

Declaration

```
public static string TseSerial(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TseSignatureCounter(FiscalResponse)

The actual signature counter of the tss after signing the transaction.

Declaration

```
public static long TseSignatureCounter(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### TseTimeFormat(FiscalResponse)

The time format which is used by the tss.

Declaration

```
public static string TseTimeFormat(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for german fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

System.Attribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute

GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.IsValid(System.Object)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.AllowEmptyStrings

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.FormatErrorMessage(System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.GetValidationResult(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.IsValid(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessage

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceName

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceType

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageString

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.RequiresValidationContext

System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetHashCode()

System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.TypeId  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Property)]  
public class GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute
```



# Class GermanFiscalProperties

German fiscalisation country properties.

Inheritance

System.Object

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<[GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)>

GermanFiscalProperties

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Inherited Members

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<[GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)>.ValidateClient([FiscalClient](#))

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class GermanFiscalProperties : FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>, IFiscalCountryProperties
```

## Properties

### AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)>.AuditLogMandatory

### CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public override Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)>.CountryModuleVersion

### CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)>.CustomerDisplayMandatory

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)>.FiscalCountry

## FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalDocumentTypes

## FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
public override bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalLineInterface

## GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

Declaration

```
public override string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

## MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

Declaration

```
public override int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

## MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustRecordDocumentReprint

## MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustSendClosingPerDay

### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<BusinessTransactionType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<PaymentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<BusinessTransactionType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all document types (including fiscal document types).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedVatDefinitions

Declaration

```
public override ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedVatDefinitions

### TaxFreeVat

The tax free vat class for this country.

Declaration

```
public override Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.TaxFreeVat

### Methods

#### ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClientImplementation(RetailForce.Fisc

### Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

# Class GermanyValidation

## Inheritance

System.Object  
GermanyValidation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class GermanyValidation
```

## Fields

### PaymentTypesConvertToBusinessCaseTypes

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyDictionary<PaymentType, BusinessCaseType>  
PaymentTypesConvertToBusinessCaseTypes
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> , <a href="#">BusinessCaseType</a> >	

### SupportedBusinessTypesMapping

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyDictionary<BusinessTransactionType, BusinessCaseType>  
SupportedBusinessTypesMapping
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> , <a href="#">BusinessCaseType</a> >	

### SupportedBuyerTypeMapping

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyDictionary<string, BuyerType> SupportedBuyerTypeMapping
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, <a href="#">BuyerType</a> >	

## SupportedDocumentTypesMapping

### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyDictionary<DocumentType, TransactionType> SupportedDocumentTypesMapping
```

### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> , <a href="#">TransactionType</a> >	

## SupportedPaymentTypesMapping

### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyDictionary<PaymentType, TypeEnum> SupportedPaymentTypesMapping
```

### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> , <a href="#">TypeEnum</a> >	

## SupportedVatDefinitions

### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions
```

### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

## Properties

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Represents the supported document types by germany fiscalisation.

### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

## Methods

### ValidateDocument(Document)

validates the document

### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	Document to validate

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of errors if the document isn't not valid

#### ValidateTseSecurity(List<DocumentValidationError>, FiscalResponse)

validates the fiscal Client

#### Declaration

```
public static void ValidateTseSecurity(List<DocumentValidationError> errorList, FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	errorList	
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

# Interface ITseInterface

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface ITseInterface
```



# Class TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration

The configuration for the cloud taxonomy store (DS-FinVK).

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

[TaxonomyStoreConfiguration](#)

TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration

## Inherited Members

[TaxonomyStoreConfiguration.Compress](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration : TaxonomyStoreConfiguration
```

# Class TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration

The configuration for the local taxonomy store (DS-FinVK).

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

[TaxonomyStoreConfiguration](#)

TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration

## Inherited Members

[TaxonomyStoreConfiguration.Compress](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration : TaxonomyStoreConfiguration
```

## Properties

### LocalStorePath

The local path to the taxonomy store.

## Declaration

```
public string LocalStorePath { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class TaxonomyStoreConfiguration

Base class for taxonomy store configuration

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

TaxonomyStoreConfiguration

[TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration](#)

[TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TaxonomyStoreConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase
```

## Properties

### Compress

True if the file should be compressed; otherwise false.

## Declaration

```
public bool Compress { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleGermany

Implementation for fiscal regulations in germany.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleGermany

## Implements

IFiscalModullImplementation

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.CloudApiKey

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.CloudApiSecret

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.ClientConfiguration

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.CloudService

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.CountryProperties

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

GermanFiscalProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

GermanFiscalProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

GermanFiscalProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.SignData(Byte[])

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.Dispose()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

GermanFiscalProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

GermanFiscalProperties>.StoreConfiguration(ClientConfiguration)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

[GermanFiscalProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename\(\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation\(Document\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId\(String, String, Char\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath\(\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath\(\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logger](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logSource](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public sealed class TrustedFiscalModuleGermany : TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration,
GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, GermanFiscalProperties>, IFiscalModuleImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
```

## Constructors

[TrustedFiscalModuleGermany\(FiscalClient, ILogger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String\)](#)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModuleGermany(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration, string
storageBasePath = "", CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = null, string cloudApiSecret = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.Action< <a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a> >	storeConfiguration	Action to store the configuration to the configuration file (if necessary).
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (c:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService) is used.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The service to connect to the retailforce cloud system. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication. Optional.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>storeConfiguration</code> is set to null.
<a href="#">CloudNotConnectedException</a>	Thrown if <a href="#">TaxonomyCloudStoreConfiguration</a> is set and <code>cloudService</code> is set to null or the cloud credentials ( <code>cloudApiKey</code> , <code>cloudApiSecret</code> ) are not set.

## Properties

### AssemblyDirectory

Returns the directory where the assembly resides.

Declaration

```
public static string AssemblyDirectory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

### FiscalClientStatus

Declaration

```
public override FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClientStatus</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types processed by this fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

Remarks

The difference between supported and processed documents is that some documents are supported but not processed by this module.

**SupportedDocumentTypes**

Returns all document types supported by this fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

**Tse**

Returns the connected tse (if connected).

Declaration

```
public TseBase Tse { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TseBase	

**TseStatus**

Returns the status of the tse.

Declaration

```
public TseStatus TseStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TseStatus	

**Methods**

**CancelDocument(Document)**

Cancels the document on the tse.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Document	document	The document to cancel.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The fiscal response including the transaction number

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Creates a document on the tse and returns the fiscal response including the transaction number.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the document for which the document should be created.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The fiscal response including the transaction number

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentType)

Remarks

Please consider that document type [EndOfDay](#) has not be signed, therefore an empty fiscal response is returned and no transaction is started at tss.

CreateEndOfDayCashPointClosing(ILogger, CashPointClosingHead, CashPointClosingSecurity, List<Transaction>, Int32, Dictionary<String, Reference>)

creates an end of day cash point closing

Declaration

```
public static CashPointClosing CreateEndOfDayCashPointClosing(ILogger logger, CashPointClosingHead endOfDayHeader, CashPointClosingSecurity cashPointClosingSecurity, List<Transaction> transactions, int cashPointClosingNumber, Dictionary<string, Reference> documentReferences = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	
<a href="#">CashPointClosingHead</a>	endOfDayHeader	
<a href="#">CashPointClosingSecurity</a>	cashPointClosingSecurity	
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Transaction</a> >	transactions	
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNumber	
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, <a href="#">Reference</a> >	documentReferences	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosing</a>	

DecommissionClient(Document)



Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

**DecryptTseParameter(Guid, String)**

Decrypts a tse parameter.

Declaration

```
public static string DecryptTseParameter(Guid clientId, string parameterValueEncrypted)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client of the tse parameter.
System.String	parameterValueEncrypted	The encrypted value of the tse parameter. If this value is not encrypted the plain value will be returned.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The decrypted parameter value.

**EncryptTseParameter(Guid, String)**

Encrypts a tse parameter.

Declaration

```
public static string EncryptTseParameter(Guid clientId, string parameterValue)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client of the tse parameter.
System.String	parameterValue	The value of the parameter to encrypt.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The encrypted tse parameter.

## ExportCsvTaxonomyToZipStream(ILogger, ZipOutputStream, List<CashPointClosing>, String)

### Declaration

```
public static void ExportCsvTaxonomyToZipStream(ILogger logger, ZipOutputStream zipOutputStream, List<CashPointClosing> closingList, string folderPrefix = "")
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	
ICSharpCode.SharpZipLib.Zip.ZipOutputStream	zipOutputStream	
System.Collections.Generic.List<CashPointClosing>	closingList	
System.String	folderPrefix	

## ExportJsonTaxonomyToZipStream(ZipOutputStream, List<CashPointClosing>, String)

### Declaration

```
public static void ExportJsonTaxonomyToZipStream(ZipOutputStream zipOutputStream, List<CashPointClosing> closingList, string folderPrefix = "")
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
ICSharpCode.SharpZipLib.Zip.ZipOutputStream	zipOutputStream	
System.Collections.Generic.List<CashPointClosing>	closingList	
System.String	folderPrefix	

## ExportTar(Stream, DateTime, DateTime)

Exports full tar data and returns it as a download file.

### Declaration

```
public void ExportTar(Stream outputStream, DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	The output stream where the data should be written.
System.DateTime	fromDate	Required. The start date for the export. Only date-part is used.
System.DateTime	tillDate	Required. The end date for the export. Only date-part is used.

## ExportTaxonomy(Stream, DateTime, DateTime, Int32)

Exports taxonomy and returns it as a download file (zip file format).

### Declaration

```
public void ExportTaxonomy(Stream outputStream, DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate, int type = 0)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	The output stream to export the data..
System.DateTime	fromDate	Required. The start date for the export. Only date-part is used.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	tillDate	Required. The end date for the export. Only date-part is used.
System.Int32	type	The type of the export (json = 0, csv = 1). Default is 0.

### GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

Returns the mandatory fields for this type for the given country implementation.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<string> GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type t)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	t	The type to get the mandatory fields.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<System.String>	A list of property names representing the mandatory fields for this country implementation.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(System.Type)

### GetOpenEndOfDayCashPointClosing(Guid, Document)

Declaration

```
public CashPointClosing GetOpenEndOfDayCashPointClosing(Guid uniqueClientId, Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosing</a>	

### GetOpenOfflineSignatures()

Returns all open offline signatures stored for the actual tse.

Declaration

```
public List<long> GetOpenOfflineSignatures()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Int64>	All open offline signatures stored for the actual tse.

Remarks

The actual returned open document numbers will vary from the number of open offline signatures because open offline signatures only return created documents (tse transaction started).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if the internal tse is set to null.

#### GetTseOpenofflineSignatureCount()

##### Declaration

```
public int GetTseOpenofflineSignatureCount()
```

##### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### GetTseParameter(TseConfiguration, Guid, String)

Returns the tse parameter for the given parameter name from the given configuration.

##### Declaration

```
public static string GetTseParameter(TseConfiguration configuration, Guid clientId, string parameterName)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseConfiguration</a>	configuration	The configuration containing the parameter.
System.Guid	clientId	The clientId of the client which holds this parameter.
System.String	parameterName	The name of the requested parameter.

##### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The tse parameter for the given parameter name from the given configuration.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>configuration</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>parameterName</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

#### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

##### Declaration

```
public override string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

##### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

#### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Document	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
FiscalResponse	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClient(string serviceUrl, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String,

System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.

### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClientFile(string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <code>NotInitialized</code> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

### ProcessTseOpenOfflineSignatures(Int32)

Process open offline signatures.

Declaration

```
public void ProcessTseOpenOfflineSignatures(int count)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	count	The count of the signatures to process; -1 will process all open signatures (consider runtime!).

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if the internal tse is set to null.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>count</code> is not greater 0 or -1.

### ReplaceTse(Boolean)

Replaces a current tse for the given client with a new one (for instance if old tse is damaged or certificate is out of date).

Declaration

```
public void ReplaceTse(bool forceReplace = false)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	forceReplace	True if the tse replace process should continue also if old tse cannot be archived (data export) any more; otherwise false.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if tse is not a swissbit hardware tse.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if no uninitialized tse is found which is connected to the system.

### RunSelfTest(String)

Runs a self test for the given cash register on the tse (cash register is optional).

Declaration

```
public void RunSelfTest(string cashRegisterId = "SELFTTEST")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cashRegisterId	The cash register id for the self test (optional). In case of initialized tse this parameter is not used.

### StoreConfiguration(ClientConfiguration)

Stores configuration to configuration provider (through action) and stores also configuration of tse to the cloud.

Declaration

```
protected override void StoreConfiguration(ClientConfiguration configuration)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ClientConfiguration</a>	configuration	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.StoreConfiguration(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration)

Remarks

Overrides base class method (this only stores to configuration)

**StoreDocument(Document)**

Signs the document, returns a [FiscalResponseGermany](#) object and stores it to the DSFin-VK storage.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The fiscal response including the transaction number

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if the given document was not created with correct <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> created by <a href="#">CreateDocument(DocumentType)</a> .

**UpdateTseFirmware(String)**

Updates the firmware at the swissbit device.

Declaration

```
public string UpdateTseFirmware(string version)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	version	The requested firmware version. Will fail if firmware version is not delivered.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Firmware update currently only supported for usb swissbit hardware tse.

Firmware update on developer tse's only switching between version 1.1.100 and 1.1.200. Version parameter ignored.

Exceptions



TYPE	CONDITION
System.IO.DirectoryNotFoundException	Thrown if the firmware update path is not found.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if firmware type of tse is not "DEV" or "RLS".
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the requested firmware update bin file is not found.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if the tse to update the firmware is not in status <a href="#">Connected</a> or <a href="#">ConnectedWarning</a> .

### ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

Returns a list of validation error for the given document based on german fiscalisation.

Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The <a href="#">Document</a> to validate.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> objects representing all validation error which where found.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.GermanFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

Implements

[IFiscalModulImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

# Class TseConfiguration

Configuration for a single tse unit.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

TseConfiguration

## Implements

System.IEquatable<[TseConfiguration](#)>

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase, IEquatable<TseConfiguration>
```

## Properties

### TseDriver

The supported driver for the tse configuration.

## Declaration

```
public TseDriver TseDriver { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseDriver</a>	

### TseGuid

The guid of the tse (there is wether a guid or an id for a tse, not both).

## Declaration

```
[Obsolete]  
public Guid? TseGuid { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	

### TseId

The id of the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public string TseId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TseParameter

Additional parameters for tse configuration.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonConverter(typeof(TseParameterJsonConverter))]  
public virtual List<Parameter> TseParameter { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Parameter</a> >	

#### UseTseGuid

True if the tse has to use the guid; otherwise false (use id).

#### Declaration

```
[Obsolete]  
public bool UseTseGuid { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Methods

##### Equals(TseConfiguration)

#### Declaration

```
public bool Equals(TseConfiguration other)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseConfiguration</a>	other	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

##### GetTseParameter(Guid, String)

Returns the tse parameter for the given parameter name.

#### Declaration

```
public string GetTseParameter(Guid clientId, string parameterName)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The clientId of the client which holds this parameter.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	parameterName	The name of the requested parameter.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The tse parameter for the given parameter name.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to <code>System.Guid.Empty</code> .
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>parameterName</code> is set to null or <code>System.String.Empty</code> .

#### Implements

System.IEquatable<T>

# Enum TseDriver

The actual implemented Tse Driver for german fiscalisation.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public enum TseDriver
```

## Remarks

Please ensure not to add a new driver here, if driver has not been fully implemented and tested.

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Fiskaly	Driver for fiskaly cloud.
Swissbit	Driver for swissbit hardware.
SwissbitCloud	Driver for swissbit cloud.
TestTse	Driver for a test tse (not for production).

# Class TseDriverInfo

Information about tse driver and it's configuration.

## Inheritance

System.Object

TseDriverInfo

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseDriverInfo
```

## Properties

### Parameters

Additional parameters to configure the tse driver

### Declaration

```
public List<ParameterInfo> Parameters { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">ParameterInfo</a> >	

### TseDriver

The driver for this driver information

### Declaration

```
public TseDriver TseDriver { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseDriver</a>	

### UseGuid

True if guid is to use; otherwise false

### Declaration

```
public bool UseGuid { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class TseParameterJsonConverter

Converts old json format (dictionary in tse parameter) to new list format.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter

TseParameterJsonConverter

## Inherited Members

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanRead

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseParameterJsonConverter : JsonConverter
```

## Properties

### CanWrite

#### Declaration

```
public override bool CanWrite { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanWrite

## Methods

### CanConvert(Type)

#### Declaration

```
public override bool CanConvert(Type objectType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	objectType	

## Returns



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanConvert(System.Type)

ReadJson(JsonReader, Type, Object, JsonSerializer)

Declaration

```
public override object ReadJson(JsonReader reader, Type objectType, object existingValue, JsonSerializer serializer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonReader	reader	
System.Type	objectType	
System.Object	existingValue	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer	serializer	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.ReadJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonReader, System.Type, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)

WriteJson(JsonWriter, Object, JsonSerializer)

Declaration

```
public override void WriteJson(JsonWriter writer, object value, JsonSerializer serializer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonWriter	writer	
System.Object	value	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer	serializer	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.WriteJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonWriter, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy

### Classes

#### [AddressOptional](#)

#### [AddressStrict](#)

#### [BusinessCase](#)

Der business\_case qualifiziert den Geschäftsvorfall in der Einzelbewegung und im Kassenabschluss fachlich und inhaltlich

#### [BusinessCaseLineClass](#)

#### [Buyer](#)

Bildet die Klammer um alle Daten zu einem Käufer. Hintergrund: Ab einem Rechnungsbetrag von 200,00€ ist die sogenannte Kleinbetragsgrenze einer Rechnung überschritten. Dann muss die Käuferadresse erfasst werden. Dazu dienen die Felder unter der Klammer [buyer]. Auch hier gibt es einen Namen und die entsprechende Adresse.

#### [CashAmountsByCurrency](#)

#### [CashPointClosing](#)

set TaxonomyVersion

#### [CashPointClosingHead](#)

In dieser Klammer werden die zentralen Stammdaten des Kassenabschlusses dargestellt.

#### [CashPointClosingSecurity](#)

Container für Daten von Sicherheitseinrichtungen, die für den ganzen Kassenabschluss gelten.

#### [CashRegister](#)

Die Klammer um alle Angaben zur jeweiligen Kasse.

#### [CashRegisterSoftware](#)

#### [CashStatement](#)

Alle Bewegungen einer Kasse werden im CashStatement dargestellt. Das Cashstatement einer Kasse stellt in einem Block die Geschäftsvorfälle und in einem zweiten Block die Zahlungsströme dar.

#### [ClosingCashRegister](#)

#### [Company](#)

Bildet die Klammer bezüglich aller Informationen zum Unternehmen. Ist es beabsichtigt, im laufenden Betrieb des Unternehmens Angaben innerhalb dieser Klammer zu ändern, so muss davor zwingend ein Kassenabschluss durchgeführt werden.

#### [Coordinate](#)

added special converter to support old versions where coordinate not in json file hides serializer settings

#### [CsvExport](#)

#### [CustomFieldDefinitions](#)

#### [CustomFields](#)

sofern branchen- oder herstellerspezifische Informationen zusätzlich im Datensatz abgebildet werden sollen, für die jedoch keine geeigneten Positionen im Standard vorhanden sind, besteht die Möglichkeit, die Datensatzbeschreibung über benutzerdefinierte

Positionen, sogenannte „Custom\_Fields“, zu erweitern. Aufgrund der individuellen Erweiterung der Taxonomie haben diese Felder lediglich deklaratorischen Charakter und werden keiner automatisierten Weiterverarbeitung zugefügt

## Data

Bildet die Klammer um alle Bewegungsdaten eines Einzelbons. TransactionData unterscheiden die Daten in Gesamtbetrag mit Aufteilung in Zahlarten und umsatzsteuerliche Sachverhalte, Zusatznotizen, BonPositionen mit Artikel oder Warengruppenbezug und Bon Positionen ohne Artikel oder Warengruppenbezug.

## DataPaymentType

Unterteilung der gezahlten Beträge nach Zahlart und Währung.

## DateFormatConverter

## FinishTransaction

## FluffyTse

Auf die Transaktion bezogene Daten der Technischen Sicherheitseinrichtung (TSE) im Sinne der deutschen Kassensicherungsverordnung - KassenSichV

## Item

Innerhalb des Geschäftsvorfalles bildet der item die Klammer um alle Artikelspezifischen Informationen.

## Line

## Location

Unter dem Klammerbegriff Abrechnungsort werden alle Daten zum Abrechnungsort der Kasse vorgehalten. Der Abrechnungsort kann eine Abteilungsbezeichnung, eine Filiale oder ein variabler Punkt sein.

## Module

## Payment

Die Zahlart bildet den zweiten Block des CashStatement und untergliedert den gesamten Zahlungsstrom an einer Kasse in verschiedene Zahlarten.

## PaymentPaymentType

Jede Kasse muss unterscheiden können zwischen den Zahlarten Bar, Unbar, Keine. Bar kennzeichnet den Gesamtbetrag aller Barzahlungen. Unbar kennzeichnet die Summe aller Zahlungsströme aus Zahlarten die keine Bargeldzahlung darstellen. Verfügt das Kassensystem über die Möglichkeit, einzelne Zahlarten erfassen und darstellen zu können, so müssen diese dargestellt werden. Eine momentane Aufstellung der einzelnen Zahlarten ist hinterlegt. Es ist auch möglich, dass z. Bsp. Lieferscheine an der Kasse erfasst werden. Für diesen Fall wurde u.a. die Zahlart [Keine] eingeführt. Die Zahlart [Keine] darf mit keiner anderen Zahlart kombiniert werden.

## ProcessingFlags

Die Aktivierung dieses Feldes kennzeichnet, dass diese Kasse eine umsatzsteuerliche Zuordnung zum Zeitpunkt der Forderungsauflösung nicht treffen kann. Soll diese Einstellung geändert werden, so ist zuerst zwingend ein Kassenabschluss zu erstellen. Die umsatzsteuerliche Zuordnung erfolgt somit in jedem Falle zum Zeitpunkt der Lieferung und der Leistung.

## PurchaserAgency

## PurpleTse

Für den gesamten Kassenabschluss gültige Informationen zur Technischen Sicherheitseinrichtung (TSE) im Sinne der deutschen Kassensicherungsverordnung - KassenSichV

## Reference

'Reference' beschreibt eine Referenz auf Taxonomie-Transaktion oder einen Lieferschein bzw. eine Rechnung aus einem Dritt-System

[Serialize](#)

[Slave](#)

[SlaveSoftware](#)

[SourceCashRegister](#)

[StartTransaction](#)

[SubItem](#)

[TaxonomyFileStore](#)

Saves the taxonomy files to disk and handles unfinished cash point closings

[TaxonomyStore<T>](#)

Represents the local and cloud storage provider for Taxonomy Germany (DSFin-VK, DFKA).

[Transaction](#)

Bildet die Klammer um eine einzige Einzelbewegung. Ist also der Einzelbeleg bzw. der Einzelbon. Auch die Transaktion gliedert sich in Kopf- und Bewegungsdaten.

[TransactionHead](#)

Der Transaktionskopf beinhaltet alle Stammdaten zur Einzelbewegung.

[TransactionSecurity](#)

Container für Daten von Sicherheitseinrichtungen, die für eine einzelne Transaktion gelten.

[User](#)

Der Benutzer ist die Person, die offiziell für die Abrechnung der Einzelbewegung an der Kasse verantwortlich ist. (Bsp.: Bedienung erfasst bzw. boniert, User kassiert)

[ValidationHelper](#)

[VatAmountGrossAndNet](#)

Einem Geschäftsvorfall können ein oder mehrere Beträge getrennt nach Umsatzsteuersätzen zugewiesen werden.

[VatAmountGrossAndNetReceipt](#)

Aufteilung des Gesamtbetrages einer Transaktion in die Einzelbeträge nach ausgewiesenen Umsatzsteuersätzen.

[VatAmountGrossOrNet](#)

[VatAmountOnly](#)

[VatDefinition](#)

Structs

[BusinessCaseLine](#)

Der business\_case einer Line kann nur entweder in Brutto oder Nettodarstellung erfolgen

Enums

[BusinessCaseType](#)

Der Type kennzeichnet Geschäftsvorfälle mit unterschiedlichen Ausprägungen.

## BuyerType

## CountryCode

Ländercode nach ISO 3166 alpha-3

## Currency

Jeder Kassenabschluss hat ausschließlich eine Basiswährung. Die Angabe der Basiswährung bezieht sich auf die Basiswährung der Kasse. Die Basiswährung wird dargestellt nach ISO 4217 (Spalte: ISO-Code) Bsp.: Euro = EUR; Alle Zahlungen in Fremdwährung auf dem Einzelbeleg werden im Kassenabschluss in die Basiswährung umgerechnet.

## LogTimeFormat

Das von der TSE verwendete Format für die Log-Time - 'utcTime' = YYMMDDhhmmZ, 'utcTimeWithSeconds' = YYMMDDhhmmssZ, 'generalizedTime' = YYYYMMDDhhmmssZ, 'generalizedTimeWithMilliseconds' = YYYYMMDDhhmmss.fffZ

## ProcessDataEncoding

Das beim Erzeugen der process\_data verwendete Encoding - kann UTF-8 oder ASCII sein

## ReferenceType

## SignatureAlgorithm

Der von der TSE verwendete Signaturalgorithmus

## TransactionType

Der Transaktionstyp ordnet und unterteilt alle Vorgänge in Geschäftsvorfälle (Beleg) und andere Vorgänge. Durch diese Zuordnung wird auch die Weiterverarbeitung im Kassenabschluss gesteuert. Ausschließlich Einzelbewegungen mit dem Transaktionstyp Beleg besitzen Relevanz für den Kassenabschluss. Im Beleg werden z. Bsp.: Rechnungen, Lieferscheine, Korrekturen etc. dargestellt. Werden Einzelbewegungen aus anderen Grundaufzeichnungssystemen des Unternehmens heraus weiterverarbeitet, so dürfen diese Einzelbewegungen nicht den Transaktionstypen Beleg erhalten

## TypeEnum

# Class AddressOptional

## Inheritance

System.Object  
AddressOptional

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class AddressOptional
```

## Properties

### City

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("city", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(TentacledMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string City { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CountryCode

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("country_code", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CountryCode? CountryCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable< <a href="#">CountryCode</a> >	

### PostalCode

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("postal_code", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(StickyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string PostalCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Street

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("street", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Street { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class AddressStrict

## Inheritance

System.Object

AddressStrict

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class AddressStrict
```

## Properties

### City

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("city")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(TentacledMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string City { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CountryCode

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("country_code")]  
public CountryCode CountryCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CountryCode</a>	

### PostalCode

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("postal_code")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(StickyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string PostalCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Street

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("street")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Street { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class BusinessCase

Der business\_case qualifiziert den Geschäftsvorfall in der Einzelbewegung und im Kassenabschluss fachlich und inhaltlich

## Inheritance

System.Object  
BusinessCase

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class BusinessCase
```

## Properties

### AmountsPerVatId

Einem Geschäftsvorfall können ein oder mehrere Beträge getrennt nach Umsatzsteuersätzen zugewiesen werden.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("amounts_per_vat_id")]  
public List<VatAmountGrossAndNet> AmountsPerVatId { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">VatAmountGrossAndNet</a> >	

## CustomFields

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

## Name

Der name untergliedert den business\_case fachlich und inhaltlich tiefer. Einem business\_case können kein, ein oder mehrere names zugeordnet werden.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### PurchaserAgencyId

Der Geschäftsvorfall kann einer Agentur zugewiesen werden. Ein Geschäftsvorfall darf nur einer Agentur zugewiesen werden.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("purchaser_agency_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public long? PurchaserAgencyId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int64>	

### Type

Der Type kennzeichnet Geschäftsvorfälle mit unterschiedlichen Ausprägungen.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("type")]
public BusinessCaseType Type { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseType</a>	

# Struct BusinessCaseLine

Der business\_case einer Line kann nur entweder in Brutto oder Nettodarstellung erfolgen

## Inherited Members

System.ValueType.Equals(System.Object)  
System.ValueType.GetHashCode()  
System.ValueType.ToString()  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public struct BusinessCaseLine
```

## Fields

### AnythingArray

#### Declaration

```
public List<object> AnythingArray
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Object>	

## Bool

#### Declaration

```
public bool? Bool
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Boolean>	

## BusinessCaseLineClass

#### Declaration

```
public BusinessCaseLineClass BusinessCaseLineClass
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseLineClass</a>	

## Double

#### Declaration

```
public decimal? Double
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

### Integer

#### Declaration

```
public long? Integer
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int64>	

### String

#### Declaration

```
public string String
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Properties

#### IsNull

#### Declaration

```
public readonly bool IsNull { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Operators

#### Implicit(BusinessCaseLineClass to BusinessCaseLine)

#### Declaration

```
public static implicit operator BusinessCaseLine(BusinessCaseLineClass BusinessCaseLineClass)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseLineClass</a>	BusinessCaseLineClass	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseLine</a>	

### Implicit(Boolean to BusinessCaseLine)

Declaration

```
public static implicit operator BusinessCaseLine(bool Bool)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	Bool	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseLine</a>	

### Implicit(List<Object> to BusinessCaseLine)

Declaration

```
public static implicit operator BusinessCaseLine(List<object> AnythingArray)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Object>	AnythingArray	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseLine</a>	

### Implicit(Decimal to BusinessCaseLine)

Declaration

```
public static implicit operator BusinessCaseLine(decimal Double)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	Double	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseLine</a>	

### Implicit(Int64 to BusinessCaseLine)

#### Declaration

```
public static implicit operator BusinessCaseLine(long Integer)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	Integer	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseLine</a>	

#### Implicit(String to BusinessCaseLine)

#### Declaration

```
public static implicit operator BusinessCaseLine(string String)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	String	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseLine</a>	

# Class BusinessCaseLineClass

## Inheritance

System.Object

BusinessCaseLineClass

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class BusinessCaseLineClass
```

## Properties

### AmountsPerVatId

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("amounts_per_vat_id")]  
public List<VatAmountOnly> AmountsPerVatId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">VatAmountOnly</a> >	

### CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

## Name

Der name untergliedert den business\_case fachlich und inhaltlich tiefer. Einem business\_case können kein, ein oder mehrere names zugeordnet werden.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Name { get; set; }
```



#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### PurchaserAgencyId

Der Geschäftsvorfall kann einer Agentur zugewiesen werden. Ein Geschäftsvorfall darf nur einer Agentur zugewiesen werden.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("purchaser_agency_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public long? PurchaserAgencyId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int64>	

### Type

Der Type kennzeichnet Geschäftsvorfälle mit unterschiedlichen Ausprägungen.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("type")]  
public BusinessCaseType Type { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseType</a>	

# Enum BusinessCaseType

Der Type kennzeichnet Geschäftsvorfälle mit unterschiedlichen Ausprägungen.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum BusinessCaseType
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Anfangsbestand	
Anzahlungsaufloesung	
Anzahlungseinstellung	
Aufschlag	
Auszahlung	
DifferenzSollst	
Einzahlung	
EinzweckgutscheinEinloesung	
EinzweckgutscheinKauf	
Forderungsaufloesung	
Forderungsentstehung	
Geldtransit	
Lohnzahlung	
MehrweckgutscheinEinloesung	
MehrweckgutscheinKauf	
Pfand	
PfandRueckzahlung	
Privateinlage	
Privatentnahme	
Rabatt	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TrinkgeldAg	
TrinkgeldAn	
Umsatz	
ZuschussEcht	
ZuschussUnecht	

# Class Buyer

Bildet die Klammer um alle Daten zu einem Käufer. Hintergrund: Ab einem Rechnungsbetrag von 200,00€ ist die sogenannte Kleinbetragsgrenze einer Rechnung überschritten. Dann muss die Käuferadresse erfasst werden. Dazu dienen die Felder unter der Klammer [buyer]. Auch hier gibt es einen Namen und die entsprechende Adresse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Buyer

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Buyer
```

## Properties

### Address

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("address", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public AddressOptional Address { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AddressOptional</a>	

### Id

Die Kundennummer des Käufers.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Name

Die Name des Käufers.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Name { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Type

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("type")]  
public BuyerType Type { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BuyerType</a>	

## VatIdNumber

Laut §14a UStG ist ggf. auch die Umsatzsteuer-Identifikationsnummer des Leistungsempfängers anzugeben.

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("vat_id_number", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(HilariousMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string VatIdNumber { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum BuyerType

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum BuyerType
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Kunde	
Mitarbeiter	
Sonstige	

# Class CashAmountsByCurrency

## Inheritance

System.Object

CashAmountsByCurrency

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CashAmountsByCurrency
```

## Properties

### Amount

Der Betrag in der entsprechenden Wahrung

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("amount")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal Amount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### CurrencyCode

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("currency_code")]  
public Currency CurrencyCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Currency</a>	

### CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
CustomFields	



# Class CashPointClosing

set TaxonomyVersion

Inheritance

System.Object

CashPointClosing

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class CashPointClosing
```

Constructors

CashPointClosing()

Declaration

```
public CashPointClosing()
```

Properties

CashStatement

Alle Bewegungen einer Kasse werden im CashStatement dargestellt. Das Cashstatement einer Kasse stellt in einem Block die Geschäftsvorfälle und in einem zweiten Block die Zahlungsströme dar.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("cash_statement", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CashStatement CashStatement { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashStatement</a>	

CustomFieldDefinitions

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_field_definitions", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFieldDefinitions CustomFieldDefinitions { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFieldDefinitions</a>	

## Head

In dieser Klammer werden die zentralen Stammdaten des Kassenabschlusses dargestellt.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("head")]
public CashPointClosingHead Head { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosingHead</a>	

## Number

Jede Kasse vergibt die Kassenabschlussnummer. Diese ist aufsteigend, fortlaufend, nicht zurücksetzbar. Sie darf sich innerhalb einer Kasse nicht wiederholen. Durch die Hinzunahme der cash\_register/id wird der Kassenabschluss eindeutig

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("number")]
public long Number { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## Security

Container für Daten von Sicherheitseinrichtungen, die für den ganzen Kassenabschluss gelten.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("security", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public CashPointClosingSecurity Security { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosingSecurity</a>	

## TaxonomyVersion

Taxonomieversion

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("taxonomy_version")]
public string TaxonomyVersion { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Transactions

Bildet die Klammer um alle Einzelbewegungen eines Kassenabschlusses

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("transactions", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public List<Transaction> Transactions { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Transaction</a> >	

# Class CashPointClosingHead

In dieser Klammer werden die zentralen Stammdaten des Kassenabschlusses dargestellt.

## Inheritance

System.Object

CashPointClosingHead

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CashPointClosingHead
```

## Properties

### BusinessDate

Das optionale Buchungsdatum des Kassenabschluss, z.B. zur Buchung in der Finanzbuchhaltung. Der Buchungstag muss angegeben werden, wenn dieser vom Erstellungstag abweicht. Die Angabe erfolgt nach nach ISO 8601 und RFC3339 im Format 'JJJJ-MM-TT'

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("business_date", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(DateFormatConverter), new object[] {"yyyy-MM-dd"})]  
public DateTimeOffset? BusinessDate { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTimeOffset>	

## Company

Bildet die Klammer bezüglich aller Informationen zum Unternehmen. Ist es beabsichtigt, im laufenden Betrieb des Unternehmens Angaben innerhalb dieser Klammer zu ändern, so muss davor zwingend ein Kassenabschluss durchgeführt werden.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("company")]  
public Company Company { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Company</a>	

## CreationDate

Das Erstellungsdatum des Kassenabschlusses.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("creation_date")]  
public DateTimeOffset CreationDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	

## CustomFields

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

## FirstId

Die Id der ersten Transaktion die in einen Kassenabschluss fließt.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("first_id")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(MagentaMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string FirstId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## LastId

Die Id der letzten Transaktion die in einen Kassenabschluss fließt.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("last_id")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(MagentaMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string LastId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

Equals(Object)

Equals !! if needed override hash code !!

#### Declaration

```
public override bool Equals(object obj)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	obj	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

# Class CashPointClosingSecurity

Container für Daten von Sicherheitseinrichtungen, die für den ganzen Kassenabschluss gelten.

## Inheritance

System.Object

CashPointClosingSecurity

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CashPointClosingSecurity
```

## Properties

### Tse

Für den gesamten Kassenabschluss gültige Informationen zur Technischen Sicherheitseinrichtung (TSE) im Sinne der deutschen Kassensicherungsverordnung - KassenSichV

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("tse", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public PurpleTse Tse { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PurpleTse</a>	

# Class CashRegister

Die Klammer um alle Angaben zur jeweiligen Kasse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

CashRegister

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CashRegister
```

## Properties

### BaseCurrencyCode

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("base_currency_code")]  
public Currency BaseCurrencyCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Currency</a>	

### Brand

Bezeichnet die Marke des Kassengeräts.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("brand")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Brand { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```



#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

#### Id

Die id ist die Identifikationsnummer, die der Hersteller an eine Kasse vergibt um diese eindeutig zu identifizieren. Falls vorhanden wird hier die Id erwartet, die ab dem 01.01.2020 der Finanzverwaltung zu melden ist. Alternativ die Seriennummer. Wichtig: Eine Kassen-Id. darf nicht zweimal vergeben sein! Ebenfalls zu beachten: Falls mehrere Kassen über eine zentrale Kasse abgerechnet werden, so ist bei dieser ID immer die ID des addierenden und meldenden Systems anzugeben.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Model

Bezeichnet das Modell der jeweiligen Kasse.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("model")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Model { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### ProcessingFlags

Die Aktivierung dieses Feldes kennzeichnet, dass diese Kasse eine umsatzsteuerliche Zuordnung zum Zeitpunkt der Forderungsauflösung nicht treffen kann. Soll diese Einstellung geändert werden, so ist zuerst zwingend ein Kassenabschluss zu erstellen. Die umsatzsteuerliche Zuordnung erfolgt somit in jedem Falle zum Zeitpunkt der Lieferung und der Leistung.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("processing_flags", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public ProcessingFlags ProcessingFlags { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ProcessingFlags</a>	

#### PurchaserAgencies

Diese Klammer beinhaltet Name und Adresse des Agenturgebers für Agenturumsätze

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("purchaser_agencies", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<PurchaserAgency> PurchaserAgencies { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PurchaserAgency</a> >	

## SerialNumber

Seriennummer der jeweiligen Kasse.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("serial_number")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(AmbitiousMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string SerialNumber { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Slaves

Die Klammer um alle Angaben zur jeweiligen Kasse.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("slaves", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<Slave> Slaves { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Slave</a> >	

## Software

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("software", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CashRegisterSoftware Software { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashRegisterSoftware</a>	

## VatDefinitions

Hier werden feste umsatzsteuerliche Referenzierungen vergeben. Die Steuersätze 1-999 sind fest vorgegeben bzw. reserviert und 1000-9999999999 stehen zur freien Verfügung

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("vat_definitions")]  
public List<VatDefinition> VatDefinitions { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">VatDefinition</a> >	

# Class CashRegisterSoftware

## Inheritance

System.Object

CashRegisterSoftware

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CashRegisterSoftware
```

## Properties

### Brand

Hier wird der Name der jeweiligen Kassensoftware aufgeführt.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("brand", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Brand { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Version

Hier erfolgt die Versionsangabe der jeweiligen Software.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("version", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Version { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class CashStatement

Alle Bewegungen einer Kasse werden im CashStatement dargestellt. Das Cashstatement einer Kasse stellt in einem Block die Geschäftsvorfälle und in einem zweiten Block die Zahlungsströme dar.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
CashStatement

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CashStatement
```

## Properties

### BusinessCases

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("business_cases", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<BusinessCase> BusinessCases { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessCase</a> >	

### Payment

Die Zahlart bildet den zweiten Block des CashStatement und untergliedert den gesamten Zahlungsstrom an einer Kasse in verschiedene Zahlarten.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("payment", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public Payment Payment { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Payment</a>	

# Class ClosingCashRegister

## Inheritance

System.Object

ClosingCashRegister

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClosingCashRegister
```

## Properties

### Id

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SlaveId

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("slave_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string SlaveId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class Company

Bildet die Klammer bezüglich aller Informationen zum Unternehmen. Ist es beabsichtigt, im laufenden Betrieb des Unternehmens Angaben innerhalb dieser Klammer zu ändern, so muss davor zwingend ein Kassenabschluss durchgeführt werden.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Company

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Company
```

## Properties

### Address

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("address")]  
public AddressStrict Address { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AddressStrict</a>	

### Location

Unter dem Klammerbegriff Abrechnungsort werden alle Daten zum Abrechnungsort der Kasse vorgehalten. Der Abrechnungsort kann eine Abteilungsbezeichnung, eine Filiale oder ein variabler Punkt sein.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("location")]  
public Location Location { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Location</a>	

## Name

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TaxNumber

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("tax_number", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndecentMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string TaxNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### VatIdNumber

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("vat_id_number", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(HilariousMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string VatIdNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class Coordinate

added special converter to support old versions where coordinate not in json file hides serializer settings

## Inheritance

System.Object

Coordinate

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[JsonConverter(typeof(CoordinateConverter))]  
public class Coordinate
```

## Properties

### CashPointClosing

Der Kassenabschluss wird ein-, mehrmals oder kalendertagübergreifend für eine Kasse erstellt.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("cash_point_closing")]  
public CashPointClosing CashPointClosing { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosing</a>	

## Methods

### FromJson(String)

## Declaration

```
public static Coordinate FromJson(string json)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	json	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Coordinate</a>	

## Extension Methods

[Serialize.ToJson\(Coordinate\)](#)

# Enum CountryCode

Ländercode nach ISO 3166 alpha-3

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum CountryCode
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Abw	
Afg	
Ago	
Aia	
Ala	
Alb	
And	
Ant	
Are	
Arg	
Arm	
Asm	
Ata	
Atf	
Atg	
Aus	
Aut	
Aze	
Bdi	
Bel	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Ben	
Bfa	
Bgd	
Bgr	
Bhr	
Bhs	
Bih	
Blr	
Blz	
Bmu	
Bol	
Bra	
Brb	
Brn	
Btn	
Bvt	
Bwa	
Caf	
Can	
Cck	
Che	
Chl	
Chn	
Civ	
Cmr	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Cod	
Cog	
Cok	
Col	
Com	
Cpv	
Cri	
Cub	
Cxr	
Cym	
Cyp	
Cze	
Deu	
Dji	
Dma	
Dnk	
Dom	
Dza	
Ecu	
Egy	
Eri	
Esh	
Esp	
Est	
Eth	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Fin	
Fji	
Flk	
Fra	
Fro	
Fsm	
Gab	
Gbr	
Geo	
Gha	
Gib	
Gin	
Glp	
Gmb	
Gnb	
Gnq	
Grc	
Grd	
Grl	
Gtm	
Guf	
Gum	
Guy	
Hkg	
Hmd	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Hnd	
Hrv	
Hti	
Hun	
Idn	
Ind	
lot	
Irl	
Irn	
Irq	
Isl	
Isr	
Ita	
Jam	
Jor	
Jpn	
Kaz	
Ken	
Kgz	
Khm	
Kir	
Kna	
Kor	
Kwt	
Lao	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Lbn	
Lbr	
Lby	
Lca	
Lie	
Lka	
Lso	
Ltu	
Lux	
Lva	
Mac	
Mar	
Mco	
Mda	
Mdg	
Mdv	
Mex	
Mhl	
Mkd	
Mli	
Mlt	
Mmr	
Mng	
Mnp	
Moz	



NAME	DESCRIPTION
Mrt	
Msr	
Mtg	
Mus	
Mwi	
Mys	
Myt	
Nam	
Ncl	
Ner	
Nfk	
Nga	
Nic	
Niu	
Nld	
Nor	
Npl	
Nru	
Nzl	
Omn	
Pak	
Pan	
Pcn	
Per	
Phl	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Plw	
Png	
Pol	
Pri	
Prk	
Prt	
Pry	
Pse	
Pyf	
Qat	
Reu	
Rou	
Rus	
Rwa	
Sau	
Scg	
Sdn	
Sen	
Sgp	
Sgs	
Shn	
Sjm	
Slb	
Sle	
Slv	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Smr	
Som	
Spm	
Stp	
Sur	
Svk	
Svn	
Swe	
Swz	
Syc	
Syr	
Tca	
Tcd	
Tgo	
Tha	
Tjk	
Tkl	
Tkm	
Tls	
Ton	
Tto	
Tun	
Tur	
Tuv	
Twn	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Tza	
Uga	
Ukr	
Umi	
Ury	
Usa	
Uzb	
Vat	
Vct	
Ven	
Vgb	
Vir	
Vnm	
Vut	
Wlf	
Wsm	
Yem	
Zaf	
Zmb	
Zwe	

# Class CsvExport

## Inheritance

System.Object

CsvExport

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CsvExport
```

## Constructors

### CsvExport(ILogger)

#### Declaration

```
public CsvExport(ILogger logger)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	

## Methods

### Export(List<CashPointClosing>, String)

#### Declaration

```
public void Export(List<CashPointClosing> cashPointClosings, string exportPath)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">CashPointClosing</a> >	cashPointClosings	
System.String	exportPath	

### ExportToZipStream(List<CashPointClosing>, ZipOutputStream, String)

#### Declaration

```
public void ExportToZipStream(List<CashPointClosing> cashPointClosings, ZipOutputStream zipOutputStream, string folderPrefix)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">CashPointClosing</a> >	cashPointClosings	
ICSharpCode.SharpZipLib.Zip.ZipOutputStream	zipOutputStream	
System.String	folderPrefix	

# Enum Currency

Jeder Kassenabschluss hat ausschließlich eine Basiswährung. Die Angabe der Basiswährung bezieht sich auf die Basiswährung der Kasse. Die Basiswährung wird dargestellt nach ISO 4217 (Spalte: ISO-Code) Bsp.: Euro = EUR; Alle Zahlungen in Fremdwährung auf dem Einzelbeleg werden im Kassenabschluss in die Basiswährung umgerechnet.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

Syntax

```
public enum Currency
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Aed	
Afn	
All	
Amd	
Ang	
Aoa	
Ars	
Aud	
Awg	
Azn	
Bam	
Bbd	
Bdt	
Bgn	
Bhd	
Bif	
Bmd	
Bnd	
Bob	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Bov	
Brl	
Bsd	
Btn	
Bwp	
Byn	
Byr	
Bzd	
Cad	
Cdf	
Che	
Chf	
Chw	
Clf	
Clp	
Cn	
Cop	
Cou	
Crc	
Cuc	
Cup	
Cve	
Czk	
Djf	
Dkk	



NAME	DESCRIPTION
Dop	
Dzd	
Egp	
Ern	
Etb	
Eur	
Fjd	
Fkp	
Gbp	
Gel	
Ghs	
Gip	
Gmd	
Gnf	
Gtq	
Gyd	
Hkd	
Hnl	
Hrk	
Htg	
Huf	
Idr	
Ils	
Inr	
Iqd	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Irr	
Isk	
Jmd	
Jod	
Jpy	
Kes	
Kgs	
Khr	
Kmf	
Kpw	
Krw	
Kwd	
Kyd	
Kzt	
Lak	
Lbp	
Lkr	
Lrd	
Lsl	
Lyd	
Mad	
Mdl	
Mga	
Mkd	
Mmk	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Mnt	
Mop	
Mro	
Mur	
Mvr	
Mwk	
Mxn	
Mxv	
Myr	
Mzn	
Nad	
Ngn	
Nio	
Nok	
Npr	
Nzd	
Omr	
Pab	
Pen	
Pgk	
Php	
Pkr	
Pln	
Pyg	
Qar	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Ron	
Rsd	
Rub	
Rwf	
Sar	
Sbd	
Scr	
Sdg	
Sek	
Sgd	
Shp	
Sll	
Sos	
Srd	
Ssp	
Std	
Svc	
Syp	
Szl	
Thb	
Tjs	
Tmt	
Tnd	
Top	
Try	

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Ttd	
Twd	
Tzs	
Uah	
Ugx	
Usd	
Uyi	
Uyu	
Uzs	
Vef	
Vnd	
Vuv	
Wst	
Xaf	
Xcd	
Xof	
Xpf	
Xsu	
Yer	
Zar	
Zmw	
Zwl	

# Class CustomFieldDefinitions

## Inheritance

System.Object

CustomFieldDefinitions

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CustomFieldDefinitions
```

# Class CustomFields

sofern branchen- oder herstellerspezifische Informationen zusätzlich im Datensatz abgebildet werden sollen, für die jedoch keine geeigneten Positionen im Standard vorhanden sind, besteht die Möglichkeit, die Datensatzbeschreibung über benutzerdefinierte Positionen, sogenannte „Custom\_Fields“, zu erweitern. Aufgrund der individuellen Erweiterung der Taxonomie haben diese Felder lediglich deklaratorischen Charakter und werden keiner automatisierten Weiterverarbeitung zugefügt

## Inheritance

System.Object

CustomFields

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CustomFields
```

# Class Data

Bildet die Klammer um alle Bewegungsdaten eines Einzelbons. TransactionData unterscheiden die Daten in Gesamtbetrag mit Aufteilung in Zahlarten und umsatzsteuerliche Sachverhalte, Zusatznotizen, BonPositionen mit Artikel oder Warengruppenbezug und Bon Positionen ohne Artikel oder Warengruppenbezug.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Data

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Data
```

## Properties

### AmountsPerVatId

Aufteilung des Gesamtbetrages einer Transaktion in die Einzelbeträge nach ausgewiesenen Umsatzsteuersätzen.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("amounts_per_vat_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<VatAmountGrossAndNetReceipt> AmountsPerVatId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">VatAmountGrossAndNetReceipt</a> >	

### FullAmountInclVat

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("full_amount_incl_vat")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal FullAmountInclVat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## Lines

Jeder Bon der ein Geschäft an der Kasse definiert, wird als Transaktion bezeichnet. Eine Transaktion kann aus einer oder mehreren Geschäftsvorfällen bestehen. Diese Geschäftsvorfälle werden im Folgenden [lines] genannt. Die Taxonomie unterscheidet



zwischen ItemLine und TypeLine. Die ItemLine steht für Geschäftsvorfälle, die einen Bezug zu einem Artikel, Produkt oder einer Warengruppe besitzen.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("lines", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<Line> Lines { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Line</a> >	

#### Notes

Unter [notes] werden entsprechende Zusatznotizen erfasst.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("notes", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(BraggadociousMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Notes { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### PaymentTypes

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("payment_types", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<DataPaymentType> PaymentTypes { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DataPaymentType</a> >	

# Class DataPaymentType

Unterteilung der gezahlten Beträge nach Zahlart und Währung.

## Inheritance

System.Object

DataPaymentType

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DataPaymentType
```

## Properties

### Amount

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("amount")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal Amount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### CurrencyCode

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("currency_code")]  
public Currency CurrencyCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Currency</a>	

### CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

## ForeignAmount

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("foreign_amount", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]
public decimal? ForeignAmount { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## Name

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Name { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Type

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("type")]
public TypeEnum Type { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TypeEnum</a>	

# Class DateFormatConverter

## Inheritance

System.Object  
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter  
Newtonsoft.Json.Converters.DateTimeConverterBase  
Newtonsoft.Json.Converters.IsoDateTimeConverter  
DateFormatConverter

## Inherited Members

Newtonsoft.Json.Converters.IsoDateTimeConverter.WriteJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonWriter, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)  
Newtonsoft.Json.Converters.IsoDateTimeConverter.ReadJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonReader, System.Type, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)  
Newtonsoft.Json.Converters.IsoDateTimeConverter.DateTimeStyles  
Newtonsoft.Json.Converters.IsoDateTimeConverter.DateTimeFormat  
Newtonsoft.Json.Converters.IsoDateTimeConverter.Culture  
Newtonsoft.Json.Converters.DateTimeConverterBase.CanConvert(System.Type)  
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanRead  
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanWrite  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DateFormatConverter : IsoDateTimeConverter
```

## Constructors

### DateFormatConverter(String)

#### Declaration

```
public DateFormatConverter(string format)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	format	

# Class FinishTransaction

## Inheritance

System.Object  
FinishTransaction

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FinishTransaction
```

## Properties

### LogTime

Die Log-Time der FinishTransaction-Operation der TSE nach ISO 8601 und RFC3339 - die Log-Time muss mindestens so genau wiedergegeben werden, wie sie die TSE zur Signierung verwendet hat

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("log_time")]  
public DateTimeOffset LogTime { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	

### ProcessData

Optional können hier auch die process\_data in mit übergeben werden

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("process_data", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string ProcessData { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ProcessType

Der processType der FinishTransaction-Operation, z.B. 'Kassenbeleg-V1'

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("process_type")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(MinMaxLengthCheckConverter2))]
public string ProcessType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Signature

Die Signatur der TSE für die FinishTransaction-Operation in Base64-Kodierung

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("signature")]
public string Signature { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### SignatureCounter

Der Signaturzähler der TSE für die FinishTransaction-Operation

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("signature_counter")]
public long SignatureCounter { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

# Class FluffyTse

Auf die Transaktion bezogene Daten der Technischen Sicherheitseinrichtung (TSE) im Sinne der deutschen Kassensicherungsverordnung - KassenSichV

## Inheritance

System.Object

FluffyTse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FluffyTse
```

## Properties

### ErrorDescription

Bei TSE-Ausfall oder Fehler sollte hier eine aussagekräftige Fehlerbeschreibung eingetragen werden.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("error_description", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(MinMaxLengthCheckConverter1))]  
public string ErrorDescription { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FinishTransaction

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("finish_transaction", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public FinishTransaction FinishTransaction { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FinishTransaction</a>	

## ModuleId

Die Id der für diese Transaktion verwendete TSE

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("module_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public long? ModuleId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int64>	

### StartTransaction

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("start_transaction", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public StartTransaction StartTransaction { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">StartTransaction</a>	

### TransactionNumber

Die Transaktionsnummer der TSE-Transaktion

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("transaction_number", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public long? TransactionNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int64>	



# Class Item

Innerhalb des Geschäftsvorfalles bildet der item die Klammer um alle Artikelspezifischen Informationen.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Item

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Item
```

## Properties

### BaseAmountsPerVatId

Der Artikelumsatz pro Steuersatz ohne Berücksichtigung von Rabatt und Aufschlag

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("base_amounts_per_vat_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<VatAmountOnly> BaseAmountsPerVatId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">VatAmountOnly</a> >	

## CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

### DiscountsPerVatId

Der Artikelrabatt pro Steuersatz

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("discounts_per_vat_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<VatAmountOnly> DiscountsPerVatId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<VatAmountOnly>	

#### ExtraAmountsPerVatId

Der Artikelaufschlag pro Steuersatz

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("extra_amounts_per_vat_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<VatAmountOnly> ExtraAmountsPerVatId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<VatAmountOnly>	

#### GroupId

Eindeutige ID der Warengruppe, z.B. die Warengruppennummer

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("group_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string GroupId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### GroupName

Bezeichnet den Namen der Warengruppe

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("group_name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string GroupName { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Gtin

Die Global Trade Item Number (GTIN) ist eine internationale, unverwechselbare Nummer zur Kennzeichnung von Produkten. Sie wird weltweit von der GS1 verwaltet und vergeben. Die früher übliche Bezeichnung European Article Number (EAN) wurde 2009 von der GTIN abgelöst.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("gtin", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Gtin { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Number

Bezeichnet eine eindeutige Nummer, mit der der Artikel, das Produkt bzw. die Warengruppe in den Systemen des Unternehmens gepflegt und verwaltet wird.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("number")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Number { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### PricePerUnit

PricePerUnit ist der Artikelgrundpreis für Menge quantity\_factor der mit quantity\_measure spezifizierten Maßeinheit.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("price_per_unit")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]
public decimal PricePerUnit { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### Quantity

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("quantity")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(StickyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]
public decimal Quantity { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### QuantityFactor

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("quantity_factor", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public decimal? QuantityFactor { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## QuantityMeasure

Measure bezeichnet die Maßeinheit. Ist das Feld Maßeinheit leer, so gilt automatisch die Einheit Stück

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("quantity_measure", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string QuantityMeasure { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## SubItems

Die SubItems schaffen die Möglichkeit, die Zusammensetzung von verkauften Produkten bzw. Warengruppenbezeichnungen auf Artekebene zu erklären. Beispiel: Menü = Cola und Hamburger. Die SubItems müssen nicht gefüllt werden. Sie haben erklärenden Charakter und keine Aussagekraft bezüglich Preis und Umsatzsteuer.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("sub_items", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public List<SubItem> SubItems { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">SubItem</a> >	

# Class Line

## Inheritance

System.Object

Line

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Line
```

## Properties

### BusinessCase

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("business_case")]  
public BusinessCaseLine BusinessCase { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessCaseLine</a>	

### CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

### Id

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## InHouse

Kennzeichnet einen in\_house Verkauf bzw. außerhausverkauf

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("in_house", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public bool? InHouse { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Boolean>	

## Item

Innerhalb des Geschäftsvorfalles bildet der item die Klammer um alle Artikelspezifischen Informationen.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("item", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public Item Item { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Item</a>	

## References

Referenzen auf externe Lieferscheine, Rechnungen oder Transaktionen eines Taxonomie-Kassenabschlusses

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("references", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public List<Reference> References { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Reference</a> >	

## SourceCashRegister

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("source_cash_register", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public SourceCashRegister SourceCashRegister { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SourceCashRegister	

## Storno

Kennzeichnet einen Stornovorgang auf Line-Ebene.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("storno")]
public bool Storno { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Text

Bezeichnung der Line bzw. Name des Items.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("text")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(MischievousMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Text { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## VoucherId

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("voucher_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string VoucherId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class Location

Unter dem Klammerbegriff Abrechnungsort werden alle Daten zum Abrechnungsort der Kasse vorgehalten. Der Abrechnungsort kann eine Abteilungsbezeichnung, eine Filiale oder ein variabler Punkt sein.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Location

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Location
```

## Properties

### Address

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("address")]  
public AddressStrict Address { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AddressStrict</a>	

### CashRegister

Die Klammer um alle Angaben zur jeweiligen Kasse.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("cash_register")]  
public CashRegister CashRegister { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashRegister</a>	

## Name

#### Declaration



```
[JsonProperty("name")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### VatIdNumber

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("vat_id_number", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(HilariousMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string VatIdNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum LogTimeFormat

Das von der TSE verwendete Format für die Log-Time - 'utcTime' = YYMMDDhhmmZ, 'utcTimeWithSeconds' = YYMMDDhhmmssZ, 'generalizedTime' = YYYYMMDDhhmmssZ, 'generalizedTimeWithMilliseconds' = YYYYMMDDhhmmss.fffZ

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public enum LogTimeFormat
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
GeneralizedTime	
GeneralizedTimeWithMilliseconds	
UnixTime	
UtcTime	
UtcTimeWithSeconds	

# Class Module

## Inheritance

System.Object

Module

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Module
```

## Properties

### Certificate

Das Zertifikat der TSE in Base64-Kodierung

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("certificate")]  
public string Certificate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Id

Die ID der TSE - wird nur zur Referenzierung innerhalb eines Kassenabschlusses verwendet.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
public long Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### LogTimeFormat

Das von der TSE verwendete Format für die Log-Time - 'utcTime' = YYMMDDhhmmZ, 'utcTimeWithSeconds' = YYMMDDhhmmssZ, 'generalizedTime' = YYYYMMDDhhmmssZ, 'generalizedTimeWithMilliseconds' = YYYYMMDDhhmmss.fffZ

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("log_time_format")]
public LogTimeFormat LogTimeFormat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">LogTimeFormat</a>	

### SerialNumber

Die Seriennummer der TSE (Entspricht laut TR-03153 Abschnitt 7.5. dem Hashwert des im Zertifikat enthaltenen Schlüssels in Octet-String-Darstellung)

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("serial_number")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(FriskyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string SerialNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SignatureAlgorithm

Der von der TSE verwendete Signaturalgorithmus

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("signature_algorithm")]
public SignatureAlgorithm SignatureAlgorithm { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SignatureAlgorithm</a>	

# Class Payment

Die Zahlart bildet den zweiten Block des CashStatement und untergliedert den gesamten Zahlungsstrom an einer Kasse in verschiedene Zahlarten.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Payment

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Payment
```

## Properties

### CashAmount

Der Gesamtbetrag aller Bareinnahmen und -ausgaben. Entnimmt der Unternehmer das Geld im Rahmen des Kassenabschlusses, so weist dieses Feld die 0 aus. Entnimmt der Unternehmer im Rahmen des Kassenabschlusses nicht das gesamte Geld, so weist dieses Feld den Kassenendbestand an Bargeld aus.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("cash_amount")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal CashAmount { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### CashAmountsByCurrency

Eine Aufschlüsselung aller Bareinnahmen nach Wahrung

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("cash_amounts_by_currency")]  
public List<CashAmountsByCurrency> CashAmountsByCurrency { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">CashAmountsByCurrency</a> >	

## FullAmount

Der Gesamtbetrag stellt den Gesamtbetrag des Zahlungsstromes dar.

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("full_amount")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal FullAmount { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## PaymentTypes

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("payment_types")]  
public List<PaymentPaymentType> PaymentTypes { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentPaymentType</a> >	

# Class PaymentPaymentType

Jede Kasse muss unterscheiden können zwischen den Zahlarten Bar, Unbar, Keine. Bar kennzeichnet den Gesamtbetrag aller Barzahlungen. Unbar kennzeichnet die Summe aller Zahlungsströme aus Zahlarten die keine Bargeldzahlung darstellen. Verfügt das Kassensystem über die Möglichkeit, einzelne Zahlarten erfassen und darstellen zu können, so müssen diese dargestellt werden. Eine momentane Aufstellung der einzelnen Zahlarten ist hinterlegt. Es ist auch möglich, dass z. Bsp. Lieferscheine an der Kasse erfasst werden. Für diesen Fall wurde u.a. die Zahlart [Keine] eingeführt. Die Zahlart [Keine] darf mit keiner anderen Zahlart kombiniert werden.

## Inheritance

System.Object

PaymentPaymentType

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class PaymentPaymentType
```

## Properties

### Amount

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("amount")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal Amount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### CurrencyCode

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("currency_code")]  
public Currency CurrencyCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Currency</a>	

## CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

### ForeignAmount

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("foreign_amount", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]
public decimal? ForeignAmount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

### Name

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Type

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("type")]
public TypeEnum Type { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TypeEnum</a>	



# Enum ProcessDataEncoding

Das beim Erzeugen der process\_data verwendete Encoding - kann UTF-8 oder ASCII sein

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum ProcessDataEncoding
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Ascii	
Utf8	

# Class ProcessingFlags

Die Aktivierung dieses Feldes kennzeichnet, dass diese Kasse eine umsatzsteuerliche Zuordnung zum Zeitpunkt der Forderungsauflösung nicht treffen kann. Soll diese Einstellung geändert werden, so ist zuerst zwingend ein Kassenabschluss zu erstellen. Die umsatzsteuerliche Zuordnung erfolgt somit in jedem Falle zum Zeitpunkt der Lieferung und der Leistung.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
ProcessingFlags

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ProcessingFlags
```

## Properties

### UmsatzsteuerNichtErmittelbar

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("UmsatzsteuerNichtErmittelbar", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public bool? UmsatzsteuerNichtErmittelbar { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Boolean>	

# Class PurchaserAgency

## Inheritance

System.Object  
PurchaserAgency

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class PurchaserAgency
```

## Properties

### Address

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("address")]  
public AddressStrict Address { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AddressStrict</a>	

### CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

### Id

Die Referenzierung aller Daten eines Agenturgebers für Agenturumsätze auf eine ID wird an dieser Position durchgeführt. Für die ID werden die Zahlen 1 - 999999999999 akzeptiert. Es werden nur ganze Zahlen akzeptiert. Die Reihenfolge muss in 1-er Schritten aufsteigend sein.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
public long Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

#### Name

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TaxNumber

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("tax_number", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndecentMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string TaxNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### VatIdNumber

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("vat_id_number", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(HilariousMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string VatIdNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class PurpleTse

Für den gesamten Kassenabschluss gültige Informationen zur Technischen Sicherheitseinrichtung (TSE) im Sinne der deutschen Kassensicherungsverordnung - KassenSichV

## Inheritance

System.Object

PurpleTse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class PurpleTse
```

## Properties

### Modules

Auflistung der im Kassenabschluss verwendeten TSEs

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("modules")]  
public List<Module> Modules { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Module</a> >	

### ProcessDataEncoding

Das beim Erzeugen der process\_data verwendete Encoding - kann UTF-8 oder ASCII sein

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("process_data_encoding")]  
public ProcessDataEncoding ProcessDataEncoding { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ProcessDataEncoding</a>	

# Class Reference

'Reference' beschreibt eine Referenz auf Taxonomie-Transaktion oder einen Lieferschein bzw. eine Rechnung aus einem Dritt-System

Inheritance

System.Object

Reference

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class Reference
```

## Properties

### CashPointClosing

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("cash_point_closing", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public long? CashPointClosing { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int64>	

### CashRegisterId

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("cash_register_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string CashRegisterId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Date

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("date", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public DateTimeOffset? Date { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTimeOffset>	

## Id

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Id { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Name

Name zur näheren Spezifikation der externen Referenz

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Name { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Type

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("type")]
public ReferenceType Type { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReferenceType</a>	

# Enum ReferenceType

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum ReferenceType
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
ExterneRechnung	
ExternerLieferschein	
ExterneSonstige	
Transaktion	



# Class Serialize

## Inheritance

System.Object

Serialize

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class Serialize
```

## Methods

ToJson(Coordinate)

### Declaration

```
public static string ToJson(this Coordinate self)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Coordinate</a>	self	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum SignatureAlgorithm

Der von der TSE verwendete Signaturalgorithmus

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum SignatureAlgorithm
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
EcdsaPlainSha224	
EcdsaPlainSha256	
EcdsaPlainSha3224	
EcdsaPlainSha3256	
EcdsaPlainSha3384	
EcdsaPlainSha3512	
EcdsaPlainSha384	
EcdsaPlainSha512	
EcsdsaPlainSha224	
EcsdsaPlainSha256	
EcsdsaPlainSha3224	
EcsdsaPlainSha3256	
EcsdsaPlainSha3384	
EcsdsaPlainSha3512	
EcsdsaPlainSha384	
EcsdsaPlainSha512	

# Class Slave

## Inheritance

System.Object

Slave

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Slave
```

## Properties

### Brand

Bezeichnet die Marke des Kassengeräts.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("brand", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Brand { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

### Model

Bezeichnet das Modell der jeweiligen Kasse.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("model", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Model { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SerialNumber

Seriennummer der jeweiligen Slave-Kasse.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("serial_number")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(AmbitiousMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string SerialNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SlaveId

Die slave\_id ist zwingend anzugeben, wenn mehr als ein Terminal über eine id abgerechnet werden. Alle kassierenden Kassen müssen hier mit Ihrer id der abrechnenden Kasse zugeordnet werden.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("slave_id")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string SlaveId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Software

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("software", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public SlaveSoftware Software { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SlaveSoftware</a>	

# Class SlaveSoftware

## Inheritance

System.Object  
SlaveSoftware

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SlaveSoftware
```

## Properties

### Brand

Hier wird der Name der jeweiligen Kassensoftware aufgeführt.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("brand", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Brand { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Version

Hier erfolgt die Versionsangabe der jeweiligen Software.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("version", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Version { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class SourceCashRegister

## Inheritance

System.Object

SourceCashRegister

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SourceCashRegister
```

## Properties

### Id

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SlaveId

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("slave_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string SlaveId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class StartTransaction

## Inheritance

System.Object  
StartTransaction

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class StartTransaction
```

## Properties

### LogTime

Die Log-Time der StartTransaction-Operation der TSE nach ISO 8601 und RFC3339 - die Log-Time muss mindestens so genau wiedergegeben werden, wie sie die TSE zur Signierung verwendet hat

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("log_time")]  
public DateTimeOffset LogTime { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	

# Class SubItem

Inheritance

System.Object

SubItem

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class SubItem
```

## Properties

### AmountPerVatId

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("amount_per_vat_id")]  
public VatAmountGrossOrNet AmountPerVatId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">VatAmountGrossOrNet</a>	

### CustomFields

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

### GroupId

Eindeutige ID der Warengruppe, z.B. die Warengruppennummer

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("group_id", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string GroupId { get; set; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## GroupName

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("group_name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string GroupName { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Gtin

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("gtin", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Gtin { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Name

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Name { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Number

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("number")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Number { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Quantity

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("quantity")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(StickyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal Quantity { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### QuantityFactor

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("quantity_factor", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public decimal? QuantityFactor { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

### QuantityMeasure

Measure bezeichnet die Maßeinheit. Ist das Feld Maßeinheit leer, so gilt automatisch die Einheit Stück

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("quantity_measure", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string QuantityMeasure { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class TaxonomyFileStore

Saves the taxonomy files to disk and handles unfinished cash point closings

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

[TaxonomyStore<TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>](#)

TaxonomyFileStore

## Inherited Members

[TaxonomyStore<TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.Configuration](#)

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TaxonomyFileStore : TaxonomyStore<TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>
```

## Constructors

**TaxonomyFileStore(ILogger, TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TaxonomyFileStore(ILogger logger, TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration configuration)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	An instance of an logger
<a href="#">TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration</a>	configuration	the configuration for the storage

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>configuration</code> is set to null.

## Methods

**CleanCashPointClosing(Guid, Int32)**

cleans / removes all transactions and the cash point closing header

## Declaration

```
public override void CleanCashPointClosing(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number where the header should be stored

## Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.CleanCashPointClosing(System.Guid, System.Int32)

**GetOpenCashPointClosingNumber(Guid)**

Returns the a cash point closing number

## Declaration

```
public int GetOpenCashPointClosingNumber(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	CashPointClosingNumber of an cash point closing which isn't finalized if nothing is open it returns the next valid number

#### LoadCashPointClosing(Guid, Int32)

Load cash point closing

Declaration

```
public CashPointClosing LoadCashPointClosing(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number which should be loaded

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosing</a>	The loaded cash point closing

#### LoadCashPointClosingHeader(Guid, Int32)

Loads a cash point closing header

Declaration

```
public override CashPointClosingHead LoadCashPointClosingHeader(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number to load

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosingHead</a>	the cash point closing header

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.LoadCashPointClosingHeader(System.Guid, System.Int32)

#### LoadCashPointClosings(Guid, DateTime, DateTime)

Loads all cashpoint closings between the given dates

Declaration

```
public override List<CashPointClosing> LoadCashPointClosings(Guid uniqueClientId, DateTime startDate, DateTime endDateTime)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.DateTime	startDate	Date with the start date (will be checked >= )
System.DateTime	endDateTime	Date with the end date

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">CashPointClosing</a> >	A list of cash point closings

Overrides  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.LoadCashPointClosings(System.Guid, System.DateTime, System.DateTime)

#### LoadCashPointClosingSecurity(Guid, Int32)

Loads a cash point closing security

Declaration

```
public override CashPointClosingSecurity LoadCashPointClosingSecurity(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number to load

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosingSecurity</a>	the cash point closing security

Overrides  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.LoadCashPointClosingSecurity(System.Guid System.Int32)

#### LoadLastTransaction(Guid, Int32)

Loads the last transaction of a cash point closing

Declaration

```
public Transaction LoadLastTransaction(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number from which the transaction should be loaded

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Transaction</a>	The last transaction of the cash point closing

#### LoadTransactionReferences(Guid)

loads the transaction references

Declaration

```
public override List<Reference> LoadTransactionReferences(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Reference</a> >	A list of all References, or null if file doesn't exist.

Overrides  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.LoadTransactionReferences(System.Guid)

#### LoadTransactions(Guid, Int32)

Returns all Transactions of an cash point closing

Declaration

```
public override List<Transaction> LoadTransactions(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The number of the cashpointClosing to load

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Transaction</a> >	Returns a list of transaction from the cash point closing nr.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.LoadTransactions(System.Guid, System.Int32)

### LoadTseTar(Guid, Int32, String)

Loads a Tse Tar to a stream

Declaration

```
public override Stream LoadTseTar(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr, string tseSerial)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number which should be loaded
System.String	tseSerial	The serial of the tse

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	Stream with the data of the tar file

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.LoadTseTar(System.Guid, System.Int32, System.String)

### StoreCashPointClosing(Guid, CashPointClosing)

Stores a cashpoint closing

Declaration

```
public override void StoreCashPointClosing(Guid uniqueClientId, CashPointClosing cashPointClosing)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
<a href="#">CashPointClosing</a>	cashPointClosing	The cash point closing to store

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.StoreCashPointClosing(System.Guid, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.CashPointClosing)

### StoreCashPointClosingHeader(Guid, Int32, CashPointClosingHead)

stores a cash point closing header

Declaration

```
public override void StoreCashPointClosingHeader(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr, CashPointClosingHead header)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number where the header should be stored
<a href="#">CashPointClosingHead</a>	header	the head object to store

Overrides  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.StoreCashPointClosingHeader(System.Guid, System.Int32, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.CashPointClosingHead)

**StoreCashPointClosingSecurity(Guid, Int32, CashPointClosingSecurity)**

stores a cash point closing header

Declaration

```
public override void StoreCashPointClosingSecurity(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr, CashPointClosingSecurity security)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number where the header should be stored
<a href="#">CashPointClosingSecurity</a>	security	the cash point closing security object within the tse modules

Overrides  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.StoreCashPointClosingSecurity(System.Guid, System.Int32, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.CashPointClosingSecurity)

**StoreTransaction(Guid, Int32, Transaction)**

Stores a transaction to the storage

Declaration

```
public override void StoreTransaction(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr, Transaction transaction)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The number of the cashpoint closing to store
<a href="#">Transaction</a>	transaction	The transaction to store

Overrides  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.StoreTransaction(System.Guid, System.Int32, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.Transaction)

**StoreTransactionReferences(Guid, List<Reference>)**

stores the reference list to a zip file

Declaration

```
public override void StoreTransactionReferences(Guid uniqueClientId, List<Reference> references)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Reference</a> >	references	

Overrides  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.StoreTransactionReferences(System.Guid, System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.Reference>)

Remarks

removes the whole zip file if exists and creates a new one!

**StoreTseTar(Guid, Int32, String, Stream)**

Stores a Tse Tar stream

Declaration

```
public override void StoreTseTar(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr, string tseSerial, Stream stream)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cashpoint closing number
System.String	tseSerial	The serial of the tse
System.IO.Stream	stream	The stream with the data to store

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.TaxonomyStore<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.TaxonomyFileStoreConfiguration>.StoreTseTar(System.Guid, System.Int32, System.String, System.IO.Stream)



# Class TaxonomyStore<T>

Represents the local and cloud storage provider for Taxonomy Germany (DSFin-VK, DFKA).

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TaxonomyStore<T>

[TaxonomyFileStore](#)

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class TaxonomyStore<T> : LoggingBase where T : TaxonomyStoreConfiguration
```

## Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
T	

## Constructors

**TaxonomyStore(ILogger, String, T)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
protected TaxonomyStore(ILogger logger, string logSource, T configuration)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	An instance of an logger
System.String	logSource	Name of the logging source

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
T	configuration	the configuration for the storage

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>configuration</code> is set to null.

#### Fields

##### Configuration

the configuration type of TaxonomyStoreConfiguration

##### Declaration

```
protected readonly T Configuration
```

##### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
T	

#### Methods

##### CleanCashPointClosing(Guid, Int32)

cleans / removes all transactions and the cash point closing header

##### Declaration

```
public abstract void CleanCashPointClosing(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number where the header should be stored

##### LoadCashPointClosingHeader(Guid, Int32)

Loads a cash point closing header

##### Declaration

```
public abstract CashPointClosingHead LoadCashPointClosingHeader(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number to load

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosingHead</a>	the cash point closing header

#### LoadCashPointClosings(Guid, DateTime, DateTime)

Loads all cashpoint closings between the given dates

#### Declaration

```
public abstract List<CashPointClosing> LoadCashPointClosings(Guid uniqueClientId, DateTime startDate, DateTime endDateTime)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.DateTime	startDate	Date with the start date (will be checked >= )
System.DateTime	endDateTime	Date with the end date

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">CashPointClosing</a> >	A list of cash point closings

#### LoadCashPointClosingSecurity(Guid, Int32)

Loads a cash point closing security

#### Declaration

```
public abstract CashPointClosingSecurity LoadCashPointClosingSecurity(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number to load

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CashPointClosingSecurity</a>	the cash point closing security

### LoadTransactionReferences(Guid)

loads the transaction references

Declaration

```
public abstract List<Reference> LoadTransactionReferences(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Reference</a> >	A list of all References, or null if file doesn't exist.

### LoadTransactions(Guid, Int32)

Returns all Transactions of an cash point closing

Declaration

```
public abstract List<Transaction> LoadTransactions(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The number of the cashpointClosing to load

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Transaction</a> >	Returns a list of transaction from the cash point closing nr.

### LoadTseTar(Guid, Int32, String)

Loads a Tse Tar to a stream

Declaration

```
public abstract Stream LoadTseTar(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr, string tseSerial)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number which should be loaded
System.String	tseSerial	The serial of the tse

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	Stream with the data of the tar file

### StoreCashPointClosing(Guid, CashPointClosing)

Stores a cashpoint closing

Declaration

```
public abstract void StoreCashPointClosing(Guid uniqueClientId, CashPointClosing cashPointClosing)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
<a href="#">CashPointClosing</a>	cashPointClosing	The cash point closing to store

### StoreCashPointClosingHeader(Guid, Int32, CashPointClosingHead)

stores a cash point closing header

Declaration

```
public abstract void StoreCashPointClosingHeader(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr,
CashPointClosingHead header)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number where the header should be stored
<a href="#">CashPointClosingHead</a>	header	the head object to store

#### StoreCashPointClosingSecurity(Guid, Int32, CashPointClosingSecurity)

stores a cash point closing security

#### Declaration

```
public abstract void StoreCashPointClosingSecurity(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr,
CashPointClosingSecurity security)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cash point closing number where the header should be stored
<a href="#">CashPointClosingSecurity</a>	security	the cash point closing security object within the tse modules

#### StoreTransaction(Guid, Int32, Transaction)

Stores a transaction to the storage

#### Declaration

```
public abstract void StoreTransaction(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr, Transaction transaction)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The number of the cashpoint closing to store

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Transaction</a>	transaction	The transaction to store

### StoreTransactionReferences(Guid, List<Reference>)

stores the reference list to a zip file

Declaration

```
public abstract void StoreTransactionReferences(Guid uniqueClientId, List<Reference> references)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Reference</a> >	references	

Remarks

removes the whole zip file if exists and creates a new one!

### StoreTseTar(Guid, Int32, String, Stream)

Stores a Tse Tar stream

Declaration

```
public abstract void StoreTseTar(Guid uniqueClientId, int cashPointClosingNr, string tseSerial, Stream stream)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique id of the client
System.Int32	cashPointClosingNr	The cashpoint closing number
System.String	tseSerial	The serial of the tse
System.IO.Stream	stream	The stream with the data to store

# Class Transaction

Bildet die Klammer um eine einzige Einzelbewegung. Ist also der Einzelbeleg bzw. der Einzelbon. Auch die Transaktion gliedert sich in Kopf- und Bewegungsdaten.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Transaction

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Transaction
```

## Properties

### Data

Bildet die Klammer um alle Bewegungsdaten eines Einzelbons. TransactionData unterscheiden die Daten in Gesamtbetrag mit Aufteilung in Zahlarten und umsatzsteuerliche Sachverhalte, Zusatznotizen, BonPositionen mit Artikel oder Warengruppenbezug und Bon Positionen ohne Artikel oder Warengruppenbezug.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("data")]  
public Data Data { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Data</a>	

### Head

Der Transaktionskopf beinhaltet alle Stammdaten zur Einzelbewegung.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("head")]  
public TransactionHead Head { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionHead</a>	

## Security



Container für Daten von Sicherheitseinrichtungen, die für eine einzelne Transaktion gelten.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("security", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public TransactionSecurity Security { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionSecurity</a>	

# Class TransactionHead

Der Transaktionskopf beinhaltet alle Stammdaten zur Einzelbewegung.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
TransactionHead

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TransactionHead
```

## Properties

### AllocationGroups

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("allocation_groups", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(DecodeArrayConverter))]  
public List<string> AllocationGroups { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

### Buyer

Bildet die Klammer um alle Daten zu einem Käufer. Hintergrund: Ab einem Rechnungsbetrag von 200,00€ ist die sogenannte Kleinbetragsgrenze einer Rechnung überschritten. Dann muss die Käuferadresse erfasst werden. Dazu dienen die Felder unter der Klammer [buyer]. Auch hier gibt es einen Namen und die entsprechende Adresse.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("buyer", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public Buyer Buyer { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Buyer</a>	

### ClosingCashRegister

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("closing_cash_register", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public ClosingCashRegister ClosingCashRegister { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ClosingCashRegister</a>	

#### CustomFields

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

#### Id

Id der Transaktion, die vom Kassensystem automatisiert und unabänderlich zugewiesen wird. Die Id muss innerhalb eines Kassenabschlusses eindeutig sein.

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Name

Optionaler Name der Transaktion (zwingend erforderlich für Transaktionstyp AVSonstige!)

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Number

Die Bonnummer ist im Kassenabschluss fortlaufend zu führen. Sie kann sich jedoch im Lebenszyklus einer Kasse wiederholen.

##### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("number")]
public long Number { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## References

Referenzen auf externe Lieferscheine, Rechnungen oder Transaktionen eines Taxonomie-Kassenabschlusses

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("references", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public List<Reference> References { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Reference</a> >	

## Storno

Kennzeichnet einen globalen Stornovorgang auf Belegebene.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("storno")]
public bool Storno { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## TimestampEnd

Der Ende-Zeitstempel bezeichnet den Zeitpunkt des Abschlusses einer Einzelbewegung (Transaction). Er ist der Zeitstempel, der die Ausstellung der Einzelbewegung dokumentiert. Nach §14(4) UStG ist das Ausstellungsdatum eine Pflichtangabe auf der Rechnung. Aus diesem Grund muss der Ende-Zeitstempel für jede Einzelbewegung vorhanden sein.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("timestamp_end")]
public DateTimeOffset TimestampEnd { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	

## TimestampStart

Der Start-Zeitstempel bezeichnet den Zeitpunkt der ersten Erfassung in einer Einzelbewegung(Transaction). Kassen, die diesen Zeitstempel vergeben, müssen dies auch in der Taxonomie dokumentieren. Kassen, die dies nicht leisten können, füllen dieses

Feld mit dem Wert aus timestamp\_end.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("timestamp_start")]  
public DateTimeOffset TimestampStart { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	

Type

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("type")]  
public TransactionType Type { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionType</a>	

User

Der Benutzer ist die Person, die offiziell für die Abrechnung der Einzelbewegung an der Kasse verantwortlich ist. (Bsp.: Bedienung erfasst bzw. boniert, User kassiert)

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("user", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public User User { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">User</a>	

# Class TransactionSecurity

Container für Daten von Sicherheitseinrichtungen, die für eine einzelne Transaktion gelten.

## Inheritance

System.Object

TransactionSecurity

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TransactionSecurity
```

## Properties

### Tse

Auf die Transaktion bezogene Daten der Technischen Sicherheitseinrichtung (TSE) im Sinne der deutschen Kassensicherungsverordnung - KassenSichV

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("tse", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public FluffyTse Tse { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FluffyTse</a>	

# Enum TransactionType

Der Transaktionstyp ordnet und unterteilt alle Vorgänge in Geschäftsvorfälle (Beleg) und andere Vorgänge. Durch diese Zuordnung wird auch die Weiterverarbeitung im Kassenabschluss gesteuert. Ausschließlich Einzelbewegungen mit dem Transaktionstyp Beleg besitzen Relevanz für den Kassenabschluss. Im Beleg werden z. Bsp.: Rechnungen, Lieferscheine, Korrekturen etc. dargestellt. Werden Einzelbewegungen aus anderen Grundaufzeichnungssystemen des Unternehmens heraus weiterverarbeitet, so dürfen diese Einzelbewegungen nicht den Transaktionstypen Beleg erhalten

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum TransactionType
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
AvBelegabbruch	
AvBelegstorno	
AvBestellung	
AvRechnung	
AvSachbezug	
AvSonstige	
AvTraining	
AvTransfer	
Beleg	

# Enum TypeEnum

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum TypeEnum
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Bar	
EckKarte	
ElZahlungsdienstleister	
GuthabenKarte	
Keine	
Kreditkarte	
Unbar	



# Class User

Der Benutzer ist die Person, die offiziell für die Abrechnung der Einzelbewegung an der Kasse verantwortlich ist. (Bsp.: Bedienung erfasst bzw. boniert, User kassiert)

## Inheritance

System.Object

User

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class User
```

## Properties

### Id

Der Benutzer hat eine unternehmensinterne Kennung.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Name

Der Benutzer ist mit seinem Namen im Kassensystem hinterlegt.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("name", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(IndigoMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class ValidationHelper

## Inheritance

System.Object  
ValidationHelper

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class ValidationHelper
```

## Methods

### GetCountryCode(String)

returns a CountryCode value if string can parsed otherwise null

#### Declaration

```
public static CountryCode? GetCountryCode(this string countryCode)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	countryCode	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable< <a href="#">CountryCode</a> >	CountryCode if correct otherwise null

### GetCurrency(String)

returns a Currency value if string can parsed otherwise null

#### Declaration

```
public static Currency? GetCurrency(this string currency)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	currency	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable< <a href="#">Currency</a> >	Currency if correct otherwise null

### GetLogTimeFormat(String)

returns a LogTimeFormat value if string can parsed otherwise null

Declaration

```
public static LogTimeFormat? GetLogTimeFormat(this string logTimeFormat)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	logTimeFormat	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable< <a href="#">LogTimeFormat</a> >	LogTimeFormat if correct otherwise null

### GetSignatureAlgorithm(String)

returns a SignatureAlgorithm value if string can parsed otherwise null

Declaration

```
public static SignatureAlgorithm? GetSignatureAlgorithm(this string signatureAlgorithm)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	signatureAlgorithm	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable< <a href="#">SignatureAlgorithm</a> >	SignatureAlgorithm algorithm if correct otherwise null

# Class VatAmountGrossAndNet

Einem Geschäftsvorfall können ein oder mehrere Beträge getrennt nach Umsatzsteuersätzen zugewiesen werden.

## Inheritance

System.Object

VatAmountGrossAndNet

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class VatAmountGrossAndNet
```

## Properties

### ExclVat

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("excl_vat")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal ExclVat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### Id

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
public long Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### InclVat

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("incl_vat")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal InclVat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## Vat

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("vat")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal Vat { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

# Class VatAmountGrossAndNetReceipt

Aufteilung des Gesamtbetrages einer Transaktion in die Einzelbeträge nach ausgewiesenen Umsatzsteuersätzen.

## Inheritance

System.Object

VatAmountGrossAndNetReceipt

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class VatAmountGrossAndNetReceipt
```

## Properties

### ExclVat

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("excl_vat")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal ExclVat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### Id

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
public long Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### InclVat

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("incl_vat")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal InclVat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## Vat

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("vat")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(FluffyMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal Vat { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

# Class VatAmountGrossOrNet

## Inheritance

System.Object

VatAmountGrossOrNet

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class VatAmountGrossOrNet
```

## Properties

### ExclVat

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("excl_vat", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal? ExclVat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

### Id

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
public long Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### InclVat

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("incl_vat", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal? InclVat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## Vat

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("vat", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal? Vat { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

# Class VatAmountOnly

## Inheritance

System.Object  
VatAmountOnly

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class VatAmountOnly
```

## Properties

### ExclVat

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("excl_vat", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal? ExclVat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

### Id

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
public long Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### InclVat

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("incl_vat", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal? InclVat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## Vat

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("vat", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(PurpleMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal? Vat { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

# Class VatDefinition

## Inheritance

System.Object

VatDefinition

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class VatDefinition
```

## Properties

### CustomFields

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("custom_fields", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public CustomFields CustomFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CustomFields</a>	

## Description

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("description", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(CunningMinMaxLengthCheckConverter))]  
public string Description { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Id

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("id")]  
public long Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## Percentage

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("percentage")]  
[JsonConverter(typeof(TentacledMinMaxValueCheckConverter))]  
public decimal Percentage { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml

### Classes

[DataSet](#)

[DataSetDataSupplier](#)

[DataSetMedia](#)

[DataSetMediaTable](#)

[DataSetMediaTableRange](#)

[DataSetMediaTableVariableLength](#)

[DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumn](#)

[DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumnNumeric](#)

# Class DataSet

## Inheritance

System.Object

DataSet

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DataSet
```

## Properties

### DataSupplier

#### Declaration

```
public DataSetDataSupplier DataSupplier { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DataSetDataSupplier</a>	

## Media

#### Declaration

```
public DataSetMedia Media { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DataSetMedia</a>	

## Version

#### Declaration

```
public float Version { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Single	

# Class DataSetDataSupplier

## Inheritance

System.Object  
DataSetDataSupplier

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DataSetDataSupplier
```

## Properties

### Comment

#### Declaration

```
public string Comment { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Location

#### Declaration

```
public string Location { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Name

#### Declaration

```
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class DataSetMedia

## Inheritance

System.Object  
DataSetMedia

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DataSetMedia
```

## Properties

### Name

#### Declaration

```
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Table

#### Declaration

```
public DataSetMediaTable[] Table { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DataSetMediaTable[]</a>	

# Class DataSetMediaTable

## Inheritance

System.Object  
DataSetMediaTable

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DataSetMediaTable
```

## Properties

### DecimalSymbol

#### Declaration

```
public string DecimalSymbol { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Description

#### Declaration

```
public string Description { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### DigitGroupingSymbol

#### Declaration

```
public string DigitGroupingSymbol { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Name

## Declaration

```
public string Name { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Range

### Declaration

```
public DataSetMediaTableRange Range { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DataSetMediaTableRange</a>	

## URL

### Declaration

```
public string URL { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## UTF8

### Declaration

```
public string UTF8 { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## VariableLength

### Declaration

```
public DataSetMediaTableVariableLength VariableLength { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DataSetMediaTableVariableLength</a>	

# Class DataSetMediaTableRange

## Inheritance

System.Object

DataSetMediaTableRange

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DataSetMediaTableRange
```

## Properties

### From

#### Declaration

```
public sbyte From { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.SByte	

# Class DataSetMediaTableVariableLength

## Inheritance

System.Object

DataSetMediaTableVariableLength

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DataSetMediaTableVariableLength
```

## Properties

### ColumnDelimiter

#### Declaration

```
public string ColumnDelimiter { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### RecordDelimiter

#### Declaration

```
public string RecordDelimiter { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TextEncapsulator

#### Declaration

```
public string TextEncapsulator { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### VariableColumn

## Declaration

```
public DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumn[] VariableColumn { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumn[]</a>	

# Class DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumn

## Inheritance

System.Object

DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumn

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumn
```

## Properties

### AlphaNumeric

#### Declaration

```
public string AlphaNumeric { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Description

#### Declaration

```
public string Description { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### MaxLength

#### Declaration

```
public short MaxLength { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int16	

### MaxLengthSpecified

#### Declaration

```
public bool MaxLengthSpecified { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Name

#### Declaration

```
public string Name { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Numeric

#### Declaration

```
public DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumnNumeric Numeric { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumnNumeric</a>	



# Class

## DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumnNumeric

### Inheritance

System.Object

DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumnNumeric

### Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Taxonomy.xml](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

### Syntax

```
public class DataSetMediaTableVariableLengthVariableColumnNumeric
```

### Properties

#### Accuracy

##### Declaration

```
public sbyte Accuracy { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.SByte	

#### AccuracySpecified

##### Declaration

```
public bool AccuracySpecified { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Text

##### Declaration

```
public string[] Text { get; set; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String[]	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse

### Classes

#### [FiskalyCloud](#)

Implementation of cloud tse of fiskaly.

#### [OfflineTseDocumentStorage](#)

#### [SwissbitCloudTse](#)

Swissbit cloud integration.

#### [SwissbitHardware](#)

Implementation of swissbit hardware tse.

#### [TestTse](#)

Class to test tse. Not for productive usage.

#### [TestTseStatus](#)

#### [TseBase](#)

Basic class for all tse interfaces.

#### [TseWarning](#)

Class for storing tse errors / warnings.

### Enums

#### [TseStatus](#)

Represents the status of the connected tse.

# Class FiskalyCloud

Implementation of cloud tse of fiskaly.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TseBase

FiskalyCloud

## Inherited Members

TseBase.DISCONNECTED\_FISCALDOCUMENTNR

TseBase.DISCONNECTED\_ERRORTEXT

TseBase.Status

TseBase.TseSerial

TseBase.UniqueCashRegisterId

TseBase.StartTransaction(Guid, DocumentType)

TseBase.FinishTransaction(Guid, TseRequest, Int64)

TseBase.CancelTransaction(Guid, Int32, Int32, String, Int64)

TseBase.UpdateTime()

TseBase.WaitForBoot()

TseBase.RunBackgroundSelfTest()

TseBase.SelfTestRequired(Int32)

TseBase.RunSelfTest(String, Boolean)

TseBase.GetProcessType(DocumentType)

TseBase.GetCertificateFromPem(String)

TseBase.GetPublicKeyFromCertificate(String)

TseBase.GetTseDriverInfos()

TseBase.GetTseDriverInfos(TseDriver)

TseBase.GetQrCode(String, String, String, Int32, Int64, DateTimeOffset, DateTimeOffset, String, String, String, String)

TseBase.ClientId

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public sealed class FiskalyCloud : TseBase
```

## Remarks

Interface documentation at: <https://developer.fiskaly.com/api/kassensichv/v1/> Fiskaly dashboard at:

<https://dashboard.fiskaly.com/kassensichv/dashboard>.

For more information regarding tse integration information see [TseBase](#).

## Constructors

FiskalyCloud(String, String, String, Guid, ILogger, String, ProxyConfiguration)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public FiskalyCloud(string apiKey, string apiSecret, string tssId, Guid clientId, ILogger logger, string uniqueCashRegisterId, ProxyConfiguration proxyConfiguration = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	apiKey	
System.String	apiSecret	
System.String	tssId	
System.Guid	clientId	
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The unique cash register id for the tse.
RetailForce.Common.ProxyConfiguration	proxyConfiguration	

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	

## Fields

### ApiKeyParameterName

The parameter name of the tse configuration parameters for the apiKey.

Declaration

```
public const string ApiKeyParameterName = "apiKey"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ApiSecretParameterName

The parameter name of the tse configuration parameters for the apiSecret.

#### Declaration

```
public const string ApiSecretParameterName = "apiSecret"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TseAdminPinParameterName

The parameter name for the admin pin of the fiskaly tse.

#### Declaration

```
public const string TseAdminPinParameterName = "tseAdminPin"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TseAdminPukParameterName

The parameter name for the admin puk of the fiskaly tse.

#### Declaration

```
public const string TseAdminPukParameterName = "tseAdminPuk"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TseMaxClientsParameterName

The parameter name of the tse configuration parameters to max clients per tse.

#### Declaration

```
public const string TseMaxClientsParameterName = "tseMaxClients"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Properties

##### ExportTarAtClosing

Returns whether the tse should export tar data at closing (for instance at cloud tse implementation it is not necessary).

#### Declaration

```
public override bool ExportTarAtClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[TseBase.ExportTarAtClosing](#)

### IsInitialized

Returns whether the tse is initialized for first usage.

Declaration

```
public override bool IsInitialized { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[TseBase.IsInitialized](#)

Remarks

This is not the normal initializing during tse startup. This is the initialization for first use.

### TseCertificate

Returns the certificate of the tse.

Declaration

```
public override string TseCertificate { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

[TseBase.TseCertificate](#)

### TseCertificateDate

Returns the certificate lifespan end of life dateTime of the certificate.

Declaration

```
public override DateTime? TseCertificateDate { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

Overrides

## TseBase.TseCertificateDate

### Remarks

Fiskaly does not support end of life certificate date (2.0) (29.11.2021).

### Methods

CancelTransactionImplementation(Guid, Int32, Int32, String)

Cancels a transaction on the technical security system (tse) = fiskaly cloud.

### Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse CancelTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, int number, int lastRevision, string processType)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
System.Int32	number	The number of the transaction to be canceled.
System.Int32	lastRevision	The actual revision of the transaction to be canceled.
System.String	processType	The type of the canceled transaction.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	

### Overrides

[TseBase.CancelTransactionImplementation\(Guid, Int32, Int32, String\)](#)

### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if <code>processType</code> is not one of the following values: "Kassenbeleg-V1", "Bestellung-V1" and "SonstigerVorgang".
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if no response is sent from fiskaly.

CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)

Informs the tse that the export tar command was successful and deletes the tar data (if set).

### Declaration

```
public override void CommitTarExport(Guid exportId, bool deleteData = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	exportId	The export id
System.Boolean	deleteData	True if the data should be deleted. Be sure to store the exported tse tar data into a GOBD compliant archive.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.CommitTarExport\(Guid, Boolean\)](#)

#### Remarks

This method has to be called immediately after the export (if the export was successful). Be sure to store the exported tse tar data into a GOBD compliant archive.

#### ConnectTest()

Tries to connect to the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public override void ConnectTest()
```

#### Overrides

[TseBase.ConnectTest\(\)](#)

#### ExportFullTar(Stream, String)

Exports all tar data stored on the tse on the given output stream.

#### Declaration

```
public override Guid ExportFullTar(Stream outputStream, string adminPin = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	The stream to write the tar data.
System.String	adminPin	Optional. Admin pin for admin user (if stored admin pin should not be used).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	An export id which can be used to start method <a href="#">CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)</a> . This export id is used to remember special values for the method <a href="#">CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)</a> . You can return System.Guid.NewGuid if you do not need to remember special values when you implement this method.



#### Overrides

#### [TseBase.ExportFullTar\(Stream, String\)](#)

#### Remarks

This method writes a tar file to the stream (one file).

#### FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid, TseRequest)

Finish a transaction on the technical security system (tse) = fiskaly cloud.

#### Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, TseRequest request)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The appropriate request of the transaction. Possible requests are <a href="#">TseReceipt</a> , <a href="#">TseOrder</a> or <a href="#">TseOtherTransaction</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Overrides

#### [TseBase.FinishTransactionImplementation\(Guid, TseRequest\)](#)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>request</code> parameter is set to null or <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if no response is sent from fiskaly.

#### Initialize(Guid, String, TseConfiguration, Action<TseConfiguration>)

Initializes the tse with the tse configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public override void Initialize(Guid clientId, [Required] string uniqueCashRegisterId, TseConfiguration configuration, Action<TseConfiguration> storeTseConfiguration)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
------	------	-------------

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the tse configuration should occur.
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	A unique name for the cash register which will be registered at the tse.
<a href="#">TseConfiguration</a>	configuration	The configuration properties to configure the tse.
System.Action< <a href="#">TseConfiguration</a> >	storeTseConfiguration	An action to store the tse configuration back during initialization.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.Initialize\(Guid, String, TseConfiguration, Action<TseConfiguration>\)](#)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uniqueCashRegisterId</code> is set to null or empty string.

#### ListRegisteredClients()

Returns all clients which are registered at the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public override List<string> ListRegisteredClients()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	A list of System.Guid values representing the registered clients at the tse.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.ListRegisteredClients\(\)](#)

#### ListStartedTransactions(Guid)

Returns a list of transaction numbers (which where started at the tse).

#### Declaration

```
public override List<long> ListStartedTransactions(Guid clientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The clientId where the started transactions are requested.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Int64>	A list of transaction numbers (which where started at the tse).

#### Overrides

[TseBase.ListStartedTransactions\(Guid\)](#)

#### StartTransactionImplementation(Guid, String)

Starts a transaction on the technical security system (tse) = fiskaly cloud.

#### Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse StartTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, string processType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
System.String	processType	The processType of the started transaction; mapped out of the document type.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.StartTransactionImplementation\(Guid, String\)](#)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if no response is sent from fiskaly.

# Class OfflineTseDocumentStorage

## Inheritance

System.Object

OfflineTseDocumentStorage

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class OfflineTseDocumentStorage
```

## Properties

### CommandType

#### Declaration

```
public string CommandType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Document

#### Declaration

```
public Document Document { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	

# Class SwissbitCloudTse

Swissbit cloud integration.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

[TseBase](#)

SwissbitCloudTse

## Inherited Members

[TseBase.DISCONNECTED\\_FISCALDOCUMENTNR](#)

[TseBase.DISCONNECTED\\_ERRORTEXT](#)

[TseBase.TseSerial](#)

[TseBase.UniqueCashRegisterId](#)

[TseBase.StartTransaction\(Guid, DocumentType\)](#)

[TseBase.FinishTransaction\(Guid, TseRequest, Int64\)](#)

[TseBase.CancelTransaction\(Guid, Int32, Int32, String, Int64\)](#)

[TseBase.UpdateTime\(\)](#)

[TseBase.WaitForBoot\(\)](#)

[TseBase.RunBackgroundSelfTest\(\)](#)

[TseBase.SelfTestRequired\(Int32\)](#)

[TseBase.RunSelfTest\(String, Boolean\)](#)

[TseBase.GetProcessType\(DocumentType\)](#)

[TseBase.GetCertificateFromPem\(String\)](#)

[TseBase.GetPublicKeyFromCertificate\(String\)](#)

[TseBase.GetTseDriverInfos\(\)](#)

[TseBase.GetTseDriverInfos\(TseDriver\)](#)

[TseBase.GetQrCode\(String, String, String, Int32, Int64, DateTimeOffset, DateTimeOffset, String, String, String, String\)](#)

[TseBase.ClientId](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logger](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logSource](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SwissbitCloudTse : TseBase
```

## Constructors

[SwissbitCloudTse\(Guid, String, ILogger, String, String, String\)](#)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public SwissbitCloudTse(Guid clientId, string tseSerial, ILogger logger, string ersCode, string uniqueCashRegisterId, string connectorUrl = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client which uses the tse.
System.String	tseSerial	The configured serial of the tse.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	Logger for the tse.
System.String	ersCode	The authentication code (ers code) for the tse. You can find this in
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The unique cash register id for the tse.
System.String	connectorUrl	Base url to the local cloud connector, default: http://localhost:20001"

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uniqueCashRegisterId</code> is set to null or empty string.

Fields

ConnectorUrlParameterName

Declaration

```
public const string ConnectorUrlParameterName = "connectorUrl"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

ErsCodeParameterName

Declaration

```
public const string ErsCodeParameterName = "ErsCode"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FccIdParameterName

Declaration

```
public const string FccIdParameterName = "FccId"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FccSecretParameterName

Declaration

```
public const string FccSecretParameterName = "FccSecret"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TseSerialParameterName

Declaration

```
public const string TseSerialParameterName = "TseConfiguredSerial"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Properties

### ExportTarAtClosing

Returns whether the tse should export tar data at closing (for instance at cloud tse implementation it is not necessary).

Declaration

```
public override bool ExportTarAtClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[TseBase.ExportTarAtClosing](#)

### IsInitialized

Returns whether the tse is initialized for first usage.

Declaration

```
public override bool IsInitialized { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[TseBase.IsInitialized](#)

Remarks

This is not the normal initializing during tse startup. This is the initialization for first use.

### Status

Returns the status of the connected tse.

Declaration

```
public override TseStatus Status { get; protected set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseStatus</a>	

Overrides

[TseBase.Status](#)

Remarks

For more information concerning tse status see [TseStatus](#).

### TseCertificate

Returns the certificate of the tse.

Declaration

```
public override string TseCertificate { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

[TseBase.TseCertificate](#)

### TseCertificateDate

Returns the certificate lifespan end of life dateTime of the certificate.

Declaration



```
public override DateTime? TseCertificateDate { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

#### Overrides

[TseBase.TseCertificateDate](#)

#### Remarks

If certificate dateTime cannot be obtained null has to be returned. An exception must not be raised.

#### Methods

[CancelTransactionImplementation\(Guid, Int32, Int32, String\)](#)

Implementation method for .

#### Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse CancelTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, int transactionNumber, int lastRevision, string processType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The number of the transaction to be canceled.
System.Int32	lastRevision	The actual revision of the transaction to be canceled.
System.String	processType	The type of the canceled transaction.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.CancelTransactionImplementation\(Guid, Int32, Int32, String\)](#)

[CommitTarExport\(Guid, Boolean\)](#)

Informs the tse that the export tar command was successful and deletes the tar data (if set).

#### Declaration

```
public override void CommitTarExport(Guid exportId, bool deleteData = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	exportId	The export id
System.Boolean	deleteData	True if the data should be deleted. Be sure to store the exported tse tar data into a GOBD compliant archive.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.CommitTarExport\(Guid, Boolean\)](#)

#### Remarks

This method has to be called immediately after the export (if the export was successful). Be sure to store the exported tse tar data into a GOBD compliant archive.

#### ConnectTest()

Tries to connect to the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public override void ConnectTest()
```

#### Overrides

[TseBase.ConnectTest\(\)](#)

#### ExportFullTar(Stream, String)

Exports all tar data stored on the tse on the given output stream.

#### Declaration

```
public override Guid ExportFullTar(Stream outputStream, string adminPin = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	The stream to write the tar data.
System.String	adminPin	Optional. Admin pin for admin user (if stored admin pin should not be used).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	An export id which can be used to start method <a href="#">CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)</a> . This export id is used to remember special values for the method <a href="#">CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)</a> . You can return System.Guid.NewGuid if you do not need to remember special values when you implement this method.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.ExportFullTar\(Stream, String\)](#)

#### Remarks

This method writes a tar file to the stream (one file).

#### FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid, TseRequest)

Implementation method for .

#### Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, TseRequest request)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The appropriate request of the transaction. Possible requests are <a href="#">TseReceipt</a> , <a href="#">TseOrder</a> or <a href="#">TseOtherTransaction</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Overrides

#### [TseBase.FinishTransactionImplementation\(Guid, TseRequest\)](#)

#### Remarks

To avoid creating a tse offline file (for instance if transaction was not created before), throw a `System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException`.

#### Initialize(Guid, String, TseConfiguration, Action<TseConfiguration>)

Initializes the tse with the tse configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public override void Initialize(Guid clientId, [Required] string uniqueCashRegisterId, TseConfiguration configuration, Action<TseConfiguration> storeTseConfiguration)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the tse configuration should occur.
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	A unique name for the cash register which will be registered at the tse.
<a href="#">TseConfiguration</a>	configuration	The configuration properties to configure the tse.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Action< <a href="#">TseConfiguration</a> >	storeTseConfiguration	An action to store the tse configuration back during initialization.

Overrides

[TseBase.Initialize\(Guid, String, TseConfiguration, Action<TseConfiguration>\)](#)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uniqueCashRegisterId</code> is set to null or empty string.

### ListRegisteredClients()

Returns all clients which are registered at the tse.

Declaration

```
public override List<string> ListRegisteredClients()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	A list of System.Guid values representing the registered clients at the tse.

Overrides

[TseBase.ListRegisteredClients\(\)](#)

### ListStartedTransactions(Guid)

Returns a list of transaction numbers (which where started at the tse).

Declaration

```
public override List<long> ListStartedTransactions(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The clientId where the started transactions are requested.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Int64>	A list of transaction numbers (which where started at the tse).

Overrides

[TseBase.ListStartedTransactions\(Guid\)](#)

## StartTransactionImplementation(Guid, String)

Implementation method for [StartTransaction\(Guid, DocumentType\)](#).

### Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse StartTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, string processType)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
System.String	processType	The processType of the started transaction; mapped out of the document type.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

### Overrides

[TseBase.StartTransactionImplementation\(Guid, String\)](#)

# Class SwissbitHardware

Implementation of swissbit hardware tse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

[TseBase](#)

SwissbitHardware

## Inherited Members

[TseBase.DISCONNECTED\\_FISCALDOCUMENTNR](#)

[TseBase.DISCONNECTED\\_ERRORTEXT](#)

[TseBase.TseSerial](#)

[TseBase.UniqueCashRegisterId](#)

[TseBase.StartTransaction\(Guid, DocumentType\)](#)

[TseBase.FinishTransaction\(Guid, TseRequest, Int64\)](#)

[TseBase.CancelTransaction\(Guid, Int32, Int32, String, Int64\)](#)

[TseBase.GetProcessType\(DocumentType\)](#)

[TseBase.GetCertificateFromPem\(String\)](#)

[TseBase.GetPublicKeyFromCertificate\(String\)](#)

[TseBase.GetTseDriverInfos\(\)](#)

[TseBase.GetTseDriverInfos\(TseDriver\)](#)

[TseBase.GetQrCode\(String, String, String, Int32, Int64, DateTimeOffset, DateTimeOffset, String, String, String, String\)](#)

[TseBase.ClientId](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logger](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logSource](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public sealed class SwissbitHardware : TseBase
```

## Constructors

[SwissbitHardware\(ISwissbitCommunication, ILogger, String\)](#)

Constructor. To use for initialization when no client is registered.

## Declaration

```
public SwissbitHardware(ISwissbitCommunication swissbitCommunication, ILogger logger, string uniqueCashRegisterId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ISwissbitCommunication</a>	swissbitCommunication	
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The id of the cashregister which should be connected to the tse.

## SwissbitHardware(String, ILogger, Guid, String, String, String, String)

Constructor. To use for "normal" tse usage.

## Declaration

```
public SwissbitHardware(string tseSerial, ILogger logger, Guid clientId, string uniqueCashRegisterId, string adminPuk, string adminPin, string timeAdminPin)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	tseSerial	The configured serial of the tse.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The appropriate logger for logging purposes.
System.Guid	clientId	The id of the fiscal client (UniqueClientId).
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The id of the cashregister which should be connected to the tse.
System.String	adminPuk	The admin puk to access special features of the tse.
System.String	adminPin	The admin pin to access special features of the tse.
System.String	timeAdminPin	The time admin pin to update time.

## Fields

### AdminPinParameterName

The parameter name of the tse configuration parameters for the adminPin.

## Declaration

```
public const string AdminPinParameterName = "adminPin"
```

## Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### AdminPukParameterName

The parameter name of the tse configuration parameters for the adminPuk.

Declaration

```
public const string AdminPukParameterName = "adminPuk"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CREATOR\_OBJECT\_CACHE\_IDENTIFIER

Declaration

```
public const string CREATOR_OBJECT_CACHE_IDENTIFIER = "SwissbitCreator"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### DefaultSecuritySeed

The default security seed for swissbit hardware.

Declaration

```
public const string DefaultSecuritySeed = "SwissbitSwissbit"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SecuritySeedParameterName

The parameter name of the tse configuration parameters for the security seed to calculate the initial securables (puk, pin, timeadmin pin).

Declaration

```
public const string SecuritySeedParameterName = "securitySeed"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TimeAdminPinParameterName



The parameter name of the tse configuration parameters for the time admin pin.

Declaration

```
public const string TimeAdminPinParameterName = "timeAdminPin"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TseHashAlgorithm

The hash algorithm of the tse.

Declaration

```
public const string TseHashAlgorithm = "ecdsa-plain-SHA384"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TseTimeFormat

The time format of the tse.

Declaration

```
public const string TseTimeFormat = "unixTime"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Properties

### ExportTarAtClosing

Returns whether the tse should export tar data at closing (for instance at cloud tse implementation it is not necessary).

Declaration

```
public override bool ExportTarAtClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[TseBase.ExportTarAtClosing](#)

### IsInitialized

Returns whether the tse is initialized for first usage.

#### Declaration

```
public override bool IsInitialized { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

[TseBase.IsInitialized](#)

#### Remarks

This is not the normal initializing during tse startup. This is the initialization for first use.

#### Status

Returns the status of the connected tse.

#### Declaration

```
public override TseStatus Status { get; protected set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseStatus</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseBase.Status](#)

#### Remarks

For mor information concerning tse status see [TseStatus](#).

#### TimeUpdateRequired

True if a time update is required; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool TimeUpdateRequired { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### TseCertificate

Returns the certificate of the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public override string TseCertificate { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

[TseBase.TseCertificate](#)

### TseCertificateDate

Returns the certificate lifespan end of life dateTime of the certificate.

Declaration

```
public override DateTime? TseCertificateDate { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

Overrides

[TseBase.TseCertificateDate](#)

Remarks

If certificate dateTime cannot be obtained null has to be returned. An exception must not be raised.

### TseStatus

Returns the current status of the tse.

Declaration

```
public ISwissbitStatus TseStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ISwissbitStatus</a>	

### Methods

#### CancelTransactionImplementation(Guid, Int32, Int32, String)

Implementation method for .

Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse CancelTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, int transactionNumber, int lastRevision, string processType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The number of the transaction to be canceled.
System.Int32	lastRevision	The actual revision of the transaction to be canceled.
System.String	processType	The type of the canceled transaction.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.CancelTransactionImplementation\(Guid, Int32, Int32, String\)](#)

#### CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)

##### Declaration

```
public override void CommitTarExport(Guid exportId, bool deleteData = false)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	exportId	
System.Boolean	deleteData	

#### Overrides

[TseBase.CommitTarExport\(Guid, Boolean\)](#)

#### ConnectTest()

##### Declaration

```
public override void ConnectTest()
```

#### Overrides

[TseBase.ConnectTest\(\)](#)

#### EnableCTSSInterface()

##### Declaration

```
public void EnableCTSSInterface()
```

#### ExportFullTar(Stream, String)

Exports all tar data stored on the tse on the given output stream.

##### Declaration

```
public override Guid ExportFullTar(Stream exportStream, string adminPin = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	exportStream	
System.String	adminPin	Optional. Admin pin for admin user (if stored admin pin should not be used).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	An export id which can be used to start method <a href="#">CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)</a> . This export id is used to remember special values for the method <a href="#">CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)</a> . You can return System.Guid.NewGuid if you do not need to remember special values when you implement this method.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.ExportFullTar\(Stream, String\)](#)

#### Remarks

This method writes a tar file to the stream (one file).

#### FactoryReset()

Does a factory reset on the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public void FactoryReset()
```

#### Remarks

Only works on dev tse's and only supported on android systems.

#### FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid, TseRequest)

Implementation method for .

#### Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, TseRequest request)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The appropriate request of the transaction. Possible requests are <a href="#">TseReceipt</a> , <a href="#">TseOrder</a> or <a href="#">TseOtherTransaction</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

Overrides

[TseBase.FinishTransactionImplementation\(Guid, TseRequest\)](#)

Remarks

To avoid creating a tse offline file (for instance if transaction was not created before), throw a `System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException`.

**FirmwareUpdate(String, Version)**

Does a firmware update on the swissbit tse.

Declaration

```
public bool FirmwareUpdate(string updateFile, Version newVersion)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	updateFile	The firmware update file.
System.Version	newVersion	The new firmware version.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if version update was done; otherwise false.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>updateFile</code> is set to null or <code>System.String.Empty</code> .
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if <code>updateFile</code> is not found.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if transfer of firmware fails.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if admin login is not possible.

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ApplicationException	Thrown if firmware update cannot be applied.

### GetInitialAdminPin(String)

Declaration

```
public string GetInitialAdminPin(string seed)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	seed	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### GetInitialAdminPuk(String)

Returns the intial admin puk from factory settings. This value is needed to

Declaration

```
public string GetInitialAdminPuk(string seed)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	seed	The security seed

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The intial admin puk as string.

### GetInitialTimeAdminPin(String)

Declaration

```
public string GetInitialTimeAdminPin(string seed)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	seed	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### GetTseCertificate()

Returns the tse certificate for this swissbit tse.

Declaration

```
public string GetTseCertificate()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Initialize(Guid, String, TseConfiguration, Action<TseConfiguration>)

Initializes the tse with the tse configuration.

Declaration

```
public override void Initialize(Guid clientId, [Required] string uniqueCashRegisterId, TseConfiguration configuration, Action<TseConfiguration> storeTseConfiguration)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the tse configuration should occur.
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	A unique name for the cash register which will be registered at the tse.
<a href="#">TseConfiguration</a>	configuration	The configuration properties to configure the tse.
System.Action< <a href="#">TseConfiguration</a> >	storeTseConfiguration	An action to store the tse configuration back during initialization.

Overrides

[TseBase.Initialize\(Guid, String, TseConfiguration, Action<TseConfiguration>\)](#)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uniqueCashRegisterId</code> is set to null or empty string.

### ListRegisteredClients()

Returns all clients which are registered at the tse.

Declaration



```
public override List<string> ListRegisteredClients()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	A list of System.Guid values representing the registered clients at the tse.

#### Overrides

[TseBase.ListRegisteredClients\(\)](#)

### ListRegisteredClients(String)

#### Declaration

```
public List<string> ListRegisteredClients(string adminPin)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	adminPin	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>adminPin</code> is set to null or empty string.

### ListStartedTransactions(Guid)

Returns a list of transaction numbers (which where started at the tse).

#### Declaration

```
public override List<long> ListStartedTransactions(Guid clientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The clientId where the started transactions are requested.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Int64>	A list of transaction numbers (which where started at the tse).

Overrides

[TseBase.ListStartedTransactions\(Guid\)](#)

### RunBackgroundSelfTest()

Runs a self test on the tse.

Declaration

```
public override void RunBackgroundSelfTest()
```

Overrides

[TseBase.RunBackgroundSelfTest\(\)](#)

### RunSelfTest(String, Boolean)

Declaration

```
public override void RunSelfTest(string cashRegisterId = "SELFTTEST", bool forceSelfTest = false)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cashRegisterId	
System.Boolean	forceSelfTest	

Overrides

[TseBase.RunSelfTest\(String, Boolean\)](#)

### SecuredCommand(Func<ITseCommandResponse>)

This command ensured that the self test is run if necessary before the command is executed.

Declaration

```
public ITseCommandResponse SecuredCommand(Func<ITseCommandResponse> securedCommand)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Func< <a href="#">ITseCommandResponse</a> >	securedCommand	The command to execute against the tse.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ITseCommandResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

Remarks

This method raises no exception if command fails and if self test is required this is a long lasting command (>25sec).

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>securedCommand</code> is set to null.

### SelfTestRequired(Int32)

Returns whether a self test is required in the given seconds.

Declaration

```
public override bool SelfTestRequired(int remainingSeconds)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	remainingSeconds	The time span where the self test is required.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if a self test is required within the given seconds; otherwise false.

Overrides

[TseBase.SelfTestRequired\(Int32\)](#)

### StartTransactionImplementation(Guid, String)

Implementation method for [StartTransaction\(Guid, DocumentType\)](#).

Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse StartTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, string processType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
System.String	processType	The processType of the started transaction; mapped out of the document type.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

Overrides

[TseBase.StartTransactionImplementation\(Guid, String\)](#)

## StringToByteArray(String)

### Declaration

```
public static byte[] StringToByteArray(string hex)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	hex	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

## UpdateTime()

Updates the time and raises an exception if this is not possible.

### Declaration

```
public override void UpdateTime()
```

### Overrides

[TseBase.UpdateTime\(\)](#)

## WaitForBoot()

Waits until the starting process is completed.

### Declaration

```
public override void WaitForBoot()
```

### Overrides

[TseBase.WaitForBoot\(\)](#)

### Remarks

Only necessary if tse needs a start process.

# Class TestTse

Class to test tse. Not for productive usage.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

[TseBase](#)

TestTse

## Inherited Members

[TseBase.DISCONNECTED\\_FISCALDOCUMENTNR](#)

[TseBase.DISCONNECTED\\_ERRORTEXT](#)

[TseBase.Status](#)

[TseBase.TseSerial](#)

[TseBase.UniqueCashRegisterId](#)

[TseBase.StartTransaction\(Guid, DocumentType\)](#)

[TseBase.FinishTransaction\(Guid, TseRequest, Int64\)](#)

[TseBase.CancelTransaction\(Guid, Int32, Int32, String, Int64\)](#)

[TseBase.UpdateTime\(\)](#)

[TseBase.WaitForBoot\(\)](#)

[TseBase.RunBackgroundSelfTest\(\)](#)

[TseBase.SelfTestRequired\(Int32\)](#)

[TseBase.RunSelfTest\(String, Boolean\)](#)

[TseBase.GetProcessType\(DocumentType\)](#)

[TseBase.GetCertificateFromPem\(String\)](#)

[TseBase.GetPublicKeyFromCertificate\(String\)](#)

[TseBase.GetTseDriverInfos\(\)](#)

[TseBase.GetTseDriverInfos\(TseDriver\)](#)

[TseBase.GetQrCode\(String, String, String, Int32, Int64, DateTimeOffset, DateTimeOffset, String, String, String, String\)](#)

[TseBase.ClientId](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logger](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logSource](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TestTse : TseBase
```

## Constructors

[TestTse\(String, Guid, String, ILogger\)](#)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public TestTse(string storagePath, Guid clientId, string uniqueCashRegisterId, ILogger logger)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	storagePath	
System.Guid	clientId	
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	

Properties

ExportTarAtClosing

Declaration

```
public override bool ExportTarAtClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[TseBase.ExportTarAtClosing](#)

IsInitialized

Returns whether the tse is initialized for first usage.

Declaration

```
public override bool IsInitialized { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[TseBase.IsInitialized](#)

Remarks

This is not the normal initializing during tse startup. This is the initialization for first use.

TseCertificate

Declaration

```
public override string TseCertificate { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

[TseBase.TseCertificate](#)

#### TseCertificateDate

Returns the certificate lifespan end of life dateTime of the certificate.

#### Declaration

```
public override DateTime? TseCertificateDate { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

#### Overrides

[TseBase.TseCertificateDate](#)

#### Remarks

If certificate dateTime cannot be obtained null has to be returned. An exception must not be raised.

#### Methods

##### CancelTransactionImplementation(Guid, Int32, Int32, String)

Implementation method for .

#### Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse CancelTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, int transactionNumber, int lastRevision, string processType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The number of the transaction to be canceled.
System.Int32	lastRevision	The actual revision of the transaction to be canceled.
System.String	processType	The type of the canceled transaction.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

Overrides

[TseBase.CancelTransactionImplementation\(Guid, Int32, Int32, String\)](#)

**CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)**

Declaration

```
public override void CommitTarExport(Guid exportId, bool deleteData = false)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	exportId	
System.Boolean	deleteData	

Overrides

[TseBase.CommitTarExport\(Guid, Boolean\)](#)

**ConnectTest()**

Tries to connect to the tse.

Declaration

```
public override void ConnectTest()
```

Overrides

[TseBase.ConnectTest\(\)](#)

**ExportFullTar(Stream, String)**

Declaration

```
public override Guid ExportFullTar(Stream outputStream, string adminPin = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	
System.String	adminPin	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

Overrides

[TseBase.ExportFullTar\(Stream, String\)](#)

**FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid, TseRequest)**



Implementation method for .

Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, TseRequest request)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The appropriate request of the transaction. Possible requests are <a href="#">TseReceipt</a> , <a href="#">TseOrder</a> or <a href="#">TseOtherTransaction</a> .

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

Overrides

[TseBase.FinishTransactionImplementation\(Guid, TseRequest\)](#)

Remarks

To avoid creating a tse offline file (for instance if transaction was not created before), throw a `System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException`.

[Initialize\(Guid, String, TseConfiguration, Action<TseConfiguration>\)](#)

Initializes the tse with the tse configuration.

Declaration

```
public override void Initialize(Guid clientId, string uniqueCashRegisterId, TseConfiguration configuration, Action<TseConfiguration> storeTseConfiguration)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the tse configuration should occur.
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	A unique name for the cash register which will be registered at the tse.
<a href="#">TseConfiguration</a>	configuration	The configuration properties to configure the tse.
System.Action< <a href="#">TseConfiguration</a> >	storeTseConfiguration	An action to store the tse configuration back during initialization.

Overrides

[TseBase.Initialize\(Guid, String, TseConfiguration, Action<TseConfiguration>\)](#)

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uniqueCashRegisterId</code> is set to null or empty string.

## ListRegisteredClients()

Returns all clients which are registered at the tse.

### Declaration

```
public override List<string> ListRegisteredClients()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	A list of System.Guid values representing the registered clients at the tse.

### Overrides

[TseBase.ListRegisteredClients\(\)](#)

## ListStartedTransactions(Guid)

### Declaration

```
public override List<long> ListStartedTransactions(Guid clientId)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Int64>	

### Overrides

[TseBase.ListStartedTransactions\(Guid\)](#)

## StartTransactionImplementation(Guid, String)

Implementation method for [StartTransaction\(Guid, DocumentType\)](#).

### Declaration

```
protected override TseResponse StartTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, string processType)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	processType	The processType of the started transaction; mapped out of the document type.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

Overrides

[TseBase.StartTransactionImplementation\(Guid, String\)](#)

# Class TestTseStatus

## Inheritance

System.Object

TestTseStatus

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TestTseStatus
```

## Properties

### DocumentNr

#### Declaration

```
public int DocumentNr { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### Revision

#### Declaration

```
public int Revision { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

# Class TseBase

Basic class for all tse interfaces.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TseBase

[FiskalyCloud](#)

[SwissbitCloudTse](#)

[SwissbitHardware](#)

[TestTse](#)

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class TseBase : LoggingBase
```

## Constructors

**TseBase(Guid, ILogger, String)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseBase(Guid clientId, ILogger logger, string uniqueCashRegisterId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The assigned client for the tse.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger to log.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The id of the cashregister which should be connected to the tse.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to <code>System.Guid.Empty</code> .
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uniqueCashRegisterId</code> is set to null or <code>System.String.Empty</code> .

#### Fields

##### DISCONNECTED\_ERRORTEXT

###### Declaration

```
public const string DISCONNECTED_ERRORTEXT = "Tse connection error."
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

##### DISCONNECTED\_FISCALDOCUMENTNR

###### Declaration

```
public const int DISCONNECTED_FISCALDOCUMENTNR = -99
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### Properties

##### ClientId

The client for this tse.

###### Declaration

```
protected Guid ClientId { get; }
```

###### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

##### ExportTarAtClosing

Returns whether the tse should export tar data at closing (for instance at cloud tse implementation it is not necessary).

Returns whether the tse should export tar data at closing (for instance at cloud tse implementation it is not necessary).

#### Declaration

```
public abstract bool ExportTarAtClosing { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### IsInitialized

Returns whether the tse is initialized for first usage.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract bool IsInitialized { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Remarks

This is not the normal initializing during tse startup. This is the initialization for first use.

#### Status

Returns the status of the connected tse.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual TseStatus Status { get; protected set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseStatus</a>	

#### Remarks

For more information concerning tse status see [TseStatus](#).

#### TseCertificate

Returns the certificate of the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract string TseCertificate { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TseCertificateDate

Returns the certificate lifespan end of life dateTime of the certificate.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract DateTime? TseCertificateDate { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

#### Remarks

If certificate dateTime cannot be obtained null has to be returned. An exception must not be raised.

#### TseSerial

Returns the serial of the tse. Must be in hex string format (not in base64 encoding).

#### Declaration

```
public string TseSerial { get; protected set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### UniqueCashRegisterId

The id of the cashregister which should be connected to the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public string UniqueCashRegisterId { get; protected set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Methods

##### CancelTransaction(Guid, Int32, Int32, String, Int64)

Cancels a transaction on the technical security system (tse).

#### Declaration

```
public TseFinishResponse CancelTransaction(Guid clientId, int transactionNumber, int lastRevision, string processType, long fiscalDocumentStartTime)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The number of the transaction to be canceled.
System.Int32	lastRevision	The actual revision of the transaction to be canceled.
System.String	processType	The type of the canceled transaction.
System.Int64	fiscalDocumentStartTime	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseFinishResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if the supplied <code>clientId</code> does not match <code>ClientId</code> .
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if <code>processType</code> is not one of the following values: "Kassenbeleg-V1", "Bestellung-V1" and "SonstigerVorgang".
System.InvalidProgramException	Thrown if the tse was not initialized yet.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if tse is not in status connected or connectedWarning.

### CancelTransactionImplementation(Guid, Int32, Int32, String)

Implementation method for .

#### Declaration

```
protected abstract TseResponse CancelTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, int transactionNumber, int lastRevision, string processType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The number of the transaction to be canceled.
System.Int32	lastRevision	The actual revision of the transaction to be canceled.
System.String	processType	The type of the canceled transaction.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

### CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)

Informes the tse that the export tar command was successful and deletes the tar data (if set).

#### Declaration

```
public abstract void CommitTarExport(Guid exportId, bool deleteData = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	exportId	The export id
System.Boolean	deleteData	True if the data should be deleted. Be sure to store the exported tse tar data into a GOBD compliant archive.

#### Remarks

This method has to be called immediately after the export (if the export was successful). Be sure to store the exported tse tar data into a GOBD compliant archive.

### ConnectTest()

Tries to connect to the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract void ConnectTest()
```

### ExportFullTar(Stream, String)

Exports all tar data stored on the tse on the given output stream.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract Guid ExportFullTar(Stream outputStream, string adminPin = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	outputStream	The stream to write the tar data.
System.String	adminPin	Optional. Admin pin for admin user (if stored admin pin should not be used).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	An export id which can be used to start method <a href="#">CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)</a> . This export id is used to remember special values for the method <a href="#">CommitTarExport(Guid, Boolean)</a> . You can return <code>System.Guid.NewGuid</code> if you do not need to remember special values when you implement this method.

#### Remarks

This method writes a tar file to the stream (one file).

#### FinishTransaction(Guid, TseRequest, Int64)

Finish a transaction on the technical security system (tse).

#### Declaration

```
public TseFinishResponse FinishTransaction(Guid clientId, TseRequest request, long fiscalDocumentStartTime)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The appropriate request of the transaction. Possible requests are <a href="#">TseReceipt</a> , <a href="#">TseOrder</a> or <a href="#">TseOtherTransaction</a> .
System.Int64	fiscalDocumentStartTime	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseFinishResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if the supplied <code>clientId</code> does not match <a href="#">ClientId</a> .

TYPE	CONDITION
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if the tse was not initialized yet.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if tse is not in status connected or connectedWarning.

### FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid, TseRequest)

Implementation method for .

Declaration

```
protected abstract TseResponse FinishTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, TseRequest request)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The appropriate request of the transaction. Possible requests are <a href="#">TseReceipt</a> , <a href="#">TseOrder</a> or <a href="#">TseOtherTransaction</a> .

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

Remarks

To avoid creating a tse offline file (for instance if transaction was not created before), throw a `System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException`.

### GetCertificateFromPem(String)

Returns the certificate from the pemFile string and if it is only the certificate (without pem format) the certificate.

Declaration

```
public static string GetCertificateFromPem(string pemFileData)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	pemFileData	The certificate in pem file format (first certificate = leaf certificate will be returned).

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The certificate from the pemFile string and if it is only the certificate (without pem format) the certificate.

### GetProcessType(DocumentType)

Returns the tse document type for the given document type.

Declaration

```
public static string GetProcessType(DocumentType documentType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The documenttype to return the correct tse document type.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the tse document type.

### GetPublicKeyFromCertificate(String)

Returns the public key out of the certificate.

Declaration

```
public static string GetPublicKeyFromCertificate(string certificateBase64)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	certificateBase64	Base64 encoded certificate (for example from pem file).

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	Base64 encoding public key.

### GetQrCode(String, String, String, Int32, Int64, DateTimeOffset, DateTimeOffset, String, String, String, String)

Returns the qr code (string) for the given data.

Declaration

```
protected virtual string GetQrCode(string uniqueCashRegisterId, string processType, string processData, int transactionNumber, long signatureCounter, DateTimeOffset startTime, DateTimeOffset endTime, string tseHashAlgorithm, string tseTimeFormat, string signatureString, string tsePublicKeyString)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	The unique cash register id.
System.String	processType	The process type according to DS-FinVK
System.String	processData	The according process data.
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The transaction number given by the tse.
System.Int64	signatureCounter	The signature counter of the tse.
System.DateTimeOffset	startTime	The start time of the transaction.
System.DateTimeOffset	endTime	The end time of the transaction.
System.String	tseHashAlgorithm	The used hash algorithm of the tse.
System.String	tseTimeFormat	The used time format of the tse.
System.String	signatureString	The signature of the signature process of the tse.
System.String	tsePublicKeyString	The public key string of the tse.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The qr code (string) for the given data.

## GetTseDriverInfos()

Returns all driver infos of the possible tse drivers.

## Declaration

```
public static List<TseDriverInfo> GetTseDriverInfos()
```

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">TseDriverInfo</a> >	

### GetTseDriverInfos(TseDriver)

Driver info of the requested tse driver.

Declaration

```
public static TseDriverInfo GetTseDriverInfos(TseDriver driver)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseDriver</a>	driver	The requested driver.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseDriverInfo</a>	The requested tse driver info.

### Initialize(Guid, String, TseConfiguration, Action<TseConfiguration>)

Initializes the tse with the tse configuration.

Declaration

```
public abstract void Initialize(Guid clientId, [Required] string uniqueCashRegisterId, TseConfiguration configuration, Action<TseConfiguration> storeTseConfiguration)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the tse configuration should occur.
System.String	uniqueCashRegisterId	A unique name for the cash register which will be registered at the tse.
<a href="#">TseConfiguration</a>	configuration	The configuration properties to configure the tse.
System.Action< <a href="#">TseConfiguration</a> >	storeTseConfiguration	An action to store the tse configuration back during initialization.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uniqueCashRegisterId</code> is set to null or empty string.

### ListRegisteredClients()

Returns all clients which are registered at the tse.

Declaration

```
public abstract List<string> ListRegisteredClients()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	A list of System.Guid values representing the registered clients at the tse.

### ListStartedTransactions(Guid)

Returns a list of transaction numbers (which where started at the tse).

Declaration

```
public abstract List<long> ListStartedTransactions(Guid clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The clientId where the started transactions are requested.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Int64>	A list of transaction numbers (which where started at the tse).

### RunBackgroundSelfTest()

Runs a self test on the tse.

Declaration

```
public virtual void RunBackgroundSelfTest()
```

### RunSelfTest(String, Boolean)

Runs a synchronous self test for the given cash register on the tse (cash register is optional).

Declaration

```
public virtual void RunSelfTest(string cashRegisterId = "SELFTEST", bool forceSelfTest = false)
```

Parameters



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	cashRegisterId	The cash register id for the self test (optional). In case of initialized tse this parameter is not used.
System.Boolean	forceSelfTest	True if a self test should be done also if it is not required. Default is false.

#### Remarks

Self test is only run if parameter `forceSelfTest` is set to true or if a self test is required.

#### SelfTestRequired(Int32)

Returns whether a self test is required in the given seconds.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual bool SelfTestRequired(int remainingSeconds)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	remainingSeconds	The time span where the self test is required.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if a self test is required within the given seconds; otherwise false.

#### StartTransaction(Guid, DocumentType)

Starts a transaction on the technical security system (tse).

#### Declaration

```
public TseResponse StartTransaction(Guid clientId, DocumentType documentType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the started document.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if the supplied <code>clientId</code> does not match <a href="#">ClientId</a> .
System.InvalidProgramException	Thrown if the tse was not initialized yet.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if tse is not in status connected or connectedWarning.

#### StartTransactionImplementation(Guid, String)

Implementation method for [StartTransaction\(Guid, DocumentType\)](#).

#### Declaration

```
protected abstract TseResponse StartTransactionImplementation(Guid clientId, string processtype)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
System.String	processtype	The processtype of the started transaction; mapped out of the document type.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### UpdateTime()

Updates the time on the tse to the actual computer time.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual void UpdateTime()
```

#### WaitForBoot()

Waits until the starting process is completed.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual void WaitForBoot()
```

#### Remarks

Only necessary if tse needs a start process.

# Enum TseStatus

Represents the status of the connected tse.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum TseStatus
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Connected	Tse is connected or can connected without problems.
ConnectedWarning	Tse is connected or can connected without problem, but remaining signature counter is low.
Critical	Tse critical error, for instance: invalid credentials at logon.
Decommissioned	Tse is decommissioned.
Disconnected	Tse is disconnected or cannot be connected.
NotInitialized	Tse is not initialized.
Starting	Tse is booting (starting up), needed for hardware tse's

# Class TseWarning

Class for storing tse errors / warnings.

## Inheritance

System.Object

TseWarning

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseWarning
```

## Properties

### CertificateLifespanWarningSent

The end date of the tse certificate information is sent on.

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime? CertificateLifespanWarningSent { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

### TseFailureDateTime

The failure date from the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime? TseFailureDateTime { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

### TseFailureInformationSent

True if failure information was sent already.

#### Declaration

```
public bool TseFailureInformationSent { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly

### Classes

#### [ClientListResponse](#)

Class to get list of clients from fiskaly tse.

#### [ClientListResponse.ArrayData](#)

### Constants

#### [FiskalyConnector](#)

Represents the connection to the fiskaly tse cloud.

#### [TransactionListResponse](#)

#### [TssDeletedException](#)

# Class ClientListResponse

Class to get list of clients from fiskaly tse.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
ClientListResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientListResponse
```

## Properties

### Count

Number of available data items

## Declaration

```
public int Count { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Data

Array of data objects.

## Declaration

```
public ClientListResponse.ArrayData[] Data { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ClientListResponse.ArrayData[]</a>	



# Class ClientListResponse.ArrayData

## Inheritance

System.Object

ClientListResponse.ArrayData

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ArrayData
```

## Properties

### Id

The id of the client.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("_id")]  
public Guid Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

### SerialNumber

The serial number of the registered client.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("serial_number")]  
public string SerialNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TimeCreation

A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("time_creation")]
public int TimeCreation { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### TimeUpdate

A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("time_update")]
public int TimeUpdate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### TssId

Identifies a TSS

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("tss_id")]
public Guid TssId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

# Class Constants

Inheritance

System.Object

Constants

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public static class Constants
```

Fields

BaseAddress

Declaration

```
public const string BaseAddress = "https://kassensichv-middleware.fiskaly.com/api/v2"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.Delete<TReturnType>(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.CreateClient()

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.CreateRequest(System.String, RestSharp.Method, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.RestRequest<TReturnType>(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>>, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.RestRequest(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse>, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public sealed class FiskalyConnector : RestServiceClient<AuthenticationResponse, ApiError>
```

## Constructors

FiskalyConnector(String, String, ILogger, String, Int32, ProxyConfiguration)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public FiskalyConnector(string apiKey, string apiSecret, ILogger logger, string baseAddress, int commandTimeout = 3000, ProxyConfiguration proxyConfiguration = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	apiKey	The api key for the access to the fiskaly api.
System.String	apiSecret	The api secret to access the fiskaly api.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.String	baseAddress	The base address for the fiskaly connection (to connect middleware or management api).
System.Int32	commandTimeout	The command timeout in milliseconds when accessing the fiskaly http api. If set to 0 then it infinite.
RetailForce.Common.ProxyConfiguration	proxyConfiguration	Optional. Can be used to use proxy for communication with the rest service.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>apiKey</code> , <code>apiSecret</code> or <code>logger</code> are set to null (or empty string).
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>baseAddress</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

## Properties

### FetchGivenTransactionNotStartetd

#### Declaration

```
public bool FetchGivenTransactionNotStartetd { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Methods

### AuthenticateImplementation(String)

#### Declaration

```
protected override AuthenticationResponse AuthenticateImplementation(string refreshToken)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	refreshToken	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AuthenticationResponse</a>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.AuthenticateImplementation(System.String)

### AuthenticateImplementation(String, String)

#### Declaration

```
protected override AuthenticationResponse AuthenticateImplementation(string key, string secret)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	key	
System.String	secret	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AuthenticationResponse</a>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.AuthenticateImplementation(System.String, System.String)

### ProcessResponseError(String, IRestResponse)

#### Declaration

```
protected override void ProcessResponseError(string errorMessage, IRestResponse response)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	errorMessage	
RestSharp.IRestResponse	response	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.ProcessResponseError(System.String, RestSharp.IRestResponse)

**ProcessResponseError<TReturnType>(IRestResponse<TReturnType>)**

#### Declaration

```
protected override void ProcessResponseError<TReturnType>(IRestResponse<TReturnType> response)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>	response	

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TReturnType	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.ProcessResponseError<TReturnType>(RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>)

**ProcessSignOut()**

#### Declaration

```
protected override void ProcessSignOut()
```

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceClient<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.AuthenticationResponse, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model.ApiError>.ProcessSignOut()

# Class TransactionListResponse

## Inheritance

System.Object

TransactionListResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TransactionListResponse
```

## Properties

### Data

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("data")]  
public List<TransactionResponse> Data { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">TransactionResponse</a> >	



# Class TssDeletedException

## Inheritance

System.Object  
System.Exception  
TssDeletedException

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

## Inherited Members

System.Exception.GetBaseException()  
System.Exception.GetObjectData(System.Runtime.Serialization.SerializationInfo, System.Runtime.Serialization.StreamingContext)  
System.Exception.GetType()  
System.Exception.ToString()  
System.Exception.Data  
System.Exception.HelpLink  
System.Exception.HResult  
System.Exception.InnerException  
System.Exception.Message  
System.Exception.Source  
System.Exception.StackTrace  
System.Exception.TargetSite  
System.Exception.SerializeObjectState  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TssDeletedException : Exception, ISerializable
```

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly. Model

### Classes

[ApiError](#)

[ApiKeyAuthentication](#)

[AuthenticationResponse](#)

[CreateClientRequest](#)

Request body to create a new client at fiskaly.

[CreateClientResponse](#)

The response of the client request.

[FiskalyDataResponse<TType>](#)

[TransactionData](#)

Represents the data for the transaction to fiskaly tse (processData = [Binary](#)).

[TransactionPayload](#)

The transaction payload to sign a request with the cloud.

[TransactionPayloadSchema](#)

Additional necessary class for V2.

[TransactionResponse](#)

Represents the response of the fiskaly cloud tse.

[TransactionResponse.SignatureClass](#)

Represents a signature object of the [TransactionResponse](#)

[Tss](#)

Represents a fiskaly technical security system (tse)

[TssRequest](#)

### Enums

[TransactionState](#)

# Class ApiError

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel

ApiError

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ApiError : ApiErrorModel
```

## Properties

### Code

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("code")]  
public string Code { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Message

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("message")]  
public override string Message { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Overrides

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel.Message

### StatusCode

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("status_code")]  
public override int StatusCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Overrides

RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel.StatusCode

# Class ApiKeyAuthentication

## Inheritance

System.Object

ApiKeyAuthentication

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ApiKeyAuthentication
```

## Properties

### ApiKey

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("api_key")]  
public string ApiKey { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ApiSecret

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("api_secret")]  
public string ApiSecret { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class AuthenticationResponse

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse

AuthenticationResponse

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse.RefreshTokenExpires

RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse.JwtTokenExpires

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class AuthenticationResponse : AuthenticationResponse
```

## Properties

### JwtToken

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("access_token")]  
public override string JwtToken { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Overrides

RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse.JwtToken

### JwtTokenExpiresAt

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("access_token_expires_at")]  
public override long JwtTokenExpiresAt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## Overrides

RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse.JwtTokenExpiresAt

### RefreshToken

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("refresh_token")]  
public override string RefreshToken { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse.RefreshToken

#### RefreshTokenExpiresAt

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("refresh_token_expires_at")]  
public override long RefreshTokenExpiresAt { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.AuthenticationResponse.RefreshTokenExpiresAt

# Class CreateClientRequest

Request body to create a new client at fiskaly.

## Inheritance

System.Object

CreateClientRequest

[CreateClientResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CreateClientRequest
```

## Properties

### SerialNumber

The serial number of the client.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("serial_number")]  
public string SerialNumber { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class CreateClientResponse

The response of the client request.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[CreateClientRequest](#)

CreateClientResponse

## Inherited Members

[CreateClientRequest.SerialNumber](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CreateClientResponse : CreateClientRequest
```

## Remarks

Not all fields are mapped.

# Class FiskalyDataResponse<TType>

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiskalyDataResponse<TType>

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FiskalyDataResponse<TType>
```

## Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	

## Properties

### Count

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("count")]  
public int Count { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Data

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("data")]  
public List<TType> Data { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<TType>	

# Class TransactionData

Represents the data for the transaction to fiskaly tse (processData = [Binary](#)).

## Inheritance

System.Object  
TransactionData

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TransactionData
```

## Constructors

### TransactionData(TseRequest)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TransactionData(TseRequest request)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The request for the transaction.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>request</code> is set to null.

### TransactionData(String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TransactionData(string processType)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	processType	The process type for this data.

## Properties

### Binary

Base 64 encoded utf8 string of the processData element.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("process_data", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
[JsonRequired]
public string Binary { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Type

The Type of the transaction. This is the processType according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO".

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("process_type", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string Type { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class TransactionPayload

The transaction payload to sign a request with the cloud.

## Inheritance

System.Object

TransactionPayload

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TransactionPayload
```

## Constructors

**TransactionPayload(Guid, TransactionState)**

Constructor. Used to create a transaction. (private)

## Declaration

```
public TransactionPayload(Guid clientId, TransactionState state)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client for the transaction.
<a href="#">TransactionState</a>	state	The state for the transaction.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.

**TransactionPayload(Guid, TransactionState, TseRequest)**

Constructor. Used to finish a transaction.

## Declaration

```
public TransactionPayload(Guid clientId, TransactionState state, TseRequest request)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client for the transaction.
<a href="#">TransactionState</a>	state	The state for the transaction.
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The request for the transaction. Depending on <code>state</code> if necessary. For more information see <a href="#">State</a> .

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>request</code> is set to null.

#### TransactionPayload(Guid, TransactionState, String)

Constructor. Used to cancel a transaction.

#### Declaration

```
public TransactionPayload(Guid clientId, TransactionState state, string processType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	clientId	The client for the transaction.
<a href="#">TransactionState</a>	state	The state for the transaction.
System.String	processType	The processType for the transaction. Possible types are "Kassenbeleg-V1", "Bestellung-V1" and "SonstigerVorgang".

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>clientId</code> is set to System.Guid.Empty.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if <code>processType</code> is not one of the following values: "Kassenbeleg-V1", "Bestellung-V1" and "SonstigerVorgang".

## Properties

### ClientId

The client id for the transaction.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonRequired]  
[JsonProperty("client_id")]  
public Guid ClientId { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

### Schema

The data for the request in V2 format (schema.raw).

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("schema")]  
public TransactionPayloadSchema Schema { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionPayloadSchema</a>	

### State

The state for the transaction.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonConverter(typeof(TransactionStateConverter))]  
[JsonProperty("state")]  
[JsonRequired]  
public TransactionState State { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionState</a>	

#### Remarks

When using [Active](#) do not send a [TseRequest](#) in the constructor. When using [Finished](#) a [TseRequest](#) has to be send in the constructor.

# Class TransactionPayloadSchema

Additional necessary class for V2.

## Inheritance

System.Object

TransactionPayloadSchema

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TransactionPayloadSchema
```

## Constructors

**TransactionPayloadSchema(TransactionData)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TransactionPayloadSchema(TransactionData data)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionData</a>	data	The data for the request.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>data</code> is set to null.

## Properties

### Data

The data of the transaction. Binary value (base64 encoded utf8 string). This is the processData according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO".

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("raw", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
[JsonRequired]  
public TransactionData Data { get; }
```



Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TransactionData	

# Class TransactionResponse

Represents the response of the fiskaly cloud tse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

TransactionResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TransactionResponse
```

## Fields

### LatestRevision

The actual latest revision of the signed transaction.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("latest_revision")]  
public int LatestRevision
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### Number

The number of the transaction.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("number")]  
public int Number
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### QrCodeDataString

The qr code data string of the transaction response.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("qr_code_data")]
public string QrCodeDataString
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Signature

The signature values of the signed transaction.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("signature")]
public TransactionResponse.SignatureClass Signature
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionResponse.SignatureClass</a>	

## State

The state of the signed transaction.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("state")]
[JsonConverter(typeof(TransactionStateConverter))]
public TransactionState State
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionState</a>	

## TimeEnd

The end time of the transaction.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("time_end")]
public long TimeEnd
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

Remarks

A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch.

## TimeStart

The start time of the transaction.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("time_start")]  
public long TimeStart
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

Remarks

A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch.

# Class TransactionResponse.SignatureClass

Represents a signature object of the [TransactionResponse](#)

## Inheritance

System.Object

TransactionResponse.SignatureClass

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SignatureClass
```

## Fields

### Algorithm

The signature algorithm of the signed transaction.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("algorithm")]  
public string Algorithm
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Counter

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("counter")]  
public int Counter
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### PublicKey

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("public_key")]  
public string PublicKey
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Value

The signature value of the signed transaction.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("value")]  
public string Value
```

## Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum TransactionState

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum TransactionState
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Active	
Cancelled	
Finished	

# Class Tss

Represents a fiskaly technical security system (tse)

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TssRequest](#)

Tss

## Inherited Members

[TssRequest.Metadata](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Tss : TssRequest
```

## Properties

### AdminPuk

The admin puk for the tse.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("admin_puk")]  
public string AdminPuk { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Certificate

Certificate of the tss.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("certificate")]  
public string Certificate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CertificateSerial

Serial number of the certificate of tss.



## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("serial_number")]  
public string CertificateSerial { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Description

The description of the tss.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("description")]  
public string Description { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## id

The fiskaly id of the tss.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("_id")]  
public string id { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## PublicKey

The cryptographic public key of the tss.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("public_key")]  
public string PublicKey { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## SignatureAlgorithm

The used signature algorithm of the tss.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("signature_algorithm")]
public string SignatureAlgorithm { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SignatureCounter

The actual signature counter of the tss.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("signature_counter")]
public long SignatureCounter { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### SignatureTimestampFormat

The timestamp format of the signature time stamp.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("signature_timestamp_format")]
public string SignatureTimestampFormat { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### State

The state of the tss.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("state")]
public string State { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Possible values are: "UNINITIALIZED", "INITIALIZED" and "DISABLED"

### TimeCreation

Creation time of the tss.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("time_creation")]  
public long TimeCreation { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## TimeDisable

Time when the tss is disabled.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("time_disable")]  
public long TimeDisable { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## TimeInit

Initialisation time of the tss.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("time_init")]  
public long TimeInit { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## TransactionCounter

The actual transaction of the tss.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("transaction_counter")]  
public long TransactionCounter { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## TransactionDataEncoding

The data encoding of the tss.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("transaction_data_encoding")]  
public string TransactionDataEncoding { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class TssRequest

## Inheritance

System.Object

TssRequest

[Tss](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Fiskaly.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TssRequest
```

## Properties

### Metadata

Meta properties (string dictionary).

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("metadata")]  
public Dictionary<string, string> Metadata { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model

### Classes

#### [TseFinishResponse](#)

#### [TseOrder](#)

Long term order processes/transactions (for example in gastronomy). This transactions have to be realized through this special operation. Just orders are used with this process, creating an invoice or receipt has to be done with [TseReceipt](#).

Type of the process: "Bestellung". ProcessType: "Bestellung-V1".

#### [TseOrder.TseOrderLine](#)

Represents an order line in a [TseOrder](#) request.

#### [TseOtherTransaction](#)

It is possible to use the technical security system (tse/tss) to secure any other data.

#### [TsePayment](#)

Represents the payment data in a tse receipt.

#### [TseReceipt](#)

Represents a receipt which is signed and calculated by the tse. Used for all closed processes which lead to issue a receipt (see §146a Abs. 2 AO)

Type of the process: "Kassenbeleg". ProcessType: "Kassenbeleg-V1".

#### [TseRequest](#)

Base class for a tse request (processData).

#### [TseRequestFormatBase](#)

Base class for tse requests with special functions to format the data.

#### [TseResponse](#)

Represents the return value of the tse after signing the transaction.

# Class TseFinishResponse

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseResponse](#)

TseFinishResponse

## Inherited Members

[TseResponse.TransactionNumber](#)

[TseResponse.LastTransactionRevision](#)

[TseResponse.TransactionStartTime](#)

[TseResponse.TransactionEndTime](#)

[TseResponse.Signature](#)

[TseResponse.TseSignatureCounter](#)

[TseResponse.ProcessData](#)

[TseResponse.ProcessType](#)

[TseResponse.ErrorDescription](#)

[TseResponse.TseSerial](#)

[TseResponse.TseTimeFormat](#)

[TseResponse.TseHashAlgorithm](#)

[TseResponse.TsePublicKey](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseFinishResponse : TseResponse
```

## Constructors

**TseFinishResponse(TseResponse, String)**

### Declaration

```
public TseFinishResponse(TseResponse response, string qrCodeDataString)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	response	
System.String	qrCodeDataString	

## Properties

**QrCodeDataString**

The qrcode data string (for printing a qr code at the receipt).

### Declaration

```
public string QrCodeDataString { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class TseOrder

Long term order processes/transactions (for example in gastronomy). This transactions have to be realized through this special operation. Just orders are used with this process, creating an invoice or receipt has to be done with [TseReceipt](#).

Type of the process: "Bestellung". ProcessType: "Bestellung-V1".

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseRequestFormatBase](#)

[TseRequest](#)

TseOrder

## Inherited Members

[TseRequest.PROCESSTYPE\\_ORDER](#)

[TseRequest.PROCESSTYPE\\_RECEIPT](#)

[TseRequest.PROCESSTYPE\\_OTHERPROCESS](#)

[TseRequest.TransactionNumber](#)

[TseRequest.TransactionRevision](#)

[TseRequest.ProcessData](#)

[TseRequestFormatBase.FormatNumber\(Int64\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseOrder : TseRequest
```

## Remarks

For more information concerning using this type see "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO" chapter 3.6.6.2 (german law) and actual description of "DSFin-VK, Anhang I Definition "Art" und "Daten" des Vorgangs; QR-Code.

## Constructors

[TseOrder\(Int32, Int32, List<TseOrder.TseOrderLine>\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseOrder(int transactionNumber, int transactionRevision, List<TseOrder.TseOrderLine> orderlineList)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The transaction number of the request.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionRevision	The transaction revision of the request.
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">TseOrder.TseOrderLine</a> >	orderlineList	A list of tse order line objects. A tse order line represents a single order line in an order process.

## Properties

### OrderlineList

Represents a list of [TseOrder.TseOrderLine](#) objects.

#### Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<TseOrder.TseOrderLine> OrderlineList { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">TseOrder.TseOrderLine</a> >	

### ProcessType

Returns the process type of the request.

#### Declaration

```
public override string ProcessType { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

[TseRequest.ProcessType](#)

### Separator

Represents the field separator for the string representation of this object.

#### Declaration

```
protected override string Separator { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

[TseRequestFormatBase.Separator](#)

## Methods

## ToString()

The string representation of this object; Can be used as processData according to TR-03151 ([https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index\\_htm.html](https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index_htm.html)).

### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the string representation of this object.

### Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

# Class TseOrder.TseOrderLine

Represents an order line in a [TseOrder](#) request.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseRequestFormatBase](#)

TseOrder.TseOrderLine

## Inherited Members

[TseRequestFormatBase.FormatNumber\(Int64\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseOrderLine : TseRequestFormatBase
```

## Remarks

For more information concerning using this type see "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO" chapter 3.6.6.2 (german law) and actual description of "DSFin-VK, Anhang I Definition "Art" und "Daten" des Vorgangs; QR-Code.

## Constructors

[TseOrderLine\(Decimal, String, Decimal\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseOrderLine(decimal quantity, string itemCaption, decimal grossPrice)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	quantity	The quantity of the order of this item. For more information see <a href="#">Quantity</a> .
System.String	itemCaption	The caption of the item. For more information see <a href="#">ItemCaption</a> .
System.Decimal	grossPrice	The gross price of the order of this item. For more information see <a href="#">GrossPrice</a> .

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>itemCaption</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if <code>grossPrice</code> is smaller or equal than 0.

## Properties

### GrossPrice

The gross price of the order of this item per unit (not the value).

Declaration

```
public decimal GrossPrice { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

Remarks

Use Field "BRUTTO" of DSFinV-K. Only 2 digits are transferred.

### ItemCaption

The caption of the item.

Declaration

```
public string ItemCaption { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Use Field "ARTIKELTEXT" of DSFinV-K.

### Quantity

The quantity of the order of this item.

Declaration

```
public decimal Quantity { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

Remarks

Use Field "MENGE" of DSFinV-K. Can have more than 2 digits.

## Separator

Represents the field separator for the string representation of this object.

### Declaration

```
protected override string Separator { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Overrides

[TseRequestFormatBase.Separator](#)

## Methods

### ToString()

The string representation of this object; Is a part of processData according to TR-03151 ([https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index\\_hm.html](https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index_hm.html)).

### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the string representation of this object.

### Overrides

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

### Remarks

Format of quantity can have more than 2 digits. Price does not have more than 2 digits.

# Class TseOtherTransaction

It is possible to use the technical security system (tse/tss) to secure any other data.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseRequestFormatBase](#)

[TseRequest](#)

TseOtherTransaction

## Inherited Members

[TseRequest.PROCESSTYPE\\_ORDER](#)

[TseRequest.PROCESSTYPE\\_RECEIPT](#)

[TseRequest.PROCESSTYPE\\_OTHERPROCESS](#)

[TseRequest.TransactionNumber](#)

[TseRequest.TransactionRevision](#)

[TseRequest.ProcessData](#)

[TseRequestFormatBase.FormatNumber\(Int64\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseOtherTransaction : TseRequest
```

## Remarks

This type of process should be used if the system wants to store for instance opening the cash drawer or logon/logoff of an user. There is no regulation concerning the content ([Data](#)) for this element by the fiscal law.

For more information concerning using this type see "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO" chapter 3.6.6.3 (german law) and actual description of "DSFin-VK, Anhang I Definition "Art" und "Daten" des Vorgangs; QR-Code.

## Constructors

[TseOtherTransaction\(Int32, Int32, String\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseOtherTransaction(int transactionNumber, int transactionRevision, string data)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The transaction number of the request.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionRevision	The transaction revision of the request.
System.String	data	The data of the transaction, can be every type and defined by the sender.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>data</code> is set to null or empty string.

#### Properties

##### Data

The data of the transaction, can be every type and defined by the sender.

##### Declaration

```
public string Data { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

##### ProcessType

Returns the process Type of the request.

##### Declaration

```
public override string ProcessType { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

##### Overrides

[TseRequest.ProcessType](#)

##### Separator

Represents the field separator for the string representation of this object. Not used in this class.

##### Declaration

```
protected override string Separator { get; }
```

##### Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

[TseRequestFormatBase.Separator](#)

## Methods

### ToString()

The string representation of this object; Can be used as processData according to TR-03151 ([https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index\\_hm.html](https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index_hm.html)).

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the string representation of this object.

Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

# Class TsePayment

Represents the payment data in a tse receipt.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseRequestFormatBase](#)

TsePayment

## Inherited Members

[TseRequestFormatBase.FormatNumber\(Int64\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TsePayment : TseRequestFormatBase
```

## Constructors

TsePayment(Boolean, Int64, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TsePayment(bool cashPayment, long amount, string currencyIsoCode = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	cashPayment	True if the payment was done in cash; otherwise false.
System.Int64	amount	The amount of the payment (in the respective currency). The amount is multiplied by 100 (cent representation in eur).
System.String	currencyIsoCode	The currency iso code for the payment. This must be an iso 4217 currency code. Can be omitted.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if <code>currencyIsoCode</code> is not a standard iso 4217 code.

## Properties

Amount

The amount of the payment.

Declaration

```
public long Amount { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## CashPayment

True if the payment was done in cash (also foreign currency); otherwise false (creditcards, debitcards, vouchers, etc.)

Declaration

```
public bool CashPayment { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## CurrencyIsoCode

The currency iso code for this payment. This must be an iso 4217 currency code.

Declaration

```
public string CurrencyIsoCode { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Separator

Represents the field separator for the string representation of this object.

Declaration

```
protected override string Separator { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

[TseRequestFormatBase.Separator](#)

## Methods

### ToString()

The string representation of this object; Can be used as processData according to TR-03151

([https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index\\_hm.html](https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index_hm.html)).

#### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the string representation of this object.

#### Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

# Class TseReceipt

Represents a receipt which is signed and calculated by the tse. Used for all closed processes which lead to issue a receipt (see §146a Abs. 2 AO)

Type of the process: "Kassenbeleg". ProcessType: "Kassenbeleg-V1".

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseRequestFormatBase](#)

[TseRequest](#)

TseReceipt

## Inherited Members

[TseRequest.PROCESSTYPE\\_ORDER](#)

[TseRequest.PROCESSTYPE\\_RECEIPT](#)

[TseRequest.PROCESSTYPE\\_OTHERPROCESS](#)

[TseRequest.TransactionNumber](#)

[TseRequest.TransactionRevision](#)

[TseRequest.ProcessData](#)

[TseRequestFormatBase.FormatNumber\(Int64\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseReceipt : TseRequest
```

## Remarks

For more information concerning using this type see "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO" chapter 3.6.6.1 (german law) and actual description of "DSFin-VK, Anhang I Definition "Art" und "Daten" des Vorgangs; QR-Code.

## Constructors

[TseReceipt\(Int32, Int32, TransactionType, Int64, Int64, Int64, Int64, Int64, TsePayment\[\]\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseReceipt(int transactionNumber, int transactionRevision, TransactionType transactionType, long tax1, long tax2, long tax3, long tax4, long tax5, TsePayment[] payments = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The transaction number of the request.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionRevision	The transaction revision of the request.
<a href="#">TransactionType</a>	transactionType	The type of the transaction according to regulation of type "Vorgang" of DSFin-VK.
System.Int64	tax1	Gross value according to tax rate 19% (common tax rate). EuroCent representation (multiple with 100).
System.Int64	tax2	Gross value according to tax rate 7% (reduced tax rate). EuroCent representation (multiple with 100).
System.Int64	tax3	Gross value according to "Durchschnittsatz (§24(1)Nr.3 UStG) (10.7%)". EuroCent representation (multiple with 100).
System.Int64	tax4	Gross value according to "Durchschnittsatz (§24(1)Nr.1 UStG) (5.5%)". EuroCent representation (multiple with 100).
System.Int64	tax5	Gross value according to 0% tax. EuroCent representation (multiple with 100).
<a href="#">TsePayment[]</a>	payments	A list of <a href="#">TsePayment</a> objects representing the payments for this transaction.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if <code>transactionNumber</code> or <code>transactionRevision</code> is less 0. Also thrown when <code>transactionType</code> is out of range.

#### Properties

##### ProcessType

Returns the process Type of the request.

##### Declaration

```
public override string ProcessType { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

## [TseRequest.ProcessType](#)

### Separator

Represents the main separator for formatting the request data (ToString method).

#### Declaration

```
protected override string Separator { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

[TseRequestFormatBase.Separator](#)

### TransactionType

The type of the transaction according to DFKA Taxonomy / DSFin-VK.

#### Declaration

```
public TransactionType TransactionType { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionType</a>	

#### Remarks

Allowed transaction types are:

### Methods

#### AddPayment(Boolean, Int64, String)

Adds a payment to the payment collection.

#### Declaration

```
public void AddPayment(bool cashPayment, long amount, string currencyIsoCode = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	cashPayment	True if this payment was done by cash; otherwise false.
System.Int64	amount	The amount of the payment (multiplied with 100, eg. in EUR this is the cent representation: 3,54 EUR = 354).
System.String	currencyIsoCode	The currency iso code for the payment.

#### Remarks

Foreign currency values have to be sent with the foreign currency value.

#### ToString()

The string representation of this object; Can be used as processData according to TR-03151 ([https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index\\_htm.html](https://www.bsi.bund.de/DE/Publikationen/TechnischeRichtlinien/tr03151/index_htm.html)).

#### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A string representing the string representation of this object.

#### Overrides

System.Object.ToString()



# Class TseRequest

Base class for a tse request (processData).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseRequestFormatBase](#)

TseRequest

[TseOrder](#)

[TseOtherTransaction](#)

[TseReceipt](#)

## Inherited Members

[TseRequestFormatBase.FormatNumber\(Int64\)](#)

[TseRequestFormatBase.Separator](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class TseRequest : TseRequestFormatBase
```

## Constructors

**TseRequest(Int32, Int32)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseRequest(int transactionNumber, int transactionRevision)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The transaction number of the request.
System.Int32	transactionRevision	The transaction revision of the request.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if <code>transactionNumber</code> or <code>transactionRevision</code> is less 0.

## Fields

## PROCESSTYPE\_ORDER

### Declaration

```
public const string PROCESSTYPE_ORDER = "Bestellung-V1"
```

### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## PROCESSTYPE\_OTHERPROCESS

### Declaration

```
public const string PROCESSTYPE_OTHERPROCESS = "SonstigerVorgang"
```

### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## PROCESSTYPE\_RECEIPT

### Declaration

```
public const string PROCESSTYPE_RECEIPT = "Kassenbeleg-V1"
```

### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Properties

### ProcessData

The process data for this request. Please refer to DS-FinVK about the content.

### Declaration

```
public string ProcessData { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ProcessType

The process type for this request. Possible types are "Kassenbeleg-V1", "Bestellung-V1" and "SonstigerVorgang"

### Declaration

```
public abstract string ProcessType { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TransactionNumber

The transaction number of the request.

Declaration

```
public int TransactionNumber { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### TransactionRevision

The transaction revision of the request.

Declaration

```
public int TransactionRevision { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

# Class TseRequestFormatBase

Base class for tse requests with special functions to format the data.

## Inheritance

System.Object

TseRequestFormatBase

[TseOrder.TseOrderLine](#)

[TsePayment](#)

[TseRequest](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class TseRequestFormatBase
```

## Properties

### Separator

Represents the main separator for formatting the request data (ToString method).

## Declaration

```
protected abstract string Separator { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### FormatNumber(Int64)

Formats a number in following format.

## Declaration

```
protected string FormatNumber(long number)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	number	A long representing the number to format. The number will be divided by 100 to represent also 2 digits. Therefore the value must be multiplied with 100 before calling this function.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The formatted number as string.

# Class TseResponse

Represents the return value of the tse after signing the transaction.

## Inheritance

System.Object

TseResponse

[TseFinishResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseResponse
```

## Constructors

TseResponse(Int32, Int32, String, String, String, Int64, Int64, Int64, String, String, String, String, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseResponse(int transactionNumber, int lastTransactionRevision, string processData, string processType, string signature, long signatureCounter, long timeStart, long timeEnd, string errorDescription, string tseSerial, string tseTimeFormat, string tseHashAlgorithm, string tsePublicKey)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The transaction number of the currently signed transaction.
System.Int32	lastTransactionRevision	The transaction revision of the currently signed transaction.
System.String	processData	The process data of the signed transaction. Binary value (base64 encoded utf8 string). This is the processData according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO".
System.String	processType	The process type of signed transaction. This is the processType according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO".
System.String	signature	The signature of the tss for the signed transaction.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	signatureCounter	The actual signature counter of the tss after signing the transaction.
System.Int64	timeStart	The start time of the transaction. A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch.
System.Int64	timeEnd	The end time of the transaction. A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch.
System.String	errorDescription	The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.
System.String	tseSerial	The serialnumber of the tss module.
System.String	tseTimeFormat	The time format which is used by the tss.
System.String	tseHashAlgorithm	The hash algorithm which is used by the tss.
System.String	tsePublicKey	The public key of the tss.

## Properties

### ErrorDescription

The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.

#### Declaration

```
public string ErrorDescription { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### LastTransactionRevision

The transaction revision of the currently signed transaction.

#### Declaration

```
public int LastTransactionRevision { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### ProcessData

The process data of the signed transaction. Binary value (base64 encoded utf8 string). This is the processData according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO".

Declaration

```
public string ProcessData { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ProcessType

The process type of signed transaction. This is the processType according to "Anwendungserlass zu §146a AO". May not be null.

Declaration

```
public string ProcessType { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Signature

The signature of the tss for the signed transaction.

Declaration

```
public string Signature { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TransactionEndTime

The end time of the transaction. A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch.

Declaration

```
public long TransactionEndTime { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	



TYPE	DESCRIPTION

### TransactionNumber

The transaction number of the currently signed transaction.

Declaration

```
public int TransactionNumber { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### TransactionStartTime

The start time of the transaction. A timestamp / point in time measured in seconds since the Unix epoch.

Declaration

```
public long TransactionStartTime { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### TseHashAlgorithm

The hash algorithm which is used by the tss.

Declaration

```
public string TseHashAlgorithm { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TsePublicKey

The public key of the tss.

Declaration

```
public string TsePublicKey { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TseSerial

The serialnumber of the tss module.

Declaration

```
public string TseSerial { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TseSignatureCounter

The actual signature counter of the tss after signing the transaction.

Declaration

```
public long TseSignatureCounter { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

## TseTimeFormat

The time format which is used by the tss.

Declaration

```
public string TseTimeFormat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit

### Classes

#### [ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

Basic class to convert data from or to a 512 byte bytearray.

#### [SwissbitCommandException](#)

Represents a swissbit command exception (Raised if command fails).

#### [SwissbitFileCommunication](#)

#### [SwissbitHardwareDevice](#)

Represents a local swissbit information class.

#### [TseFileAccess](#)

#### [TseTarDataHead](#)

Represents the tar data head when exporting tar data.

### Interfaces

#### [ISwissbitCommunication](#)

Interface for native tse communication.

#### [ISwissbitCreator](#)

Creates

### Enums

#### [TransactionType](#)

The transaction type for sending transactions to the tse (Start, Update, Finish).

# Class ByteArrayConverterBase

Basic class to convert data from or to a 512 byte bytearray.

## Inheritance

System.Object

ByteArrayConverterBase

[TseCommandResponse](#)

[SwissbitStatus](#)

[TseTarDataHead](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class ByteArrayConverterBase
```

## Constructors

[ByteArrayConverterBase\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public ByteArrayConverterBase(byte[] byteArray)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	byteArray	The byte array for the conversion functions.

## Fields

[ByteArray](#)

## Declaration

```
protected byte[] ByteArray
```

## Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

## Methods

[DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Decodes the given byte array to ascii null terminated string.

Declaration

```
public static string DecodeAscii(byte[] buffer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	buffer	The byte array to decode.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The given byte array decoded to ascii null terminated string.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>buffer</code> is set to null.

### DecodeAscii(Int32, Int32)

Decodes the internal byte array at offset with size to ascii string. String is null terminated.

Declaration

```
protected string DecodeAscii(int offset, int size)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	offset	The offset in the byte array to start.
System.Int32	size	The size of the string.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The internal byte array at offset with size to ascii string. String is null terminated.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if offset is smaller 0 or greater the internal array length.

### GetByteArrayFromNumber(UInt16, Boolean)

Converts the given value to big endian formatted byte array.

Declaration

```
public static byte[] GetByteArrayFromNumber(ushort value, bool isLittleEndian)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	value	The value to convert.
System.Boolean	isLittleEndian	True if the exported bytes should be interpreted as little endian (default); otherwise false (big endian).

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	The requested byte array.

### GetByteArrayFromNumber(UInt32, Boolean)

Converts the given value to big endian formatted byte array.

Declaration

```
public static byte[] GetByteArrayFromNumber(uint value, bool isLittleEndian)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	value	The value to convert.
System.Boolean	isLittleEndian	True if the exported bytes should be interpreted as little endian (default); otherwise false (big endian).

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	The requested byte array.

### GetByteArrayFromNumber(UInt64, Boolean)

Converts the given value to formatted byte array.

Declaration

```
public static byte[] GetByteArrayFromNumber(ulong value, bool isLittleEndian = true)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	value	The value to convert.
System.Boolean	isLittleEndian	True if the exported bytes should be interpreted as little endian (default); otherwise false (big endian).

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	The requested byte array.

### GetBytesUntilZero(Byte[])

Returns the bytes in the given array until 0 value is found. If no 0 value is found, whole array is returned.

Declaration

```
protected byte[] GetBytesUntilZero(byte[] byteArray)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	byteArray	The byte array to shorten up if 0 values are included.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	The bytes in the given array until 0 value is found. If no 0 value is found, whole array is returned.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>byteArray</code> is set to null.

### GetIntFromArray(Int32, Boolean)

Returns the uint interpretation in little endian (or big endian) of the given byte array with offset and size.

Declaration

```
protected uint GetIntFromByteArray(int offset, bool isLittleEndian = true)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	offset	The offset in the internal <a href="#">ByteArray</a> .
System.Boolean	isLittleEndian	True if the bytes should be interpreted as little endian (default); otherwise false (big endian).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	The uint interpretation in little endian of the given byte array with offset and size.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if the internal byte array would be exceeded by the access (byte array is 512 bytes big).

### GetLongFromByteArray(Int32, Boolean)

Returns the ulong interpretation in little endian (or big endian) of the given byte array with offset and size.

#### Declaration

```
protected ulong GetLongFromByteArray(int offset, bool isLittleEndian = true)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	offset	The offset in the internal <a href="#">ByteArray</a> .
System.Boolean	isLittleEndian	True if the bytes should be interpreted as little endian (default); otherwise false (big endian).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	The ulong interpretation in little endian of the given byte array with offset and size.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------



TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if the internal byte array would be exceeded by the access (byte array is 512 bytes big).

### GetShortFromByteArray(Int32, Boolean)

Returns the ushort interpretation in little endian (or big endian) of the given byte array with offset and size.

#### Declaration

```
protected ushort GetShortFromByteArray(int offset, bool isLittleEndian = true)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	offset	The offset in the internal <a href="#">ByteArray</a> .
System.Boolean	isLittleEndian	True if the bytes should be interpreted as little endian (default); otherwise false (big endian).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	The ushort interpretation in little endian of the given byte array with offset and size.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if the internal byte array would be exceeded by the access (byte array is 512 bytes big).

# Interface ISwissbitCommunication

Interface for native tse communication.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public interface ISwissbitCommunication
```

## Remarks

At the moment there are two implementations: [SwissbitFileCommunication](#) and android implementation.

## Properties

### IsInitialized

#### Declaration

```
bool IsInitialized { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Lockobject

#### Declaration

```
object Lockobject { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	

### TseSerial

#### Declaration

```
string TseSerial { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### CancelTransaction(String, Int32, Int32, String)

Cancels a transaction on the technical security system (tse).

#### Declaration

```
TseResponse CancelTransaction(string clientId, int transactionNumber, int lastRevision, string processType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The number of the transaction to be canceled.
System.Int32	lastRevision	The actual revision of the transaction to be canceled.
System.String	processType	The type of the canceled transaction.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

### CommandAcknowledgeExport(UInt64)

Acknowledge of the data export to delete the data on the tse.

#### Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandAcknowledgeExport(ulong exportSize)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	exportSize	Size of successfully received export data in bytes. Big Endian.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

### CommandChangePin(Int32, String, String)

Changes the PIN of the given user.

#### Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandChangePin(int userId, string currentPin, string newPin)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The userid of the user to change the pin. 0 = unidentified user, 1 = admin, 2 = timeAdmin
System.String	currentPin	The current pin.
System.String	newPin	The new pin.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>currentPin</code> or parameter <code>newPin</code> are not 5 characters long.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>currentPin</code> or parameter <code>newPin</code> are set to null or empty string.

### CommandChangePuk(String, String)

This command can be used to change the Admin PUK.

#### Declaration

<code>TseCommandStatusResponse CommandChangePuk(string currentPuk, string newPuk)</code>
--

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	currentPuk	The current puk.
System.String	newPuk	The new puk.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>currentPuk</code> or parameter <code>newPuk</code> are set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>currentPuk</code> or parameter <code>newPuk</code> having a length of less or more than 6 characters.

### CommandDeleteExportedData()

Deletes all data that has been successfully exported before.

#### Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandDeleteExportedData()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

### CommandEnableCtssInterface()

This command can be used to enable the CTSS Interface.

#### Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandEnableCtssInterface()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

### CommandGetLogMessageCertificate(UInt32)

Returns the certificate that is associated with the signatures created by the TOE.

#### Declaration

```
TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse CommandGetLogMessageCertificate(uint dataOffset)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	dataOffset	Selects from which offset the certificate data should be returned.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.Response</a> ).

### CommandInitializeTse()

Command to initialize the tse.

Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandInitializeTse()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

### CommandListRegisteredClients(Int32)

Lists all registered clients in chunks of 16 clients.

Declaration

```
TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse CommandListRegisteredClients(int clientOffset)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	clientOffset	The offset from where the clients should be read.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCmdListRegisteredClients.Response</a> ).

### CommandListStartedTransactions(UInt32, String)

Lists all started transaction numbers in chunks of 62 transactions.

Declaration

```
TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse CommandListStartedTransactions(uint skipTransactionOffset, string clientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	skipTransactionOffset	
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client to register.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseCmdListStartedTransactions.Response</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

### CommandLogin(Int32, String, Boolean)

Authenticates users of the TOE based on their PIN.

#### Declaration

```
ITseCommandResponse CommandLogin(int userId, string pin, bool raiseException = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The userid of the user to login. Must be one of this values: 0, 1, 2. (0 = normal, 1 = admin, 2 = time admin).
System.String	pin	The pin of the user for logon.
System.Boolean	raiseException	Optional. True if the function should raise an exception when CommandResponse is not <a href="#">ExecutionSuccessful</a> ; otherwise false. Default = false.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
------	-------------

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ITseCommandResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>pin</code> is not 5 characters long.

### CommandLogout(Int32)

Logs out the given user. The user must be logged in, otherwise the command will fail with [0x1202: Given user is not authenticated].

#### Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandLogout(int userId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The userid for logout.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.

### CommandRegisterClient(String)

Registers a client (i.e. an ERS) as a valid system for self tests and transactions.

#### Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandRegisterClient(string clientId)
```

#### Parameters



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client to register.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

### CommandSelfTestRun(String)

Runs a self test for the tse.

#### Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandSelfTestRun(string clientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client. Maximum of 30 characters.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

### CommandUpdateTime(DateTimeOffset, Boolean)

Updates the time on the tse.

#### Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandUpdateTime(DateTimeOffset timeStamp, bool raiseException = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	timeStamp	Timestamp as seconds since Unix Epoch. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported.
System.Boolean	raiseException	Optional. True if the function should raise an exception when CommandResponse is not <a href="#">ExecutionSuccessful</a> ; otherwise false. Default = false.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if timestamp represents a year before 1970.

### ExportFullTar(Stream)

#### Declaration

```
ulong ExportFullTar(Stream exportStream)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	exportStream	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

### FactoryReset()

Does a factory reset on the tse.

#### Declaration

```
void FactoryReset()
```

#### Remarks

Only works on dev tse's and only supported on android systems.

### FinishTransaction(String, TseRequest)

Finish a transaction on the technical security system (tse).

#### Declaration

```
TseResponse FinishTransaction(string clientId, TseRequest request)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The appropriate request of the transaction. Possible requests are <a href="#">TseReceipt</a> , <a href="#">TseOrder</a> or <a href="#">TseOtherTransaction</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

### FirmwareUpdate(String, String, Version)

Does a firmware update on the swissbit tse.

#### Declaration

```
bool FirmwareUpdate(string clientId, string updateFile, Version newVersion)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	The clientId of the registered client on the tse.
System.String	updateFile	The firmware update file.
System.Version	newVersion	The new firmware version.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if version update was done; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>updateFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if <code>updateFile</code> is not found.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if transfer of firmware fails.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if admin login is not possible.
System.ApplicationException	Thrown if firmware update cannot be applied.

### GetSwissbitStatus()

Declaration

```
ISwissbitStatus GetSwissbitStatus()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ISwissbitStatus</a>	

### GetTseCertificate()

Declaration

```
byte[] GetTseCertificate()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### GetTseStatus(Action, TseStatus)

Declaration

```
TseStatus GetTseStatus(Action setStatusConnected, TseStatus tseStatus)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Action	setStatusConnected	
<a href="#">TseStatus</a>	tseStatus	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseStatus</a>	

### StartTransaction(String, String)

Starts a transaction on the tse.

Declaration

```
TseResponse StartTransaction(string clientId, string processType)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	The clientId of the registered client on the tse.
System.String	processType	The processType. Has to be empty string.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A TseResponse containing the tse information.

# Interface ISwissbitCreator

Creates

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface ISwissbitCreator
```

Methods

GetSwissbitCommunication(String)

Declaration

```
ISwissbitCommunication GetSwissbitCommunication(string tseId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	tseId	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ISwissbitCommunication</a>	

# Class SwissbitCommandException

Represents a swissbit command exception (Raised if command fails).

## Inheritance

System.Object  
System.Exception  
SwissbitCommandException

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

## Inherited Members

System.Exception.GetBaseException()  
System.Exception.GetObjectData(System.Runtime.Serialization.SerializationInfo, System.Runtime.Serialization.StreamingContext)  
System.Exception.GetType()  
System.Exception.ToString()  
System.Exception.Data  
System.Exception.HelpLink  
System.Exception.HResult  
System.Exception.InnerException  
System.Exception.Message  
System.Exception.Source  
System.Exception.StackTrace  
System.Exception.TargetSite  
System.Exception.SerializeObjectState  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SwissbitCommandException : Exception, ISerializable
```

## Constructors

**SwissbitCommandException(TseCommandStatusResponse)**

## Declaration

```
public SwissbitCommandException(TseCommandStatusResponse statusResponse)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	statusResponse	

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

# Class SwissbitFileCommunication

## Inheritance

System.Object

SwissbitFileCommunication

## Implements

[ISwissbitCommunication](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SwissbitFileCommunication : ISwissbitCommunication
```

## Constructors

**SwissbitFileCommunication(String, String, ILogger)**

Swissbit file communication class for windows.

## Declaration

```
public SwissbitFileCommunication(string statusFile, string communicationFile, ILogger logger)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	statusFile	The status file for the tse.
System.String	communicationFile	The communication file for the tse.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for logging purposes.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>statusFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>communicationFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.



TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>logger</code> is set to null.

## Fields

### FileFlagNoBuffering

#### Declaration

```
public const FileOptions FileFlagNoBuffering = (FileOptions)536870912
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.FileOptions	

## Properties

### CommandTimeout

Gets or sets the command timeout for tse commands in seconds.

#### Declaration

```
public uint CommandTimeout { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

#### Remarks

Default is 240 seconds.

### IsInitialized

#### Declaration

```
public bool IsInitialized { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Lockobject

#### Declaration

```
public object Lockobject { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	

## TseSerial

### Declaration

```
public string TseSerial { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### CancelTransaction(String, Int32, Int32, String)

Cancels a transaction on the technical security system (tse).

### Declaration

```
public TseResponse CancelTransaction(string clientId, int transactionNumber, int lastRevision, string processType)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
System.Int32	transactionNumber	The number of the transaction to be canceled.
System.Int32	lastRevision	The actual revision of the transaction to be canceled.
System.String	processType	The type of the canceled transaction.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

### CommandAcknowledgeExport(UInt64)

Acknowledge of the data export to delete the data on the tse.

### Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandAcknowledgeExport(ulong exportSize)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	exportSize	Size of successfully received export data in bytes. Big Endian.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

## CommandChangePin(Int32, String, String)

Changes the PIN of the given user.

## Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandChangePin(int userId, string currentPin, string newPin)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The userid of the user to change the pin. 0 = unidentified user, 1 = admin, 2 = timeAdmin
System.String	currentPin	The current pin.
System.String	newPin	The new pin.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>currentPin</code> or parameter <code>newPin</code> are not 5 characters long.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>currentPin</code> or parameter <code>newPin</code> are set to null or empty string.

## CommandChangePuk(String, String)

This command can be used to change the Admin PUK.

#### Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandChangePuk(string currentPuk, string newPuk)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	currentPuk	The current puk.
System.String	newPuk	The new puk.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>currentPuk</code> or parameter <code>newPuk</code> are set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>currentPuk</code> or parameter <code>newPuk</code> having a length of less or more than 6 characters.

### CommandDeleteExportedData()

Deletes all data that has been successfully exported before.

#### Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandDeleteExportedData()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

### CommandEnableCtssInterface()

This command can be used to enable the CTSS Interface.

#### Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandEnableCtssInterface()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

### CommandGetLogMessageCertificate(UInt32)

Returns the certificate that is associated with the signatures created by the TOE.

Declaration

```
public TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse
CommandGetLogMessageCertificate(uint dataOffset)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	dataOffset	Selects from which offset the certificate data should be returned.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.Response</a> ).

### CommandInitializeTse()

Command to initialize the tse.

Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandInitializeTse()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

### CommandListRegisteredClients(Int32)

Lists all registered clients in chunks of 16 clients.

Declaration

```
public TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse
CommandListRegisteredClients(int clientOffset)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
------	------	-------------

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	clientOffset	The offset from where the clients should be read.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCmdListRegisteredClients.Response</a> ).

### CommandListStartedTransactions(UInt32, String)

Lists all started transaction numbers in chunks of 62 transactions.

#### Declaration

```
public TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse
CommandListStartedTransactions(uint skipTransactionOffset, string clientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	skipTransactionOffset	
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client to register.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseCmdListStartedTransactions.Response</a> object representing the response of the tse.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

### CommandLogin(Int32, String, Boolean)

Authenticates users of the TOE based on their PIN.

#### Declaration

```
public ITseCommandResponse CommandLogin(int userId, string pin, bool raiseException = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The userid of the user to login. Must be one of this values: 0, 1, 2. (0 = normal, 1 = admin, 2 = time admin).
System.String	pin	The pin of the user for logon.
System.Boolean	raiseException	Optional. True if the function should raise an exception when CommandResponse is not <a href="#">ExecutionSuccessful</a> ; otherwise false. Default = false.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ITseCommandResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>pin</code> is not 5 characters long.

### CommandLogout(Int32)

Logs out the given user. The user must be logged in, otherwise the command will fail with [0x1202: Given user is not authenticated].

#### Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandLogout(int userId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The userid for logout.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.

## CommandRegisterClient(String)

Registers a client (i.e. an ERS) as a valid system for self tests and transactions.

Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandRegisterClient(string clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client to register.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

## CommandSelfTestRun(String)

Runs a self test for the tse.

Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandSelfTestRun(string clientId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client. Maximum of 30 characters.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

### CommandUpdateTime(DateTimeOffset, Boolean)

Updates the time on the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandUpdateTime(DateTimeOffset timeStamp, bool raiseException = false)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	<code>timeStamp</code>	Timestamp as seconds since Unix Epoch. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported.
System.Boolean	<code>raiseException</code>	Optional. True if the function should raise an exception when <code>CommandResponse</code> is not <a href="#">ExecutionSuccessful</a> ; otherwise false. Default = false.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	The command response ( <a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a> ).

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if timestamp represents a year before 1970.

### ExportFullTar(Stream)

#### Declaration

```
public ulong ExportFullTar(Stream exportStream)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	exportStream	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

### FactoryReset()

Does a factory reset on the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public void FactoryReset()
```

#### Remarks

Only works on dev tse's and only supported on android systems.

### FinishTransaction(String, TseRequest)

Finish a transaction on the technical security system (tse).

#### Declaration

```
public TseResponse FinishTransaction(string clientId, TseRequest request)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	The client where the transaction should occur.
<a href="#">TseRequest</a>	request	The appropriate request of the transaction. Possible requests are <a href="#">TseReceipt</a> , <a href="#">TseOrder</a> or <a href="#">TseOtherTransaction</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A <a href="#">TseResponse</a> object representing the response of the tse.

### FirmwareUpdate(String, String, Version)

Does a firmware update on the swissbit tse.

#### Declaration

```
public bool FirmwareUpdate(string clientId, string updateFile, Version newVersion)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	The clientId of the registered client on the tse.
System.String	updateFile	The firmware update file.
System.Version	newVersion	The new firmware version.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if version update was done; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>updateFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if <code>updateFile</code> is not found.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if transfer of firmware fails.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if admin login is not possible.
System.ApplicationException	Thrown if firmware update cannot be applied.

### GetSwissbitStatus()

#### Declaration

```
public ISwissbitStatus GetSwissbitStatus()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ISwissbitStatus</a>	

### GetTseCertificate()

#### Declaration

```
public byte[] GetTseCertificate()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### GetTseStatus(Action, TseStatus)

#### Declaration

```
public TseStatus GetTseStatus(Action setStatusConnected, TseStatus tseStatus)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Action	setStatusConnected	
<a href="#">TseStatus</a>	tseStatus	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseStatus</a>	

### StartTransaction(String, String)

Starts a transaction on the tse.

#### Declaration

```
public TseResponse StartTransaction(string clientId, string processType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	The clientId of the registered client on the tse.
System.String	processType	The processType. Has to be empty string.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseResponse</a>	A TseResponse containing the tse information.

#### Implements

[ISwissbitCommunication](#)

# Class SwissbitHardwareDevice

Represents a local swissbit information class.

## Inheritance

System.Object

ByteArrayConverterBase

SwissbitStatus

SwissbitHardwareDevice

## Implements

ISwissbitStatus

## Inherited Members

SwissbitStatus.FirmwareType

SwissbitStatus.FirmwareId

SwissbitStatus.TseCapacity

SwissbitStatus.TseCurrentSize

SwissbitStatus.TseSecurity

SwissbitStatus.TseSecurityValidTimeSet

SwissbitStatus.TseSecuritySelfTestPassed

SwissbitStatus.TseSecurityCtssInterfaceActive

SwissbitStatus.TseSecurityExportAllowedIfCspTestFails

SwissbitStatus.TseInitializationState

SwissbitStatus.DataImportInitialized

SwissbitStatus.InitialPukChanged

SwissbitStatus.InitialAdminPinChanged

SwissbitStatus.InitialTimeAdminPinChanged

SwissbitStatus.TimeUntilNextSelftest

SwissbitStatus.StartedTransactions

SwissbitStatus.MaxStartedTransactions

SwissbitStatus.CreatedSignatures

SwissbitStatus.MaxSignatures

SwissbitStatus.RegisteredClients

SwissbitStatus.MaxRegisteredClients

SwissbitStatus.CertificateExpirationDate

SwissbitStatus.CertificateExpirationDateTimeOffset

SwissbitStatus.TseExportSize

SwissbitStatus.TseHardwareVersion

SwissbitStatus.TseSoftwareVersion

SwissbitStatus.TseFormFactor

SwissbitStatus.MaxTimeSynchronizationDelay

SwissbitStatus.MaxUpdateDelay

SwissbitStatus.LastHeaderBlockIndex

SwissbitStatus.TsePublicKeyLength

SwissbitStatus.TsePublicKey

SwissbitStatus.TsePublicKeyString

SwissbitStatus.TseSerial

SwissbitStatus.TseDescription

ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray

ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber(UInt64, Boolean)

ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber(UInt32, Boolean)

ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber(UInt16, Boolean)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)  
[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)  
[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)  
[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)  
[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)  
[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)  
[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class SwissbitHardwareDevice : SwissbitStatus, ISwissbitStatus
```

## Constructors

**SwissbitHardwareDevice(String, String, Byte[])**

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public SwissbitHardwareDevice(string statusFilePath, string communicationFilePath, byte[] statusBytes)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	statusFilePath	The path to the status file (include path and filename).
System.String	communicationFilePath	
System.Byte[]	statusBytes	

## Properties

**CommunicationFilePath**

The path to the swissbit communication file (include path and filename).

Declaration

```
public string CommunicationFilePath { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

**StatusFilePath**

The path to the status file (include path and filename).

## Declaration

```
public string StatusFilePath { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### CreateInterface(ILogger)

Creates a new swiss bit device interface using the given paths.

## Declaration

```
public SwissbitHardware CreateInterface(ILogger logger)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger to log

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SwissbitHardware</a>	

### GetLocalSecuritySystems()

Returns all attached swissbit tse's.

## Declaration

```
public static List<SwissbitHardwareDevice> GetLocalSecuritySystems()
```

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">SwissbitHardwareDevice</a> >	A list of swissbit hardware devices.

### ReadStatusFile(String)

Reads the status file from tse using the file and depending on linux or windows os.

## Declaration

```
public static byte[] ReadStatusFile(string statusFile)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	statusFile	The status file to read.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	A byte array representing the status file bytes.

## ToString()

#### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

[SwissbitStatus.ToString\(\)](#)

#### Implements

[ISwissbitStatus](#)



# Enum TransactionType

The transaction type for sending transactions to the tse (Start, Update, Finish).

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum TransactionType : byte
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TransactionFinish	Finishes a transaction on the tse.
TransactionStart	Starts a transaction on the tse.
TransactionUpdate	Updates a transaction on the tse.

# Class TseFileAccess

## Inheritance

System.Object

TseFileAccess

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class TseFileAccess
```

## Methods

### ReadBytesFromFile(String)

Read bytes from file

#### Declaration

```
public static byte[] ReadBytesFromFile(string tseFile)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	tseFile	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### WriteAllBytes(String, Byte[])

Write all bytes

#### Declaration

```
public static void WriteAllBytes(string tseFile, byte[] bytesToWrite)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	tseFile	
System.Byte[]	bytesToWrite	in tse case need to be 512 bytes

# Class TseTarDataHead

Represents the tar data head when exporting tar data.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

TseTarDataHead

## Inherited Members

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseTarDataHead : ByteArrayConverterBase
```

## Constructors

**TseTarDataHead(Byte[])**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseTarDataHead(byte[] headData)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	headData	the bytes representing the head data for the next file chunk.

## Properties

### Filename

## Declaration

```
public string Filename { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Filesize

##### Declaration

```
public string Filesize { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### FileTime

##### Declaration

```
public string FileTime { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.

### Commands

#### Classes

##### [TseCmdAbortFilteredExport](#)

Aborts a currently running filtered export.

##### [TseCmdAcknowledgeExport](#)

Acknowledge of the data export to delete the data on the tse.

##### [TseCmdBase](#)

Base class for all tse commands

##### [TseCmdChangePin](#)

Changes the PIN of the given user.

##### [TseCmdChangePuk](#)

This command can be used to change the Admin PUK.

##### [TseCmdDataImportFinalize](#)

Command to finish up transfer data to the tse.

##### [TseCmdDataImportFinalize.Response](#)

Response class for command [TseCmdDataImportFinalize](#).

##### [TseCmdDataImportInitialize](#)

Initializes a Data Import.

##### [TseCmdDataImportInitialize.Response](#)

Response class for the command [TseCmdDataImportInitialize](#).

##### [TseCmdDataImportRollback](#)

Performs a rollback of the actual data import.

##### [TseCmdDecommissionTse](#)

When the TOE should not be used anymore, it must be decommissioned with this command.

##### [TseCmdDeleteExportedData](#)

Deletes all data that has been successfully exported before.

##### [TseCmdDeregisterClient](#)

Removes a client from the list of authorized clients.

##### [TseCmdDisableCtssInterface](#)

This command can be used to disable the CTSS Interface.

##### [TseCmdDisableExportIfCspTestFails](#)

Disables export if csp test fails.

## [TseCmdEnableCtssInterface](#)

This command can be used to enable the CTSS Interface.

## [TseCmdEnableExportIfCspTestFails](#)

The TOE allows to determine the behavior of the TOE with respect to the export of data if the CSP test fails during the self test.

## [TseCmdFetchCommandResponse](#)

This command must be used if and only if the Result Code of a previously executed command is 0xFD. It will then deliver the response of the previously issued command.

## [TseCmdFirmwareUpdateApply](#)

Applies a firmware update that was previously transferred to the TOE with command TSE Firmware Update Transfer.

## [TseCmdFirmwareUpdateTransfer](#)

Transfers a firmware update package to the TOE.

## [TseCmdGetLastTransactionResponse](#)

This command can be used to query the last transaction's response.

## [TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate](#)

Returns the certificate that is associated with the signatures created by the TOE.

## [TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.Response](#)

Response class for command [TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate](#).

## [TseCmdInitializeTse](#)

Command to initialize the tse.

## [TseCmdListRegisteredClients](#)

Lists all registered clients in chunks of 16 clients.

## [TseCmdListRegisteredClients.Response](#)

Response class for command list registered clients.

## [TseCmdListStartedTransactions](#)

Lists all started transaction numbers in chunks of 62 transactions.

## [TseCmdListStartedTransactions.Response](#)

Response class for command [TseCmdListStartedTransactions](#).

## [TseCmdLogin](#)

Authenticates users of the TOE based on their PIN.

## [TseCmdLogout](#)

Logs out the given user. The user must be logged in, otherwise the command will fail with [0x1202: Given user is not authenticated].

## [TseCmdPollFilteredExport](#)

After a filtered export has been initiated with Start Filtered Export, the actual data must be queried in small chunks by repeatedly

calling this command.

### [TseCmdPollFilteredExport.Response](#)

The response for the command [TseCmdPollFilteredExport](#).

### [TseCmdRegisterClient](#)

Registers a client (i.e. an ERS) as a valid system for self tests and transactions.

### [TseCmdSelfTestRun](#)

Runs a self test for the tse.

### [TseCmdStartFilteredExport](#)

This command starts a filtered export of stored Log Messages by supplying a filter.

### [TseCmdTseFlashInformation](#)

Provides low level information about the flash storage.

### [TseCmdTseFlashInformation.Response](#)

Response class for the command [TseCmdTseFlashInformation](#).

### [TseCmdUnblockUser](#)

Unblocks a user or change the user pin if forgotten.

### [TseCmdUpdateTime](#)

Updates the time on the tse.

### [TseCommandResponse](#)

Represents a tse command response.

### Interfaces

#### [ITseCommandResponse](#)

Represents an interface for a tse command response.

#### [TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse](#)

Response class interface for command [TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate](#).

#### [TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse](#)

Response class interface for command list registered clients.

#### [TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse](#)

Response class interface for command [TseCmdListStartedTransactions](#).

### Enums

#### [TseCommandResultCode](#)

#### [TseCommandStatusResponse](#)

# Interface ITseCommandResponse

Represents an interface for a tse command response.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface ITseCommandResponse
```

## Properties

### CommandResponse

Returns the command response as [TseCommandStatusResponse](#)

Declaration

```
TseCommandStatusResponse CommandResponse { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	

### ResultCode

Returns the result code of the command. Just for program flow. Please use [CommandResponse](#) for detailed command response information.

Declaration

```
TseCommandResultCode ResultCode { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResultCode</a>	



# Class TseCmdAbortFilteredExport

Aborts a currently running filtered export.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdAbortFilteredExport

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdAbortFilteredExport : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

If no filtered export is in progress, the command also succeeds without errors.

## Constructors

[TseCmdAbortFilteredExport\(\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdAbortFilteredExport()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

## Overrides



# Class TseCmdAcknowledgeExport

Acknowledge of the data export to delete the data on the tse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdAcknowledgeExport

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdAcknowledgeExport : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

After doing an unfiltered export, the host application can notify the TOE that it successfully received the exported data in order to allow execution of the Delete Exported Data command.

## Constructors

**TseCmdAcknowledgeExport(UInt64)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdAcknowledgeExport(ulong exportSize)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	exportSize	Size of successfully received export data in bytes. Big Endian.

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

## Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

**FormatCommandBytes()**

## Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

## Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdBase

Base class for all tse commands

## Inheritance

System.Object

TseCmdBase

[TseCmdAbortFilteredExport](#)

[TseCmdAcknowledgeExport](#)

[TseCmdChangePin](#)

[TseCmdChangePuk](#)

[TseCmdDataImportFinalize](#)

[TseCmdDataImportInitialize](#)

[TseCmdDataImportRollback](#)

[TseCmdDecommissionTse](#)

[TseCmdDeleteExportedData](#)

[TseCmdDeregisterClient](#)

[TseCmdDisableCtssInterface](#)

[TseCmdDisableExportIfCspTestFails](#)

[TseCmdEnableCtssInterface](#)

[TseCmdEnableExportIfCspTestFails](#)

[TseCmdFetchCommandResponse](#)

[TseCmdFirmwareUpdateApply](#)

[TseCmdFirmwareUpdateTransfer](#)

[TseCmdGetLastTransactionResponse](#)

[TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate](#)

[TseCmdInitializeTse](#)

[TseCmdListRegisteredClients](#)

[TseCmdListStartedTransactions](#)

[TseCmdLogin](#)

[TseCmdLogout](#)

[TseCmdPollFilteredExport](#)

[TseCmdRegisterClient](#)

[TseCmdSelfTestRun](#)

[TseCmdStartFilteredExport](#)

[TseCmdTseFlashInformation](#)

[TseCmdUnblockUser](#)

[TseCmdUpdateTime](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class TseCmdBase
```

## Constructors

### TseCmdBase(Int32)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public TseCmdBase(int command)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	command	

## Fields

### ByteStore

Declaration

```
protected List<byte> ByteStore
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Byte>	

## Command

Declaration

```
protected readonly int Command
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Properties

### CommandBytes

Returns the command as 512 byte formatted array.

Declaration

```
public byte[] CommandBytes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

## PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

Declaration

```
public abstract TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Methods

##### FormatCommandBytes()

###### Declaration

```
protected virtual void FormatCommandBytes()
```

##### GetResponseType(Byte[])

Returns the command response for this command (with payload).

###### Declaration

```
public virtual TseCommandResponse GetResponseType(byte[] payload)
```

###### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload for the response.

###### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a>	The command response for this command.

###### Remarks

Most of the commands return [TseCommandResponse](#), certain commands have on command responses. Override this method to return the command specific command response.

# Class TseCmdChangePin

Changes the PIN of the given user.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdChangePin

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdChangePin : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

The user must have been logged in before with command Login User, otherwise the command will fail with [0x1202: Given user is not authenticated]. In order to change the PIN, the current PIN must be provided as well as the new PIN, which must be different from the current PIN (otherwise the command fails with [0x1007: Invalid parameter]).

The PIN has an associated retry counter. In case the provided PIN is wrong, the response SW is [0x11xx: Authentication failed, xx give the number of remaining retries] and the retry counter is decreased. If the retry counter is currently 1 and the wrong PIN is used (thus the retry counter reaches 0), the number of remaining retries will be set to 0 and the SW will be 0x1100. Afterwards, a PIN change with and without a valid PIN will return [0x1201: PIN is blocked].

If users were blocked by this command, they can be unblocked with command Unblock User.

## Constructors

TseCmdChangePin(Int32, String, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdChangePin(int userId, string currentPin, string newPin)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The userid of the user to change the pin. 0 = unidentified user, 1 = admin, 2 = timeAdmin



TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	currentPin	The current pin.
System.String	newPin	The new pin.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>currentPin</code> or parameter <code>newPin</code> are not 5 characters long.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>currentPin</code> or parameter <code>newPin</code> are set to null or empty string.

#### Properties

##### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

##### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

##### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

#### Methods

##### FormatCommandBytes()

##### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

##### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdChangePuk

This command can be used to change the Admin PUK.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdChangePuk

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdChangePuk : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

The new PUK must be different from the previous PUK, otherwise the command fails with [0x1007: Invalid parameter].

The PUK has an associated retry counter. In case the provided PUK is wrong, the response SW is [0x11xx: Authentication failed, xx give the number of remaining retries] and the retry counter is decreased. If the retry counter is currently 1 and the wrong PUK is used (thus the retry counter reaches 0), the number of remaining retries will be set to 0 and the SW will be 0x1100. Afterwards, both an authentication with and without a valid PUK will return [0x1201: PUK is blocked]. As a blocked PUK can not be recovered from, it is recommended to export all data and decommission the TOE. Afterwards, a new TSE should be used.

## Constructors

TseCmdChangePuk(String, String)

## Constructor

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdChangePuk(string currentPuk, string newPuk)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	currentPuk	The current puk.
System.String	newPuk	The new puk.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>currentPuk</code> or parameter <code>newPuk</code> are set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>currentPuk</code> or parameter <code>newPuk</code> having a length of less or more than 6 characters.

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### FormatCommandBytes()

#### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdDataImportFinalize

Command to finish up transfer data to the tse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdDataImportFinalize

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdDataImportFinalize : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

After the TSE has received Process Data Length bytes as announced during Data Import Initialize, the transaction can be finalized, which will generate a signed Log Message of the transaction. Please note that after calling this command, the data that has been sent in Section 4.5.2 will not be readable again from the same addresses, because it will be copied into a Log Message.

## Constructors

TseCmdDataImportFinalize()

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdDataImportFinalize()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### GetResponseType(Byte[])

Returns the command response for this command (with payload).

Declaration

```
public override TseCommandResponse GetResponseType(byte[] payload)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload for the response.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a>	The command response for this command.

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseType\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Remarks

Most of the commands return [TseCommandResponse](#), certain commands have on command responses. Override this method to return the command specific command response.

# Class TseCmdDataImportFinalize.Response

Response class for command [TseCmdDataImportFinalize](#).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

[TseCommandResponse](#)

TseCmdDataImportFinalize.Response

## Implements

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

[TseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandLength](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

[TseCommandResponse.Payload](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ResponseBytes](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ToString\(\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Response : TseCommandResponse, ITseCommandResponse
```

## Constructors

[Response\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Response(byte[] payload)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload of the response in bytes.

## Properties

### LogTime

Timestamp as seconds since Unix Epoch. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported. Big Endian.

#### Declaration

```
public ulong LogTime { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

### LogTimeDateTimeOffset

Timestamp for signature creation as System.DateTimeOffset.

#### Declaration

```
public DateTimeOffset LogTimeDateTimeOffset { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	

### SerialNumber

Serial Number of the recording device. This is a hash over the public key / certificate of the Smart Card.

#### Declaration

```
public byte[] SerialNumber { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### Signature

The signature for the import.

#### Declaration

```
public byte[] Signature { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### SignatureCounter

The signature counter for this signature.

Declaration

```
public ulong SignatureCounter { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

### SignatureLength

The length of the signature.

Declaration

```
public ulong SignatureLength { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

### SignatureString

The signature as ascii string.

Declaration

```
public string SignatureString { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TransactionNumber

For Transaction Start: the newly assigned transaction number. For other types: the same transaction number that was used in the Initialize step.

Declaration

```
public ulong TransactionNumber { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	



TYPE	DESCRIPTION

**Implements**

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

# Class TseCmdDataImportInitialize

Initializes a Data Import.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdDataImportInitialize

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdDataImportInitialize : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

By using command 90 00, the Data Import will be performed in High-Speed mode (preferred), with command 91 00 Simple Mode will be used. The parameter Transaction Type selects whether this Data Import shall start, update, or finish a transaction. For updating or finishing a transaction, the Transaction Number of a started transaction must be provided, otherwise this value must be set to 0. If the provided Transaction Number is not in the started state, the command will fail with[0x1008: Given transaction is not started]. The provided Client ID must have been previously registered (see Section 4.2.2), otherwise the operation will be rejected. All registered clients can update or finish transactions, even transactions that have been started by another client. In case a transaction gets updated by another client as the last update (or the start of the transaction if the transaction has never been updated before), ownership of the transaction gets transferred to the new client. The actual Process Data is omitted from the command and will be supplied afterwards(see Section 4.5.2). However, its length must be provided as Process Data Length. The allowed values for Process Type will be defined by Kassensicherungsverordnung.They are not evaluated by the TOE and will be transparently copied into the generated Log Message. The response field Transaction Payload Offset gives the sector offset in the TSE Store where the Process Data must be written during phase Data Import Transfer afterwards.

## Constructors

TseCmdDataImportInitialize(TransactionType, String, UInt64, UInt64, UInt64, String, Boolean)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdDataImportInitialize(TransactionType transactionType, string clientId, ulong transactionNumber,
ulong processDataLength, ulong processTypeLength, string processType, bool highspeed = true)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TransactionType</a>	transactionType	The type of the transaction.
System.String	clientId	The client id (register) for the transaction.
System.UInt64	transactionNumber	The transaction number
System.UInt64	processDataLength	The length of the process data to store.
System.UInt64	processTypeLength	The length of the process type to store.
System.String	processType	The process type of the process.
System.Boolean	highspeed	True if highspeed mode should be used (default); otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> or parameter <code>processType</code> are set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if length of parameter <code>clientId</code> exceeds 30 characters or if transaction type is <a href="#">TransactionStart</a> and parameter <code>transactionNumber</code> is not 0.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if <code>processType</code> is not one of the following values: "Kassenbeleg-V1", "Bestellung-V1" and "SonstigerVorgang".

#### Properties

##### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

##### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### FormatCommandBytes()

Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

### GetResponseType(Byte[])

Returns the command response for this command (with payload).

Declaration

```
public override TseCommandResponse GetResponseType(byte[] payload)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload for the response.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a>	The command response for this command.

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseType\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Remarks

Most of the commands return [TseCommandResponse](#), certain commands have on command responses. Override this method to return the command specific command response.

# Class TseCmdDataImportInitialize.Response

Response class for the command [TseCmdDataImportInitialize](#).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

[TseCommandResponse](#)

TseCmdDataImportInitialize.Response

## Implements

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

[TseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandLength](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

[TseCommandResponse.Payload](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ResponseBytes](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ToString\(\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Response : TseCommandResponse, ITseCommandResponse
```

## Constructors

[Response\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Response(byte[] payload)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload of the response in bytes.

## Properties

TransactionPayloadSectorOffset

Transaction Payload-Sector Offset

## Declaration

```
public ulong TransactionPayloadSectorOffset { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

## Implements

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

# Class TseCmdDataImportRollback

Performs a rollback of the actual data import.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdDataImportRollback

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdDataImportRollback : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

In case there are any errors on the host while performing a Data Import (e.g. the host application crashes), host and TOE might go out of sync and the import cannot be completed successfully.

In that case, the import can be rolled back, which clears all pending data from the TSE Store and allows a new import to be started. The TOE will behave as if Data Import Initialize was never called.

Rolling back a Data Import is only possible before the Log Messages has been generated and signed during Data Import Finalize. Afterwards, the Data Import was already persisted and is thus not allowed to be rolled back. If there is no Data Import in progress while calling this command, it will still return with [0x0000: Execution successful], but have no effect.

## Constructors

TseCmdDataImportRollback()

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdDataImportRollback()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)



# Class TseCmdDecommissionTse

When the TOE should not be used anymore, it must be decommissioned with this command.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdDecommissionTse

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdDecommissionTse : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

Successful execution of this command will permanently remove the ability to store new transactions in the TOE as the CSP can no longer perform signatures afterwards. After issuing this command, the TSEInitialized state (see Section 4.1) will be deactivated permanently and command Initialize TSE will be blocked to prevent reinitialization of the TSE.

Decommissioning is only allowed if there are no unfinished transactions, otherwise the command will fail with [0x1014: TSE contains unfinished transactions].

## Constructors

TseCmdDecommissionTse()

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdDecommissionTse()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

# Class TseCmdDeleteExportedData

Deletes all data that has been successfully exported before.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdDeleteExportedData

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdDeleteExportedData : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

This command requires a complete, unfiltered export and acknowledgement of the ERS (see Section 4.6.5) before data can be deleted.

No new data must have been generated since the last export in order to successfully execute this command.

Please note that after the TSE Store has been filled with more than 3gb of data, the next deletion might take up to 15 minutes, because the TSE runs an internal garbage collection to restore flash health and performance. This limitation does not apply if the deletion is performed with a TSE Store that is not filled with so much data.

## Constructors

[TseCmdDeleteExportedData\(\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdDeleteExportedData()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

# Class TseCmdDeregisterClient

Removes a client from the list of authorized clients.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdDeregisterClient

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdDeregisterClient : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

In case the client is not registered, this command will fail with [0x1011: Client not registered]. Before a client can be deregistered, all transactions belonging to that client must be finished first, otherwise the command will fail with [0x1013: Client has unfinished transactions].

An unfinished transaction always belongs to the client that updated it most recently (or started the transaction in case it was never updated at all). Please be aware that for passing the self test (see Section 4.2.1) at least one client must be registered.

## Constructors

TseCmdDeregisterClient(String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdDeregisterClient(string clientId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client to register.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### FormatCommandBytes()

#### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdDisableCtssInterface

This command can be used to disable the CTSS Interface.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdDisableCtssInterface

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdDisableCtssInterface : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

An enabled CTSS interface is a pre-requisite for many other commands that are described in this specification. The current status of the CTSS interface can be obtained by reading bit 2 from the TSE Security value from TSE Status.

After disabling the interface, commands that require the CTSSInterfaceState to be active can not be executed anymore. Thus, when sending the TSE to maintenance, it is recommended to disable the CTSS interface in order to prevent reading the recorded transactions.

The setting that is changed by this command is persisted across power cycles.

## Constructors

[TseCmdDisableCtssInterface\(\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdDisableCtssInterface()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)



# Class TseCmdDisableExportIfCspTestFails

Disables export if csp test fails.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdDisableExportIfCspTestFails

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdDisableExportIfCspTestFails : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

The TOE allows to determine the behavior of the TOE with respect to the export of data if the CSP test fails during the self test.

To disable the functionality of export and prevent any data from being exported if the CSP test fails, use this command. Please note that in case of a broken CSP, the data on the TOE is then lost and can not be recovered. This is the factory default behavior.

This setting can only be changed while the CSP test is still passing. As soon as the test fails, it is too late to change this setting and this command will fail. This setting is persisted across power cycles.

## Constructors

[TseCmdDisableExportIfCspTestFails\(\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdDisableExportIfCspTestFails()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

# Class TseCmdEnableCtssInterface

This command can be used to enable the CTSS Interface.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdEnableCtssInterface

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdEnableCtssInterface : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

An enabled CTSS interface is a pre-requisite for many other commands that are described in this specification. The current status of the CTSS interface can be obtained by reading bit 2 from the TSE Security value from TSE Status.

## Constructors

[TseCmdEnableCtssInterface\(\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdEnableCtssInterface()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

# Class TseCmdEnableExportIfCspTestFails

The TOE allows to determine the behavior of the TOE with respect to the export of data if the CSP test fails during the self test.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdEnableExportIfCspTestFails

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdEnableExportIfCspTestFails : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

By default, no data can be exported anymore if the CSP test fails due to a broken security module. To allow data to be exportable if the CSP test fails, this command can be used. Please note that this command will only allow to do a complete export (see Section 3.3) of the tar archive; the export commands given in Section 4.6 will still be disabled. Also, all commands of the TOE that require a successful self test for their execution will still be inaccessible. This command can only be used while the CSP self test is still passing. As soon as the test fails, it is too late to change this setting and this command will fail.

This setting is persisted across power cycles.

## Constructors

**TseCmdEnableExportIfCspTestFails()**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdEnableExportIfCspTestFails()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

# Class TseCmdFetchCommandResponse

This command must be used if and only if the Result Code of a previously executed command is 0xFD. It will then deliver the response of the previously issued command.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdFetchCommandResponse

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdFetchCommandResponse : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

No further commands will be accepted by the TOE if the last command's Result Code was 0xFD until Fetch Command Response is issued. In that case, any other command will simply be ignored, which can be detected as the Write Index in the command response is not increased then.

## Constructors

TseCmdFetchCommandResponse()

## Constructor

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdFetchCommandResponse()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)



# Class TseCmdFirmwareUpdateApply

Applies a firmware update that was previously transferred to the TOE with command TSE Firmware Update Transfer.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdFirmwareUpdateApply

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdFirmwareUpdateApply : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

The firmware will be checked by the CSP for authenticity and integrity before being applied. Please note that this is a long running operation, which – depending on the size of the firmware update – might take several minutes to complete. It must be ensured that there is no power loss while applying the firmware update, as this might brick the device and make it unusable. Therefore it is recommended to export all data before applying a firmware update. However, only the last seconds of the firmware update process are critical and must not be interrupted, losing power anywhere prior does not affect the TOE at all.

In case the firmware update succeeds, the TSE automatically performs a power cycle. In that case the Write Index in the response will be set to 0. Since this situation can not be distinguished from a power cycle that happened randomly during the update process, the ERS should read the currently installed TSE Software Version (see Section 3.2) before applying the update and read it again after the update has been completed. If the new value is numerical bigger than the old value, the update was successfully applied.

If the Firmware Update Package Size is 0 or not a multiple of 512, this command will fail with [0x1007: Invalid parameter]. If the decrypted firmware package can not be parsed, this command will fail with [0x1064: Firmware Update: Wrong format]. If the firmware package to be installed does not have a higher version number as the one currently installed, this command will fail with [0x1067: Firmware Update: downgrade prohibited] to prevent downgrading the TOE to an earlier version.

## Constructors

**TseCmdFirmwareUpdateApply(UInt32)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdFirmwareUpdateApply(uint firmwareUpdatePackageSize)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	firmwareUpdatePackageSize	Total size of the firmware package that has been transferred with TSE Firmware Update Transfer. Big Endian.

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### FormatCommandBytes()

#### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdFirmwareUpdateTransfer

Transfers a firmware update package to the TOE.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdFirmwareUpdateTransfer

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdFirmwareUpdateTransfer : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

Since the firmware package can be quite large, it must be transferred in multiple chunks. The first chunk will be transmitted with a Chunk Offset set to 0 and an arbitrary Chunk Length L1. The next chunk will be transmitted with a Chunk Offset equal to L1 and a Chunk Length of L2. Another chunk will be transferred with a Chunk Offset of L1 + L2 and a Chunk Length of L3 and so on until the final chunk has been transferred. To then apply the update, call command TSE Firmware Update Apply. If the Chunk Offset is bigger than the reserved space for a firmware update package, this command will fail with [0x1007: Invalid parameter]. Additionally, Chunk Offset and Chunk Length must be multiples of 16, otherwise this command will fail with [0x1007: Invalid parameter].

## Constructors

TseCmdFirmwareUpdateTransfer(UInt32, UInt16, Byte[])

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdFirmwareUpdateTransfer(uint chunkOffset, ushort chunkLength, byte[] chunkData)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	chunkOffset	Offset in the firmware package where Chunk Data is stored. Big Endian.
System.UInt16	chunkLength	Size of the current chunk in bytes. Big Endian.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	chunkData	Raw data of the current chunk.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>chunkData</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>chunkData</code> is an empty array.

#### Properties

##### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

#### Methods

##### FormatCommandBytes()

#### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdGetLastTransactionResponse

This command can be used to query the last transaction's response.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdGetLastTransactionResponse

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdGetLastTransactionResponse : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

Optionally, instead of returning the newest transaction response, the last transaction response that was created by a specific client can be queried by providing a non zero-length Client ID to filter for.

This command is useful in case the ERS loses track of the last transaction result(e.g.because it crashes or loses power). In that case, the ERS might not know if the last executed transaction was properly finalized or not and can query the last transaction's response with this command to sync its internal state with the TOE state.

## Constructors

[TseCmdGetLastTransactionResponse\(String\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdGetLastTransactionResponse(string clientId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client to register.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### FormatCommandBytes()

#### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate

Returns the certificate that is associated with the signatures created by the TOE.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

This certificate can be used to verify the signatures of all Log Messages created by the TOE.

The returned data is a single PEM file, which contains the complete certificate chain.

To verify a signature, only the leaf certificate(the first one in the PEM file) is required.However, in order to ensure that the certificate whose key has been used stems from the correct PKI, the certificate chain shall be verified back to the root of the PKI.Please refer to [AGD] for more details on how the root key of the PKI can be obtained. Since the whole data might not fit into one response block, a Data Offset must be provided to select which parts of the certificate file should be returned.In case this number is equal to or bigger than the stored certificate file, the command will fail with[0x1007: Invalid parameter].

## Constructors

TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate(UInt32)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate(uint dataOffset)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	dataOffset	Selects from which offset the certificate data should be returned.

## Properties

## PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

Methods

FormatCommandBytes()

Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

GetResponseType(Byte[])

Returns the command response for this command (with payload).

Declaration

```
public override TseCommandResponse GetResponseType(byte[] payload)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload for the response.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a>	The command response for this command.

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseType\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Remarks

Most of the commands return [TseCommandResponse](#), certain commands have on command responses. Override this method to return the command specific command response.



# Interface

## TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse

Response class interface for command [TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate](#).

Inherited Members

[ITseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[ITseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse : ITseCommandResponse
```

Properties

**CertificateData**

Returns the certificate data.

Declaration

```
byte[] CertificateData { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

**CertificateDataLength**

Length of the certificate data in this response block.

Declaration

```
ushort CertificateDataLength { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

# Class TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.Response

Response class for command [TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate](#).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

[TseCommandResponse](#)

TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.Response

## Implements

[TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse](#)

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

[TseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandLength](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

[TseCommandResponse.Payload](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ResponseBytes](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ToString\(\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public class Response : TseCommandResponse,  
TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse, ITseCommandResponse
```

## Constructors

**Response(Byte[])**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Response(byte[] payload)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload of the response in bytes.

## Properties

### CertificateData

Returns the certificate data.

#### Declaration

```
public byte[] CertificateData { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### CertificateDataLength

Length of the certificate data in this response block.

#### Declaration

```
public ushort CertificateDataLength { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

## Implements

[TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.ITseCmdGetLogMessageCertificateResponse](#)  
[ITseCommandResponse](#)

# Class TseCmdInitializeTse

Command to initialize the tse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdInitializeTse

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdInitializeTse : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

By initializing the TOE, the user takes ownership of the TOE and activates the TSEInitialized state (see Section 4.1), which allows commands that need this state to be active to be executed.

## Constructors

[TseCmdInitializeTse\(\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdInitializeTse()
```

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

# Class TseCmdListRegisteredClients

Lists all registered clients in chunks of 16 clients.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdListRegisteredClients

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdListRegisteredClients : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

By providing a non-zero value for Client Offset, this amount of clients can be skipped from the beginning of the returned list. For example, a value of 0 will return the first 16 registered clients and a value of 3 will return the 4th to 19th registered clients.

The Amount field in the response gives the amount of client IDs that are stored in the response. If this is smaller than 16, then there are no further clients registered.

## Constructors

TseCmdListRegisteredClients(Int32)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdListRegisteredClients(int clientOffset)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	clientOffset	The offset from where the clients should be read.

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

#### Methods

##### FormatCommandBytes()

#### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

##### GetResponseType(Byte[])

Returns the command response for this command (with payload).

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandResponse GetResponseType(byte[] payload)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload for the response.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a>	The command response for this command.

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseType\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

#### Remarks

Most of the commands return [TseCommandResponse](#), certain commands have on command responses. Override this method to return the command specific command response.

# Interface

## TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse

Response class interface for command list registered clients.

Inherited Members

[ITseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[ITseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse : ITseCommandResponse
```

### Properties

#### ClientCount

Returns the count of returned clients with this command.

Declaration

```
int ClientCount { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### Clients

Returns the client as maximum 30 characters strings in a list.

Declaration

```
List<string> Clients { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	



# Class TseCmdListRegisteredClients.Response

Response class for command list registered clients.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

[TseCommandResponse](#)

TseCmdListRegisteredClients.Response

## Implements

[TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse](#)

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

[TseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandLength](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

[TseCommandResponse.Payload](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ResponseBytes](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ToString\(\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Response : TseCommandResponse, TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse, ITseCommandResponse
```

## Constructors

**Response(Byte[])**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Response(byte[] payload)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload of the response in bytes.

## Properties

### ClientCount

Returns the count of returned clients with this command.

#### Declaration

```
public int ClientCount { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Clients

Returns the client as maximum 30 characters strings in a list.

#### Declaration

```
public List<string> Clients { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

## Implements

[TseCmdListRegisteredClients.ITseCmdListRegisteredClientsResponse](#)

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

# Class TseCmdListStartedTransactions

Lists all started transaction numbers in chunks of 62 transactions.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdListStartedTransactions

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdListStartedTransactions : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

By providing a non-zero value for Transaction Offset, this amount of transaction numbers can be skipped from the beginning of the returned list. For example, a value of 0 will return the first 62 started transaction numbers and a value of 3 will return the 4th to 65th transaction numbers.

The Amount field in the response gives the amount of transaction numbers that are stored in the response. If this is smaller than 62, then there are no further started transactions.

Optionally, only transactions belonging to a specific client can be queried by providing a non zero-length Client ID to filter for. An unfinished transaction always belongs to the client that updated it most recently (or started the transaction in case it was never updated at all). That means that if a transaction is started by client A and then updated by client B, this command will return this specific transaction number only when filtering for transactions belonging to client B (or when not filtering at all), not when filtering for transactions belonging to client A, because client B was the last client that updated the transaction.

## Constructors

TseCmdListStartedTransactions(UInt32, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdListStartedTransactions(uint skipTransactionOffset, string clientId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	skipTransactionOffset	

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client to register.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

#### Properties

##### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

##### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

##### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

#### Methods

##### FormatCommandBytes()

##### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

##### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

##### GetResponseType(Byte[])

Returns the command response for this command (with payload).

##### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandResponse GetResponseType(byte[] payload)
```

##### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload for the response.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a>	The command response for this command.

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

#### Remarks

Most of the commands return [TseCommandResponse](#), certain commands have on command responses. Override this method to return the command specific command response.

# Interface

## TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse

Response class interface for command [TseCmdListStartedTransactions](#).

Inherited Members

[ITseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[ITseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

Syntax

```
public interface ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse : ITseCommandResponse
```

Properties

Count

Returns the number of started transactions in the response. Maximum is 61.

Declaration

```
int Count { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

TransactionList

Returns the list of open transactions.

Declaration

```
List<ulong> TransactionList { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.UInt64>	

# Class TseCmdListStartedTransactions.Response

Response class for command [TseCmdListStartedTransactions](#).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

[TseCommandResponse](#)

TseCmdListStartedTransactions.Response

## Implements

[TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse](#)

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

[TseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandLength](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

[TseCommandResponse.Payload](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ResponseBytes](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ToString\(\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public class Response : TseCommandResponse,  
TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse, ITseCommandResponse
```

## Constructors

**Response(Byte[])**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Response(byte[] payload)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload of the response in bytes.

## Properties

### Count

Returns the number of started transactions in the response. Maximum is 61.

#### Declaration

```
public int Count { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### TransactionList

Returns the list of open transactions.

#### Declaration

```
public List<ulong> TransactionList { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.UInt64>	

## Implements

[TseCmdListStartedTransactions.ITseCmdListStartedTransactionsResponse](#)

[ITseCommandResponse](#)



# Class TseCmdLogin

Authenticates users of the TOE based on their PIN.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdLogin

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdLogin : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

After successful execution of this command by a user, the corresponding role will be added to the set of active roles, which might allow to execute privileged commands. For example: if the command is called with the Admin's User ID and is successfully executed, the user will be allowed to execute commands that require the Admin role afterwards. These changes to the role context are applied immediately after the command returns. If the command fails, the roles that are associated with the current user context do not change. In this case, the command returns [0x11xx: Authentication failed, xx give the number of remaining retries].

The current user context can be associated with multiple roles at the same time. If multiple users with different roles are logged in, the effective privileges are the union of all logged in roles (e.g. if Admin and TimeAdmin are logged in, the time can be set and administrative commands can be sent).

After a reboot of the TOE, all users are logged out again.

In case the provided PIN is wrong, the command will respond with [0x11xx: Authentication failed, xx give the number of remaining retries] and the retry counter is decreased. If the retry counter is currently 1 and the wrong PIN is used (thus the retry counter reaches 0), the number of remaining retries will be set to 0 and the SW will be 0x1100. Afterwards, both an authentication with and without a valid PIN will return [0x1201: PIN is blocked]. In order to login the user again, the user must be unblocked with command Unblock User. This command causes a Log Message to be signed and thus can only be executed if the CSP is still operational.

## Constructors

TseCmdLogin(Int32, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdLogin(int userId, string pin)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The userid of the user to login. Must be one of this values: 0, 1, 2. (0 = normal, 1 = admin, 2 = time admin).
System.String	pin	The pin of the user for logon.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>pin</code> is not 5 characters long.

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### FormatCommandBytes()

#### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdLogout

Logs out the given user. The user must be logged in, otherwise the command will fail with [0x1202: Given user is not authenticated].

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdLogout

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdLogout : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

On successful execution, the user's role will be immediately removed from the active roles and privileged commands might not be executable anymore. Please refer to Login User for more details about the relationship between users and their roles.

This command causes a Log Message to be signed and thus can only be executed if the CSP is still operational.

## Constructors

TseCmdLogout(Int32)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdLogout(int userId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The userid for logout.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.

## Fields

### `_userId`

Declaration

```
protected readonly int _userId
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Properties

### `PossibleErrorCodes`

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### `FormatCommandBytes()`

Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdPollFilteredExport

After a filtered export has been initiated with Start Filtered Export, the actual data must be queried in small chunks by repeatedly calling this command.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdPollFilteredExport

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdPollFilteredExport : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

The returned data must be concatenated to form the final TAR archive.

The export is complete if this command returns a zero length chunk.

A filtered export is a very time consuming operation. The TSE will collect the data that matches the filter in the background and waits for the ERS to collect them. If the TOE did not find new matching data since the last call, the command will fail with [0x2002: Filtered Export: no new data, keep polling]. In that case, the ERS should repeat the command after a short delay to give the TOE some time to search for new data.

A filtered export either completely finishes by returning a zero length chunk, fails because of an error, or must be aborted with Abort Filtered Export. If the TSE loses power during a filtered export, the export will be aborted automatically and must be restarted from scratch.

If no data could be found that matches the supplied filter, this command will fail with [0x2003: Filtered Export: no matching entries, export would be empty].

## Constructors

TseCmdPollFilteredExport()

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdPollFilteredExport()
```

## Properties

## PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### GetResponseType(Byte[])

Returns the command response for this command (with payload).

Declaration

```
public override TseCommandResponse GetResponseType(byte[] payload)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload for the response.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a>	The command response for this command.

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseType\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Remarks

Most of the commands return [TseCommandResponse](#), certain commands have on command responses. Override this method to return the command specific command response.

# Class TseCmdPollFilteredExport.Response

The response for the command [TseCmdPollFilteredExport](#).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

[TseCommandResponse](#)

TseCmdPollFilteredExport.Response

## Implements

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

[TseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandLength](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

[TseCommandResponse.Payload](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ResponseBytes](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ToString\(\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Response : TseCommandResponse, ITseCommandResponse
```

## Constructors

[Response\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Response(byte[] payload)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload of the response in bytes.

## Properties

### ExportData

Export data.

Declaration

```
public byte[] ExportData { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### ExportDataLength

Length of the exported data in this response block. If this is 0, the end of the exported data has been reached and the export is complete. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public ushort ExportDataLength { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

## Implements

[ITseCommandResponse](#)



# Class TseCmdRegisterClient

Registers a client (i.e. an ERS) as a valid system for self tests and transactions.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdRegisterClient

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdRegisterClient : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

A client is identified by its ID, which shall be a unique string (e.g.its serial number). If the same client is already registered, the command will be successful, but the client will not be registered twice.

The amount of currently and maximally registered clients can be obtained from TSE Status.If this number has been reached and the command is executed again, it will fail with [0x1010: Maximum registered clients reached].

## Constructors

[TseCmdRegisterClient\(String\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdRegisterClient(string clientId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client to register.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### FormatCommandBytes()

Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdSelfTestRun

Runs a self test for the tse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdSelfTestRun

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdSelfTestRun : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

After each power cycle, the TOE runs a self test to ensure proper operation of its internal modules. The self test consists of three parts:

1. Test of the TOE itself (e.g. data consistency). This part of the self test includes a health test of the random number generator. If this test fails, the command fails with [0x1300: Self test of FW failed] or with [0x1320: Self test of RNG failed] in the case that the source of the error is the RNG.
2. Test of the CSP. If this test fails, the command fails with [0x1310: Self test of CSP failed].
3. Test of the ERS. If this test fails, the command fails with [0x1011: Client not registered].

Since the self test depends on the Client ID provided by the ERS, the self test can only be completed successfully by issuing this command and thus must be run as first command after the TOE boots, otherwise no other command can be executed. The client must have been registered before with command Register Client, otherwise this command will fail with [0x1011: Client not registered].

The self test can be repeated whenever it is desired by the ERS, but it must be run at least once every 25 hours. Otherwise, the TOE will set the state selfTestRun to inactive, which makes all future commands fail until the self test is run successfully again. The time until the selfTestRun state will be made inactive can be retrieved as Time Until Next Selftest from TSE Status.

The self test is a potentially long running operation that might take up to 60 seconds to complete.

Please note that the CSP gets power cycled during the self test and thus the internal time will be set back to zero and must be set again after a successful self test.

## Constructors

TseCmdSelfTestRun(String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdSelfTestRun(string clientId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client. Maximum of 30 characters.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

## Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

## Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### FormatCommandBytes()

## Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

## Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdStartFilteredExport

This command starts a filtered export of stored Log Messages by supplying a filter.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdStartFilteredExport

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdStartFilteredExport : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

The Log Messages are collected in the background and can be fetched by repeatedly calling Poll Filtered Export.

The exported Log Messages can be filtered based on their timestamp, transaction number, and the client that created the transaction. Filter criteria can be combined as defined in [BSI - TR - 03153]. It is possible to filter based on • Transaction Number and Client-ID • StartTransactionNumber to EndTransactionNumber and Client-ID • TimeStampStart to TimeStampEnd and Client-ID

All System and Audit Log Messages that were created between the first included Log Message belonging to a transaction start and the last included Log Message belonging to a transaction finish, will also be included in the exported data.

If the supplied filter is inconsistent, i.e. Timestamp End is lower than Timestamp Start or Transaction Number End is lower than Transaction Number Start, this command will fail with [0x1007: Invalid parameter].

## Constructors

TseCmdStartFilteredExport(UInt64, UInt64, UInt64, UInt64, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdStartFilteredExport(ulong timestampStart, ulong timestampEnd, ulong transactionNumberStart, ulong transactionNumberNumberEnd, string clientId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	timestampStart	Timestamp as seconds since Unix Epoch. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported. If 0, it will be treated as the beginning of time. Big Endian.
System.UInt64	timestampEnd	Timestamp as seconds since Unix Epoch. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported. If 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, it will be treated as infinity. Big Endian.
System.UInt64	transactionNumberStart	Start transaction number (inclusive). Big Endian.
System.UInt64	transactionNumberNumberEnd	End transaction number (inclusive). If 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF, all transactions will be returned. If this is the same as Transaction Number Start, only transaction data belonging to this single transaction will be exported. Big Endian.
System.String	clientId	ASCII string representing the unique serial number of the client. Use a zero length string to not filter for a client ID.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is set to null or empty string.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if parameter <code>clientId</code> is longer than 30 characters.

#### Properties

##### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

##### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

##### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

#### Methods

##### FormatCommandBytes()

##### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCmdTseFlashInformation

Provides low level information about the flash storage.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdTseFlashInformation

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdTseFlashInformation : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

This command can be used to monitor the flash storage health and detect possible future defects before they occur and apply predictive maintenance.

As a recommendation, the following simple guidance is provided:

1. If Uncorrectable ECC errors is different from 0, the TSE should be replaced.
2. If Percentage Remaining Spare Blocks All gets below 25%, the TSE should be replaced.
3. If the average erase count (calculated as Block Erases / (Flash Block Count \* 256)) is bigger than 2940, the TSE should be replaced.

Please note that based on the use case of the TSE, which does not involve many flash read or write operations compared to other use cases, it is not expected that any of these conditions will ever be fulfilled during the lifetime of the TSE.

The lowest wear level class (WL) and highest wear level class (WH) fields give the range of wear level classes that are currently in use. Blocks that are not subject to the wear leveling are not counted. The wear level threshold (T) gives the size of a wear level class, minus 1, in units of flash memory block erases. Thus, the number of block erases that the flash blocks have seen is between  $WL(T+1)$  and  $WH(T+1)-1$ .

A spare block is a flash block that will be used as a replacement for defect blocks.

## Constructors

[TseCmdTseFlashInformation\(\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdTseFlashInformation()
```



## Properties

### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

## Methods

### GetResponseType(Byte[])

Returns the command response for this command (with payload).

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandResponse GetResponseType(byte[] payload)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload for the response.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResponse</a>	The command response for this command.

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseType\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

#### Remarks

Most of the commands return [TseCommandResponse](#), certain commands have on command responses. Override this method to return the command specific command response.

# Class TseCmdTseFlashInformation.Response

Response class for the command [TseCmdTseFlashInformation](#).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

[TseCommandResponse](#)

TseCmdTseFlashInformation.Response

## Implements

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

[TseCommandResponse.ResultCode](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandLength](#)

[TseCommandResponse.CommandResponse](#)

[TseCommandResponse.Payload](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ResponseBytes](#)

[TseCommandResponse.ToString\(\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Response : TseCommandResponse, ITseCommandResponse
```

## Constructors

[Response\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Response(byte[] payload)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	payload	The payload of the response in bytes.

## Properties

### BlockErases

Total number of block erases. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public ulong BlockErases { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

### CorrectableEccErrors

Number of correctable ECC errors(not including startup ECC errors). Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public uint CorrectableEccErrors { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### DefectBlocks

Number of manufacturer marked defect blocks. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public ushort DefectBlocks { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

### EraseCountTarget

Maximum flash block erase count target, in wear level class units. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public ushort EraseCountTarget { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

### FlashBlockCount

Number of flash blocks, in units of 256 blocks. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public ushort FlashBlockCount { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

### HighestWearLevelClass

Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public ushort HighestWearLevelClass { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

### InitialSpareBlocksSum

Number of initial spare blocks (sum over all interleave units). Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public ushort InitialSpareBlocksSum { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

### InitialSpareBlocksWorst

Number of initial spare blocks (worst interleave unit). Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public ushort InitialSpareBlocksWorst { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

## LowestWearLevelClass

Big Endian-

Declaration

```
public ushort LowestWearLevelClass { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

## PercentageRemainingSpareBlocksAll

Percentage of remaining spare blocks(all interleave units).

Declaration

```
public byte PercentageRemainingSpareBlocksAll { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte	

## PercentageRemainingSpareBlocksWorst

Percentage of remaining spare blocks(worst interleave unit).

Declaration

```
public byte PercentageRemainingSpareBlocksWorst { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte	

## PowerOnCount

Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public uint PowerOnCount { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

## UncorrectableEccErrors

Number of uncorrectable ECC errors(not including startup ECC errors). Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public ushort UncorrectableEccErrors { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

#### WearLevelThreshold

Big Endian.

#### Declaration

```
public ushort WearLevelThreshold { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

#### Implements

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

# Class TseCmdUnblockUser

Unblocks a user or change the user pin if forgotten.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdUnblockUser

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdUnblockUser : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

This command serves two distinct purposes: On the one hand, the command can be used to unblock a user that has been blocked due to too many unsuccessful authentication attempts. On the other hand, the command can be used to change the PIN of a user. Therefore, it can be used to recover the credentials of a user in case of a forgotten PIN.

As both commands are administrative commands, the PUK must be provided.

The new PIN must be different from the previous one (even when just unblocking the user), otherwise the command will fail with [0x1007: Invalid parameter].

The PUK has an associated retry counter. In case the provided PUK is wrong, the response SW is [0x11xx: Authentication failed, xx give the number of remaining retries] and the retry counter is decreased. If the retry counter is currently 1 and the wrong PUK is used (thus the retry counter reaches 0), the number of remaining retries will be set to 0 and the SW will be 0x1100. Afterwards, both an authentication with and without a valid PUK will return [0x1201: PUK is blocked]. As a blocked PUK can not be recovered from, it is recommended to export all data and decommission the TOE. Afterwards, a new TSE should be used.

This command causes a Log Message to be signed and thus can only be executed if the CSP is still operational.

## Constructors

`TseCmdUnblockUser(Int32, String, String)`

## Constructor

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdUnblockUser(int userId, string puk, string pin)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	userId	The user to unblock.
System.String	puk	The administrative puk to authorise this transaction.
System.String	pin	The new pin for the user.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>userId</code> is not one of this values: 0, 1, 2.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>puk</code> or parameter <code>pin</code> are set to null or empty string.

#### Properties

##### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

##### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

##### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

##### Methods

##### FormatCommandBytes()

##### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

##### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)



# Class TseCmdUpdateTime

Updates the time on the tse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[TseCmdBase](#)

TseCmdUpdateTime

## Inherited Members

[TseCmdBase.Command](#)

[TseCmdBase.ByteStore](#)

[TseCmdBase.CommandBytes](#)

[TseCmdBase.GetResponseTypes\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCmdUpdateTime : TseCmdBase
```

## Remarks

After each power cycle, the TSE Store is locked and no transactions are possible until the time of the ERS has been synchronized with the time of the TOE using this command.

The TOE will forward the timestamp to its CSP and will use this time to properly timestamp Log Messages. Depending on the accuracy of the CSP's internal clock, this command must also be called regularly to keep the host and TOE time synchronized. How often the time must be synchronized is announced in TSE Status. Applications should take care to not synchronize the time too frequently as this negatively affects the endurance of the CSP. It is thus recommended to synchronize the time as close as possible to the interval that is announced in TSE Status.

## Constructors

[TseCmdUpdateTime\(\)](#)

Constructor. Sets the timestamp to now.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdUpdateTime()
```

[TseCmdUpdateTime\(DateTimeOffset\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCmdUpdateTime(DateTimeOffset timeStamp)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	timeStamp	Timestamp as seconds since Unix Epoch. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if timestamp represents a year before 1970.

#### Properties

##### PossibleErrorCodes

Returns the possible error codes for this command.

#### Declaration

```
public override TseCommandStatusResponse[] PossibleErrorCodes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse[]</a>	

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.PossibleErrorCodes](#)

#### Methods

##### FormatCommandBytes()

#### Declaration

```
protected override void FormatCommandBytes()
```

#### Overrides

[TseCmdBase.FormatCommandBytes\(\)](#)

# Class TseCommandResponse

Represents a tse command response.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

TseCommandResponse

[TseCmdDataImportFinalize.Response](#)

[TseCmdDataImportInitialize.Response](#)

[TseCmdGetLogMessageCertificate.Response](#)

[TseCmdListRegisteredClients.Response](#)

[TseCmdListStartedTransactions.Response](#)

[TseCmdPollFilteredExport.Response](#)

[TseCmdTseFlashInformation.Response](#)

## Implements

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

## Inherited Members

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TseCommandResponse : ByteArrayConverterBase, ITseCommandResponse
```

## Constructors

[TseCommandResponse\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TseCommandResponse(byte[] responseBytes)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	responseBytes	Response bytes of the tse. Must be an array of length 512.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>responseBytes</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if byte array is not of 512 bytes long.

#### Properties

##### CommandLength

The length of the command response in bytes.

#### Declaration

```
public int CommandLength { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

##### CommandResponse

Returns the command response as [TseCommandStatusResponse](#)

#### Declaration

```
public TseCommandStatusResponse CommandResponse { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandStatusResponse</a>	

##### Payload

The payload of the response (not including first 7 bytes) and not including status word.

#### Declaration

```
public byte[] Payload { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

## ResponseBytes

Full response bytes of the command response.

Declaration

```
public byte[] ResponseBytes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

## ResultCode

Returns the result code of the command. Just for program flow. Please use [CommandResponse](#) for detailed command response information.

Declaration

```
public TseCommandResultCode ResultCode { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseCommandResultCode</a>	

## Methods

### ToString()

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

Implements

[ITseCommandResponse](#)

# Enum TseCommandResultCode

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum TseCommandResultCode
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
CommandCompleted	
CommandNotCompleted	
CommandResponseAvailable	

# Enum TseCommandStatusResponse

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Commands](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum TseCommandStatusResponse
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
AuthenticationFailedRemainingRetries0	Authentication failed, 0x11xx: xx give the number of remaining retries
AuthenticationFailedRemainingRetries1	Authentication failed, 0x11xx: xx give the number of remaining retries
AuthenticationFailedRemainingRetries2	Authentication failed, 0x11xx: xx give the number of remaining retries
AuthenticationFailedRemainingRetries3	Authentication failed, 0x11xx: xx give the number of remaining retries
AuthenticationFailedRemainingRetries4	Authentication failed, 0x11xx: xx give the number of remaining retries
AuthenticationFailedRemainingRetries5	Authentication failed, 0x11xx: xx give the number of remaining retries
AuthenticationFailedRemainingRetries6	Authentication failed, 0x11xx: xx give the number of remaining retries
CertificateExpired	Certificate expired
ClientHasUnfinishedTransactions	Client has unfinished transactions
ClientNotRegistered	Client not registered
CommandNotFound	Command not found
ExecutionSuccessful	Execution successful
FailedToDeleteDataNotCompletelyExported	Failed to delete, data not completely exported

NAME	DESCRIPTION
FilteredExportNoExportInProgress	Filtered Export: no export in progress
FilteredExportNoMatchingEntries	Filtered Export: no matching entries, export would be empty
FilteredExportNoNewDataKeepPolling	Filtered Export: no new data, keep polling
FirmwareUpdateBaseFwUpdateError	Firmware Update: Base FW update error
FirmwareUpdateCspUpdateError	Firmware Update: CSP update error
FirmwareUpdateDecryptionFailed	Firmware Update: Decryption failed
FirmwareUpdateDowngradeProhibited	Firmware Update: downgrade prohibited
FirmwareUpdateFwExtensionUpdateError	Firmware Update: FW Extension update error
FirmwareUpdateIntegrityCheckFailed	Firmware Update: Integrity check failed
FirmwareUpdateInternalError	Firmware Update: Internal error
FirmwareUpdateWrongFormat	Firmware Update: Wrong format
GivenTransactionNotStarted	Given transaction is not started
GivenUserIsNotAuthenticated	Given user is not authenticated
InvalidCommandSyntax	Invalid command syntax
InvalidParameter	Invalid parameter
MaximumParallelTransactionsReached	Maximum parallel transactions reached



NAME	DESCRIPTION
MaximumRegisteredClientsReached	Maximum registered clients reached
NoLastTransactionToFetch	No last transaction to fetch
NotAuthorized	Not authorized
NotEnoughDataWrittenDuringTransaction	Not enough data written during transaction
NoTransactionInProgress	No transaction in progress
NotSupported	Status word is not supported by the interface.
OperationFailedNotEnoughRemainingCapacity	Operation failed, not enough remaining capacity in TSE Store
PinIsBlocked	PIN/PUK is blocked
SelfTestCspFailed	Self test of CSP failed
SelfTestFwFailed	Self test of FW failed
SelfTestRngFailed	Self test of RNG failed
SignatureCreationError	Signature creation error
SignaturesExceeded	Signatures exceeded
TimeNotSet	Time not set
TseContainsUnfinishedTransactions	TSE contains unfinished transactions
UnspecifiedInternalProcessError	Unspecified, internal processing error

NAME	DESCRIPTION
WrongStateActiveCtssInterfaceRequired	Wrong state, active CTSS interface required
WrongStateChangedPinRequired	Wrong state, changed PIN required
WrongStateChangedPukRequired	Wrong state, changed PUK required
WrongStateNoCommandResponseToFetch	Wrong state, no command response to fetch
WrongStateOnGoingDataImportMustBeFinished	Wrong state, ongoing Data Import must be finished before this command is allowed.
WrongStateOnGoingFilteredExportMustBeFinished	Wrong state, ongoing Filtered Export must be finished before this command is allowed
WrongStatePassedSelfTestRequired	Wrong state, passed self test required
WrongStateSelfTestMustBeRunFirst	Wrong state, self test must be run first
WrongStateTseAlreadyInitialized	Wrong state, TSE already initialized
WrongStateTseDecomissioned	Wrong state, TSE decomissioned
WrongStateTseNotInitialized	Wrong state, TSE not initialized

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit. Status

### Classes

#### [SwissbitStatus](#)

Represents the status of the swissbit tse.

### Interfaces

#### [ISwissbitStatus](#)

base class for swissbit status (implementation for file and android communication are done).

### Enums

#### [TseInitializationState](#)

# Interface ISwissbitStatus

base class for swissbit status (implementation for file and android communication are done).

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Status](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public interface ISwissbitStatus
```

## Properties

### CertificateExpirationDate

Timestamp (as seconds since Unix Epoch) after which the certificate of this TSE will be invalid. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported. Big Endian.

#### Declaration

```
ulong CertificateExpirationDate { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

### CertificateExpirationDateTimeOffset

Timestamp (as DateTimeOffset) after which the certificate of this TSE will be invalid. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported. Big Endian.

#### Declaration

```
DateTimeOffset CertificateExpirationDateTimeOffset { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	

### CreatedSignatures

Amount of signatures that have been created with this TSE. Please note that this value might exceed Max Signatures, since Max Signatures is only a soft-cap and it might be possible to actually create more signatures. Big Endian.

#### Declaration

```
uint CreatedSignatures { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### DataImportInitialized

False is not data import is initialized; true if a data import is initialized.

#### Declaration

```
bool DataImportInitialized { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### FirmwareId

If Firmware Type is "TST", then this contains an internal id that identifies the test build. Otherwise, this field is set to 0.

#### Declaration

```
uint FirmwareId { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

#### FirmwareType

Either "RLS" for production ready FW, "DEV" for development FW that can be used by ECR vendors, or "TST" for internal test revisions. The string is null-terminated, i.e. the last byte is set to 0.

#### Declaration

```
string FirmwareType { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### InitialAdminPinChanged

True if the initial admin pin (from factory) was changed; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
bool InitialAdminPinChanged { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### InitialPukChanged

True if the initial puk (from factory) was changed; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
bool InitialPukChanged { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### InitialTimeAdminPinChanged

True if the initial time admin pin (from factory) was changed; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
bool InitialTimeAdminPinChanged { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### LastHeaderBlockIndex

Sector offset of last TSE entry. This allows to read the TSE Store starting from the end. Only valid if the TSE Store is readable(see Section 3.3), otherwise 0. Big Endian.

#### Declaration

```
uint LastHeaderBlockIndex { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxRegisteredClients

Maximum number of clients that can be registered. In the current revision, this is 100. Big Endian.

#### Declaration

```
uint MaxRegisteredClients { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxSignatures

Maximum amount of signatures that can be created with this TSE. Big Endian.

#### Declaration

```
uint MaxSignatures { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxStartedTransactions

Maximum number of started transactions, i.e. amount of transactions that can be started in parallel. In the current revision, this is 512. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
uint MaxStartedTransactions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxTimeSynchronizationDelay

Interval (in seconds) after which command Update Time must be sent. Big endian.

Declaration

```
uint MaxTimeSynchronizationDelay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxUpdateDelay

Interval (in seconds) after which a started transaction must have received an update in case new data is available on the cash register. This is currently set to 45 seconds according to MAX\_UPDATE\_DELAY from [BSI - TR - 03116 - 5]. Big endian.

Declaration

```
uint MaxUpdateDelay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### RegisteredClients

Number of currently registered clients (see Section 4.2.2). Big Endian.

Declaration

```
uint RegisteredClients { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### StartedTransactions

Number of transactions that have not been finished, yet. If this equals Max Started Transactions, no new transactions can be started until at least one transaction has been finished. Only valid if the TSE Store is readable (see Section 3.3), otherwise 0. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
uint StartedTransactions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### TimeUntilNextSelftest

Timeout in seconds after which the state selfTestRun will automatically be made inactive. Please see Section 4.2.1 for details.

Declaration

```
uint TimeUntilNextSelftest { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### TseCapacity

Size of TSE Store in sectors. Big endian.

Declaration

```
uint TseCapacity { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### TseCurrentSize

Used size of TSE Store. Only valid if the TSE Store is readable(see Section 3.3), otherwise 0. Big endian.

Declaration

```
uint TseCurrentSize { get; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### TseDescription

NULL terminated ASCII string containing a short description of the TSE.

Declaration

```
string TseDescription { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TseExportSize

Size of the whole TSE Store in bytes, if exported (see Section 3.4). Only valid if the TSE Store is readable(see Section 3.3), otherwise 0. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
ulong TseExportSize { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

### TseFormFactor

Either "uSD", "SD", or "USB" as null-terminated string. The remaining bytes are filled with zeros.

Declaration

```
string TseFormFactor { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TseHardwareVersion

Returns the hardware version of the tse.

Declaration

```
Version TseHardwareVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

### TseInitializationState

0: Uninitialized, 1: Initialized, 2: Decommissioned

Declaration

```

TseInitializationState TseInitializationState { get; }

```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TseInitializationState	

### TsePublicKey

Public key that belongs to the private key generating signatures, formatted according to [BSI - TR - 03111] 3.2.1 Uncompressed Encoding. Bytes after TSE Public Key Length are filled with 0x0 and can be discarded. This key can be used to verify all signatures created by the TSE.

Declaration

```

byte[] TsePublicKey { get; }

```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### TsePublicKeyLength

Usable length of TSE Public Key. Maximum length is 100 Bytes.

Declaration

```

ushort TsePublicKeyLength { get; }

```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

### TsePublicKeyString

Public key that belongs to the private key generating signatures, formatted according to [BSI - TR - 03111] 3.2.1 Uncompressed Encoding. Bytes after TSE Public Key Length are filled with 0x0 and can be discarded. This key can be used to verify all signatures created by the TSE.

Declaration

```

string TsePublicKeyString { get; }

```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TseSecurity

Security byte of tse status

Declaration

```
byte TseSecurity { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte	

### TseSecurityCtssInterfaceActive

Returns wether the ctss interface is active.

Declaration

```
bool TseSecurityCtssInterfaceActive { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### TseSecuritySelfTestPassed

Returns wether the last self test was passed.

Declaration

```
bool TseSecuritySelfTestPassed { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### TseSecurityValidTimeSet

Returns wether the time is set.

Declaration

```
bool TseSecurityValidTimeSet { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## TseSerial

Raw SHA-256 hash over the public key that belongs to the private key generating signatures. This can be used as TSE unique ID.

### Declaration

```
string TseSerial { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TseSoftwareVersion

Returns the software version of the tse.

### Declaration

```
Version TseSoftwareVersion { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

## TseTsecurityExportAllowedIfCspTestFails

Returns whether the export is allowed (if csp test failed).

### Declaration

```
bool TseTsecurityExportAllowedIfCspTestFails { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class SwissbitStatus

Represents the status of the swissbit tse.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ByteArrayConverterBase](#)

SwissbitStatus

[SwissbitHardwareDevice](#)

## Implements

[ISwissbitStatus](#)

## Inherited Members

[ByteArrayConverterBase.ByteArray](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt64, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetByteArrayFromNumber\(UInt16, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetLongFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetIntFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetShortFromByteArray\(Int32, Boolean\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.GetBytesUntilZero\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

[ByteArrayConverterBase.DecodeAscii\(Int32, Int32\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Status](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SwissbitStatus : ByteArrayConverterBase, ISwissbitStatus
```

## Constructors

[SwissbitStatus\(Byte\[\]\)](#)

### Declaration

```
public SwissbitStatus(byte[] statusBytes)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	statusBytes	

## Properties

[CertificateExpirationDate](#)

Timestamp (as seconds since Unix Epoch) after which the certificate of this TSE will be invalid. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported. Big Endian.

### Declaration

```
public ulong CertificateExpirationDate { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

### CertificateExpirationDateTimeOffset

Timestamp (as DateTimeOffset) after which the certificate of this TSE will be invalid. The timestamp will be interpreted as an unsigned number, which means only dates after 1970 are supported. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public DateTimeOffset CertificateExpirationDateTimeOffset { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	

### CreatedSignatures

Amount of signatures that have been created with this TSE. Please note that this value might exceed Max Signatures, since Max Signatures is only a soft-cap and it might be possible to actually create more signatures. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public uint CreatedSignatures { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### DataImportInitialized

False is not data import is initialized; true if a data import is initialized.

Declaration

```
public bool DataImportInitialized { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### FirmwareId

If Firmware Type is "TST", then this contains an internal id that identifies the test build. Otherwise, this field is set to 0.

Declaration

```
public uint FirmwareId { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### FirmwareType

Either "RLS" for production ready FW, "DEV" for development FW that can be used by ECR vendors, or "TST" for internal test revisions. The string is null-terminated, i.e. the last byte is set to 0.

Declaration

```
public string FirmwareType { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### InitialAdminPinChanged

True if the initial admin pin (from factory) was changed; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public bool InitialAdminPinChanged { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### InitialPukChanged

True if the initial puk (from factory) was changed; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public bool InitialPukChanged { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### InitialTimeAdminPinChanged

True if the initial time admin pin (from factory) was changed; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public bool InitialTimeAdminPinChanged { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

### LastHeaderBlockIndex

Sector offset of last TSE entry. This allows to read the TSE Store starting from the end. Only valid if the TSE Store is readable(see Section 3.3), otherwise 0. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public uint LastHeaderBlockIndex { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxRegisteredClients

Maximum number of clients that can be registered. In the current revision, this is 100. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public uint MaxRegisteredClients { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxSignatures

Maximum amount of signatures that can be created with this TSE. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public uint MaxSignatures { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxStartedTransactions

Maximum number of started transactions, i.e. amount of transactions that can be started in parallel. In the current revision, this is 512. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public uint MaxStartedTransactions { get; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxTimeSynchronizationDelay

Interval (in seconds) after which command Update Time must be sent. Big endian.

Declaration

```
public uint MaxTimeSynchronizationDelay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### MaxUpdateDelay

Interval (in seconds) after which a started transaction must have received an update in case new data is available on the cash register. This is currently set to 45 seconds according to MAX\_UPDATE\_DELAY from [BSI - TR - 03116 - 5]. Big endian.

Declaration

```
public uint MaxUpdateDelay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### RegisteredClients

Number of currently registered clients (see Section 4.2.2). Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public uint RegisteredClients { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### StartedTransactions

Number of transactions that have not been finished, yet. If this equals Max Started Transactions, no new transactions can be started until at least one transaction has been finished. Only valid if the TSE Store is readable (see Section 3.3), otherwise 0. Big Endian.

Declaration

```
public uint StartedTransactions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### TimeUntilNextSelftest

Timeout in seconds after which the state selfTestRun will automatically be made inactive. Please see Section 4.2.1 for details.

Declaration

```
public uint TimeUntilNextSelftest { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### TseCapacity

Size of TSE Store in sectors. Big endian.

Declaration

```
public uint TseCapacity { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### TseCurrentSize

Used size of TSE Store. Only valid if the TSE Store is readable (see Section 3.3), otherwise 0. Big endian.

Declaration

```
public uint TseCurrentSize { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt32	

### TseDescription

NULL terminated ASCII string containing a short description of the TSE.

Declaration

```
public string TseDescription { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TseExportSize

Size of the whole TSE Store in bytes, if exported (see Section 3.4). Only valid if the TSE Store is readable(see Section 3.3), otherwise 0. Big Endian.

### Declaration

```
public ulong TseExportSize { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt64	

## TseFormFactor

Either "uSD", "SD", or "USB" as null-terminated string. The remaining bytes are filled with zeros.

### Declaration

```
public string TseFormFactor { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TseHardwareVersion

Returns the hardware version of the tse.

### Declaration

```
public Version TseHardwareVersion { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

## TseInitializationState

0: Uninitialized, 1: Initialized, 2: Decommissioned

### Declaration

```
public TseInitializationState TseInitializationState { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">TseInitializationState</a>	

## TsePublicKey

Public key that belongs to the private key generating signatures, formatted according to[BSI - TR - 03111] 3.2.1 Uncompressed Encoding.Bytes after TSE Public Key Length are filled with 0x0 and can be discarded. This key can be used to verify all signatures

created by the TSE.

Declaration

```
public byte[] TsePublicKey { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

### TsePublicKeyLength

Usable length of TSE Public Key. Maximum length is 100 Bytes.

Declaration

```
public ushort TsePublicKeyLength { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.UInt16	

### TsePublicKeyString

Public key that belongs to the private key generating signatures, formatted according to [BSI - TR - 03111] 3.2.1 Uncompressed Encoding. Bytes after TSE Public Key Length are filled with 0x0 and can be discarded. This key can be used to verify all signatures created by the TSE.

Declaration

```
public string TsePublicKeyString { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TseSecurity

Security byte of tse status

Declaration

```
public byte TseSecurity { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte	

### TseSecurityCtssInterfaceActive

Returns whether the ctss interface is active.

Declaration

```
public bool TseSecurityCtssInterfaceActive { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### TseSecuritySelfTestPassed

Returns whether the last self test was passed.

Declaration

```
public bool TseSecuritySelfTestPassed { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### TseSecurityValidTimeSet

Returns whether the time is set.

Declaration

```
public bool TseSecurityValidTimeSet { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### TseSerial

Raw SHA-256 hash over the public key that belongs to the private key generating signatures. This can be used as TSE unique ID.

Declaration

```
public string TseSerial { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### TseSoftwareVersion

Returns the software version of the tse.

Declaration

```
public Version TseSoftwareVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

### TseTsecurityExportAllowedIfCspTestFails

Returns whether the export is allowed (if csp test failed).

Declaration

```
public bool TseTsecurityExportAllowedIfCspTestFails { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Methods

#### ToString()

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

Implements

[ISwissbitStatus](#)

# Enum TseInitializationState

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit.Status](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum TseInitializationState
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Decommissioned	
Initialized	
Uninitialized	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.Swissbit Cloud

### Classes

[AccessTokenModel](#)

[ListClientResponse](#)

[ListTransactionsResponse](#)

[TransactionResponse](#)

[TssDetails](#)

### Enums

[AuthenticationMethod](#)



# Class AccessTokenModel

## Inheritance

System.Object  
AccessTokenModel

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.SwissbitCloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class AccessTokenModel
```

## Properties

### AccessToken

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("access_token")]  
public string AccessToken { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CreateTime

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime CreateTime { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### Expired

#### Declaration

```
public bool Expired { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## ExpiresIn

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("expires_in")]  
public int ExpiresIn { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Jti

### Declaration

```
public string Jti { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Scope

### Declaration

```
public string Scope { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TokenType

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("token_type")]  
public string TokenType { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum AuthenticationMethod

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.SwissbitCloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public enum AuthenticationMethod
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Basic	
Oauth	

# Class ListClientResponse

## Inheritance

System.Object  
ListClientResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.SwissbitCloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ListClientResponse
```

## Properties

### ClientId

#### Declaration

```
public string ClientId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ClientState

#### Declaration

```
public string ClientState { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### lastStateChange

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime lastStateChange { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

# Class ListTransactionsResponse

## Inheritance

System.Object

ListTransactionsResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.SwissbitCloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ListTransactionsResponse
```

## Properties

### ClientId

#### Declaration

```
public string ClientId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ExternalTransactionId

#### Declaration

```
public string ExternalTransactionId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### LogTime

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime LogTime { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

## State

#### Declaration

```
public string State { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TransactionNumber

#### Declaration

```
public long TransactionNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

# Class TransactionResponse

## Inheritance

System.Object

TransactionResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.SwissbitCloud](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public class TransactionResponse
```

## Properties

### LogTime

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime LogTime { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### SerialNumber

#### Declaration

```
public string SerialNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SignatureCounter

#### Declaration

```
public long SignatureCounter { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	

### SignatureValue

#### Declaration

```
public string SignatureValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### TransactionNumber

#### Declaration

```
public long TransactionNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int64	



# Class TssDetails

## Inheritance

System.Object

TssDetails

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Germany.Tse.SwissbitCloud](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TssDetails
```

## Properties

### Algorithm

#### Declaration

```
public string Algorithm { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Encoding

#### Declaration

```
public string Encoding { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### LeafCertificate

#### Declaration

```
public string LeafCertificate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### PublicKey

## Declaration

```
public string PublicKey { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Serial

### Declaration

```
public string Serial { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## SerialNumberHex

### Declaration

```
public string SerialNumberHex { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TimeFormat

### Declaration

```
public string TimeFormat { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation

### Classes

#### [ClientConfiguration](#)

Client configuration for no fiscalisation.

#### [NoFiscalisationProperties](#)

Properties for no fiscalisation (almost null or false).

#### [TrustedFiscalModuleNoFiscalisation](#)

Fiscalisation unit for clients without fiscalisation.

# Class ClientConfiguration

Client configuration for no fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

ClientConfiguration

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country of the client configuration.

## Declaration

```
public FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

## Methods

### Encrypt(Guid)

Encrypts sensitive data.

## Declaration

```
public void Encrypt(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	

### PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration)

If necessary this method is called to preserve configuration values when updating the configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public void PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration oldConfiguration)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a>	oldConfiguration	The old configuration holding the values which should be preserved.

#### Remarks

Implement this method if you want to preserve data in the configuration which would be updated by the cloud (serialNo of security devices, aesKey in austria, etc.)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>oldConfiguration</code> is set to null.

#### RemoveSensitiveData()

Removes sensitive data from the configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public void RemoveSensitiveData()
```

#### Remarks

Used for sending data from cloud to client to remove sensitive data from configuration which is not needed by the client.

#### Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

# Class NoFiscalisationProperties

Properties for no fiscalisation (almost null or false).

Inheritance

System.Object

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>

NoFiscalisationProperties

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Inherited Members

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<RequiredAttribute>.ValidateClient(FiscalClient)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class NoFiscalisationProperties : FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RequiredAttribute>, IFiscalCountryProperties
```

Properties

## AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.AuditLogMandatory

## CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public override Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.CountryModuleVersion

## CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.CustomerDisplayMandatory

## FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase](#)<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.FiscalCountry

## FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.FiscalDocumentTypes

## FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
public override bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.FiscalLineInterface

## GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

Declaration

```
public override string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

## MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

Declaration

```
public override int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

## MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.MustRecordDocumentReprint

## MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.MustSendClosingPerDay

#### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

#### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedPaymentTypes

#### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all document types (including fiscal document types).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.SupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks



A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.SupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedVatDefinitions

Declaration

```
public override ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.SupportedVatDefinitions

### TaxFreeVat

The tax free vat class for this country.

Declaration

```
public override Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.TaxFreeVat

### Methods

#### ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute>.ValidateClientImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Configuration.Fisc

### Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleNoFiscalisation

Fiscalisation unit for clients without fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleNoFiscalisation

## Implements

IFiscalModulImplementation

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.CloudApiKey

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.CloudApiSecret

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.ClientConfiguration

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.CloudService

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.CountryProperties

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.SignData(Byte[])

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.Dispose()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.StoreConfiguration(ClientConfiguration)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client

TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId(String, String, Char)

TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath()

TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath()

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.GetHashCode()  
 System.Object.GetType()  
 System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
 System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class TrustedFiscalModuleNoFiscalisation : TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RequiredAttribute, NoFiscalisationProperties>, IFiscalModuleImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
```

## Constructors

**TrustedFiscalModuleNoFiscalisation(FiscalClient, ILogger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String)**

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModuleNoFiscalisation(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration, string storageBasePath, CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = null, string cloudApiSecret = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.Action< <a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a> >	storeConfiguration	Action to store the configuration to the configuration file (if necessary).
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (c:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService) is used.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The service to connect to the retailforce cloud system. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication. Optional.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>storeConfiguration</code> is set to null.

## Properties

### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<Vat>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

### FiscalClientStatus

Returns the status of the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
FiscalClientStatus	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

### Methods

#### CancelDocument(Document)

Cancels a document on the fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Document	document	The document to cancel.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
FiscalResponse	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.CancelDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### CloudArchiveDownloadGermany(DateTime, DateTime, String)

Downloads previous archived data from the cloud.

#### Declaration

```
public void CloudArchiveDownloadGermany(DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate, string destinationFolder)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	fromDate	The start date of the download.
System.DateTime	tillDate	The end date of the download.
System.String	destinationFolder	The destination folder to store. The directory must exist.

#### Remarks

You cannot download more than one month at once.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>destinationFolder</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>tillDate</code> is before <code>fromDate</code> .
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter time range of <code>fromDate</code> and <code>tillDate</code> exceed one month.
System.IO.DirectoryNotFoundException	Thrown if the given directory ( <code>destinationFolder</code> ) is not found.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if no download is available.

#### CloudArchiveUploadGermany(List<UploadInfo>)

Method to upload several files to cloud archive.

#### Declaration

```
public void CloudArchiveUploadGermany(List<UploadInfo> uploadFolders)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<UploadInfo>	uploadFolders	List of folders/files to upload.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uploadFolders</code> is set to null.

#### CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Creates a document at the fiscal interface and returns appropriate data.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the document for which the document should be created.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.CreateDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentType)

#### Remarks

This method must return [FiscalResponse](#) object. Null is not allowed. For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

#### DecommissionClient(Document)

Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.DecommissionClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Declaration

```
public override string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Document	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
FiscalResponse	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.InitializeClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

### MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClient(string serviceUrl, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute,

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.MigrateClient(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUrl</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.

#### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClientFile(string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.MigrateClientFile(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <a href="#">NotInitialized</a> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.



## StoreDocument(Document)

Stores a document to the fiscal interface.

### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.StoreDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

### Remarks

For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

## ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document document)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.ClientConfiguration, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.NoFiscalisation.NoFiscalisationProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

### Implements

[IFiscalModullImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland

## Classes

### [ClientConfiguration](#)

Client configuration class for poland.

### [FiscalResponsePoland](#)

Representation for fiscal response poland (additional fields)

### [PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for poland fiscalisation.

### [PolandFiscalProperties](#)

Properties for Poland.

### [PolandValidation](#)

### [TrustedFiscalModulePoland](#)

# Class ClientConfiguration

Client configuration class for poland.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

ClientConfiguration

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ClientConfiguration.CloudArchive](#)

[ClientConfiguration.FlinkHttpInterfaceUrl](#)

[ClientConfiguration.FLinkPaymentMapping](#)

[ClientConfiguration.Encrypt\(Guid\)](#)

[ClientConfiguration.PreserveValues\(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration\)](#)

[ClientConfiguration.RemoveSensitiveData\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientConfiguration : ClientConfiguration, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country of the client configuration.

## Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

## Overrides

[ClientConfiguration.FiscalCountry](#)

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

# Class FiscalResponsePoland

Representation for fiscal response poland (additional fields)

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalResponsePoland

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalResponsePoland
```

## Remarks

At the moment there are no additional fields for poland.

## Methods

**CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<String, Object>)**

Checks if all country specific fields are set in the dictionary.

## Declaration

```
public static void CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> additionalFields)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	additionalFields	The dictionary of all country specific fields.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.MissingMemberException	Thrown if a country specific field is missing.

**GetFiscalResponsePoland(Int32, Int32, Int64, String, String, String, String, String)**

Returns the fiscal response for poland out of the given parameters.

## Declaration

```
public static FiscalResponse GetFiscalResponsePoland(int fiscalisationDocumentNumber, int
fiscalisationDocumentRevision, long fiscalDocumentStartTime, string signature, string cashRegisterId, string
printMessage, string errorDescription, string usermessage = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentNumber	The fiscalisation document number.
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentRevision	The revision of the fiscalisation document.
System.Int64	fiscalDocumentStartTime	The start time of this fiscal document (when CreateDocument was called, in unix time seconds).
System.String	signature	The signature of the security device (country-specific)
System.String	cashRegisterId	The cash register id.
System.String	printMessage	The print message to print out on the customer receipt. In several countries you have to print out this message.
System.String	errorDescription	The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.
System.String	usermessage	The message which must be shown to the user of the cash register system. Optional parameter, empty if everything went well.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the fiscal response for poland.

# Class PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for poland fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

System.Attribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute

PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.IsValid(System.Object)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.AllowEmptyStrings

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.FormatErrorMessage(System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.GetValidationResult(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.IsValid(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessage

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceName

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceType

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageString

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.RequiresValidationContext

System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetHashCode()

System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.TypeId  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Property)]  
public class PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute
```

# Class PolandFiscalProperties

Properties for Poland.

Inheritance

System.Object

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>](#)

PolandFiscalProperties

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Inherited Members

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class PolandFiscalProperties : FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>, IFiscalCountryProperties
```

Properties

## AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.AuditLogMandatory](#)

## CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public override Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CountryModuleVersion](#)

## CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CustomerDisplayMandatory](#)

## FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalCountry](#)



## FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalDocumentTypes

## FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
public override bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalLineInterface

## GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

Declaration

```
public override string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

## MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

Declaration

```
public override int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

## MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustRecordDocumentReprint

## MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustSendClosingPerDay

#### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

#### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedPaymentTypes

#### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

#### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all document types (including fiscal document types).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedVatDefinitions

Declaration

```
public override ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedVatDefinitions

### TaxFreeVat

Declaration

```
public override Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.TaxFreeVat

### Methods

#### ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClientImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscalisa

### Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

# Class PolandValidation

## Inheritance

System.Object  
PolandValidation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class PolandValidation
```

## Fields

### SupportedPaymentsMapping

#### Declaration

```
public static ReadOnlyDictionary<PaymentType, int> SupportedPaymentsMapping
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> , System.Int32>	

### SupportedVatDefinitions

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

## Methods

### ValidateDocument(Document)

Document validation for bulgaria.

#### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of validation errors if occurred; otherwise an empty list.

# Class TrustedFiscalModulePoland

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModulePoland

## Implements

IFiscalModullImplementation

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.FlinkInterface

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentCountry(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.CloudApiKey

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.CloudApiSecret

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.ClientConfiguration

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.CloudService

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.CountryProperties

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

PolandFiscalProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String, String)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.SignData(Byte[])  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[], String)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.Dispose()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.StoreConfiguration(ClientConfiguration)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId(String, String, Char)  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath()  
 TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath()  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.GetHashCode()  
 System.Object.GetType()  
 System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
 System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public sealed class TrustedFiscalModulePoland : TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, PolandFiscalProperties>, IFiscalModulImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
```

## Constructors

TrustedFiscalModulePoland(FiscalClient, ILogger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModulePoland(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration, string storageBasePath = "", CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = null, string cloudApiSecret = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.Action< <a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a> >	storeConfiguration	Action to store the configuration to the configuration file (if necessary).
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (c:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService) is used.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The service to connect to the retailforce cloud system. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication. Optional.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>storeConfiguration</code> is set to null.
<a href="#">CloudNotConnectedException</a>	Thrown if is set to true and <code>cloudService</code> is set to null or the cloud credentials ( <code>cloudApiKey</code> , <code>cloudApiSecret</code> ) are not set.

#### Properties

##### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

##### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

##### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

##### FiscalClientStatus

Returns the status of the fiscal client.



#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClientStatus</a>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

#### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

#### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

#### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

#### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

#### Methods

##### GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

Returns an empty country specific [FiscalResponse](#).

#### Declaration

```
protected override FiscalResponse GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	An object of type <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> representing an empty country specific <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> .

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

### GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(String, String)

Returns the country specific [FiscalResponse](#) for the given parameters.

#### Declaration

```
protected override FiscalResponse GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(string signature, string userMessage = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	signature	The return value of the printer if everything goes well.
System.String	userMessage	The error message of the printer.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The country specific <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> for the given parameters.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(System.String, System.String)

### GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType)

Returns the flink payment type for the given payment type.

#### Declaration

```
protected override int GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType paymentType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PaymentType</a>	paymentType	The <a href="#">PaymentType</a> to map.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	The flink payment type for the given payment type.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalProperties>.GetFlinkPaymentType(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.PaymentType)

#### Remarks

The [PaymentType](#) must be supported.

### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.ClientConfiguration](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalProperties](#)>.InitializeClient([RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document](#))

#### ValidateDocumentCountry(Document)

Internal call for country document validation. Flink document validation is done before.

#### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentCountry(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">System.Collections.Generic.List</a> < <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

#### Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink](#)<[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.ClientConfiguration](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#),  
[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Poland.PolandFiscalProperties](#)>.ValidateDocumentCountry([RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document](#))

#### Implements

[IFiscalModullImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

[System.IDisposable](#)

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania

## Classes

### [ClientConfiguration](#)

Client configuration class for poland.

### [FiscalResponseRomania](#)

Representation for fiscal response Romania (additional fields)

### [RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for romanian fiscalisation.

### [RomaniaFiscalProperties](#)

Properties for Romania.

### [RomaniaValidation](#)

### [TrustedFiscalModuleRomania](#)

# Class ClientConfiguration

Client configuration class for poland.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

[ClientConfiguration](#)

ClientConfiguration

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ClientConfiguration.CloudArchive](#)

[ClientConfiguration.FlinkHttpInterfaceUrl](#)

[ClientConfiguration.FLinkPaymentMapping](#)

[ClientConfiguration.Encrypt\(Guid\)](#)

[ClientConfiguration.PreserveValues\(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration\)](#)

[ClientConfiguration.RemoveSensitiveData\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientConfiguration : ClientConfiguration, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country of the client configuration.

## Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

## Overrides

[ClientConfiguration.FiscalCountry](#)

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

# Class FiscalResponseRomania

Representation for fiscal response Romania (additional fields)

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalResponseRomania

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalResponseRomania
```

## Remarks

At the moment there are no additional fields for Romania.

## Methods

**CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<String, Object>)**

Checks if all country specific fields are set in the dictionary.

## Declaration

```
public static void CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> additionalFields)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	additionalFields	The dictionary of all country specific fields.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.MissingMemberException	Thrown if a country specific field is missing.

**GetFiscalResponseRomania(Int32, Int32, Int64, String, String, String, String, String)**

Returns the fiscal response for Romania out of the given parameters.

## Declaration

```
public static FiscalResponse GetFiscalResponseRomania(int fiscalisationDocumentNumber, int
fiscalisationDocumentRevision, long fiscalDocumentStartTime, string signature, string cashRegisterId, string
printMessage, string errorDescription, string usermessage = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentNumber	The fiscalisation document number.
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentRevision	The revision of the fiscalisation document.
System.Int64	fiscalDocumentStartTime	The start time of this fiscal document (when CreateDocument was called, in unix time seconds).
System.String	signature	The signature of the security device (country-specific)
System.String	cashRegisterId	The cash register id.
System.String	printMessage	The print message to print out on the customer receipt. In several countries you have to print out this message.
System.String	errorDescription	The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.
System.String	usermessage	The message which must be shown to the user of the cash register system. Optional parameter, empty if everything went well.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the fiscal response for Romania.

# Class RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for romanian fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
System.Attribute  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute  
RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.IsValid(System.Object)  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.AllowEmptyStrings  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.FormatErrorMessage(System.String)  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.GetValidationResult(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.IsValid(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.String)  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessage  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceName  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceType  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageString  
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.RequiresValidationContext  
System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetHashCode()



System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.TypeId  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Property)]  
public class RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute
```

# Class RomaniaFiscalProperties

Properties for Romania.

Inheritance

System.Object

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>](#)

RomaniaFiscalProperties

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Inherited Members

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class RomaniaFiscalProperties : FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>, IFiscalCountryProperties
```

## Properties

### AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.AuditLogMandatory](#)

### CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public override Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CountryModuleVersion](#)

### CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CustomerDisplayMandatory](#)

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalCountry](#)

## FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalDocumentTypes

## FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
public override bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalLineInterface

## GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

Declaration

```
public override string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

## MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

Declaration

```
public override int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

## MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustRecordDocumentReprint

## MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustSendClosingPerDay

### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all documnt types (including fiscal document types).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedVatDefinitions

Declaration

```
public override ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedVatDefinitions

### TaxFreeVat

The tax free vat class for this country.

Declaration

```
public override Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.TaxFreeVat

### Methods

#### ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClientImplementation(RetailForce.Fisc

### Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

# Class RomaniaValidation

## Inheritance

System.Object

RomaniaValidation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class RomaniaValidation
```

## Fields

### SupportedPaymentsMapping

#### Declaration

```
public static ReadOnlyDictionary<PaymentType, int> SupportedPaymentsMapping
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> , System.Int32>	

### SupportedVatDefinitions

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

## Methods

### ValidateDocument(Document)

Document validation for bulgaria.

#### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of validation errors if occurred; otherwise an empty list.

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleRomania

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleRomania

## Implements

IFiscalModullImplementation

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.FlinkInterface

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentCountry(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.CloudApiKey

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.CloudApiSecret

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.ClientConfiguration

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.CloudService

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.CountryProperties

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,



```

RomaniaFiscalProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String, String)
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.SignData(Byte[])
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[],
String)
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.Dispose()
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RomaniaFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus()
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>.StoreConfiguration(ClientConfiguration)
TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename()
TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client
TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId(String, String, Char)
TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath()
TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath()
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase._logger
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase._logSource
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])
RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)
System.Object.GetHashCode()
System.Object.GetType()
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)
System.Object.ToString()

```

Namespace: `RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania`

Assembly: `RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll`

Syntax

```

public class TrustedFiscalModuleRomania : TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<ClientConfiguration, RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,
RomaniaFiscalProperties>, IFiscalModuleImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable

```

## Constructors

`TrustedFiscalModuleRomania(FiscalClient, ILogger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String)`

Constructor.

Declaration

```

public TrustedFiscalModuleRomania(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration,
string storageBasePath = "", CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = null, string cloudApiSecret = null)

```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.Action< <a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a> >	storeConfiguration	Action to store the configuration to the configuration file (if necessary).
System.String	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (c:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService) is used.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The service to connect to the retailforce cloud system. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication. Optional.
System.String	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication. Optional.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>storeConfiguration</code> is set to null.
<a href="#">CloudNotConnectedException</a>	Thrown if is set to true and <code>cloudService</code> is set to null or the cloud credentials ( <code>cloudApiKey</code> , <code>cloudApiSecret</code> ) are not set.

#### Properties

##### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

##### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

##### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

##### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

##### FiscalClientStatus

Returns the status of the fiscal client.

##### Declaration

```
public override FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClientStatus</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

### Methods

#### GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

Returns an empty country specific [FiscalResponse](#).

Declaration

```
protected override FiscalResponse GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	An object of type <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> representing an empty country specific <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> .

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificEmptyFiscalResponse()

### GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(String, String)

Returns the country specific [FiscalResponse](#) for the given parameters.

#### Declaration

```
protected override FiscalResponse GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(string signature, string userMessage = "")
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	signature	The return value of the printer if everything goes well.
System.String	userMessage	The error message of the printer.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	The country specific <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> for the given parameters.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetCountrySpecificFiscalResponse(System.String, System.String)

### GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType)

Returns the flink payment type for the given payment type.

#### Declaration

```
protected override int GetFlinkPaymentType(PaymentType paymentType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PaymentType</a>	paymentType	The <a href="#">PaymentType</a> to map.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	The flink payment type for the given payment type.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalProperties>.GetFlinkPaymentType(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.PaymentType)

#### Remarks

The [PaymentType](#) must be supported.

### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### ValidateDocumentCountry(Document)

Internal call for country document validation. Flink document validation is done before.

#### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentCountry(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Flink.TrustedFiscalModuleFlink<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Romania.RomaniaFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentCountry(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### Implements

[IFiscalModullImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden

## Classes

### [ClientConfiguration](#)

The swedish country specific configuration for the client.

### [ControlUnitConfiguration](#)

Class for central control unit configuration.

### [FiscalResponseSweden](#)

### [NumberTrail](#)

Storage for fiscal document number.

### [SwedenFiscalProperties](#)

Properties for sweden.

### [SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute](#)

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for swedish fiscalisation.

### [SwedishValidation](#)

### [TrustedFiscalModuleSweden](#)

Implementation for fiscalisation of Sweden.

## Enums

### [ControlUnitDriver](#)

The central control unit driver type.

# Class ClientConfiguration

The swedish country specific configuration for the client.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>

[ConfigurationValidationBase](#)

ClientConfiguration

## Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)

## Inherited Members

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateCountrySpecificProperty<CountryRequiredAttributeType>\(\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[ConfigurationValidationBase.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ClientConfiguration : ConfigurationValidationBase, IFiscalImplementationConfiguration
```

## Properties

### CentralControlUnit

Configuration for central control unit.

#### Declaration

```
public ControlUnitConfiguration CentralControlUnit { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ControlUnitConfiguration</a>	

### CloudArchive

True if data should be archived to the cloud; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool CloudArchive { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### FiscalCountry

The fiscal country of the client configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

#### Methods

##### Encrypt(Guid)

Encrypts sensitive data.

#### Declaration

```
public void Encrypt(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	

##### PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration)

If necessary this method is called to preserve configuration values when updating the configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public void PreserveValues(IFiscalImplementationConfiguration oldConfiguration)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IFiscalImplementationConfiguration</a>	oldConfiguration	The old configuration holding the values which should be preserved.

#### Remarks

Implement this method if you want to preserve data in the configuration which would be updated by the cloud (serialNo of security devices, aesKey in austria, etc.)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>oldConfiguration</code> is set to null.

##### RemoveSensitiveData()

Removes sensitive data from the configuration.

#### Declaration

```
public void RemoveSensitiveData()
```

#### Remarks

Used for sending data from cloud to client to remove sensitive data from configuration which is not needed by the client.

#### Implements

[IFiscalImplementationConfiguration](#)



# Class ControlUnitConfiguration

Class for central control unit configuration.

## Inheritance

System.Object

ControlUnitConfiguration

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ControlUnitConfiguration
```

## Properties

### ControlUnitDriver

The central control unit driver.

#### Declaration

```
public ControlUnitDriver ControlUnitDriver { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ControlUnitDriver</a>	

### ControlUnitParameter

The parameters for the central control unit driver.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual List<Parameter> ControlUnitParameter { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Parameter</a> >	

# Enum ControlUnitDriver

The central control unit driver type.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum ControlUnitDriver
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
AxenaCentralControlUnit	

# Class FiscalResponseSweden

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalResponseSweden

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class FiscalResponseSweden
```

## Methods

**CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<String, Object>)**

Checks if all country specific fields are set in the dictionary.

## Declaration

```
public static void CheckCountryAdditionalFields(ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> additionalFields)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	additionalFields	The dictionary of all country specific fields.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.MissingMemberException	Thrown if a country specific field is missing.

**ControlUnitSerial(FiscalResponse)**

Returns the key version of the signature.

## Declaration

```
public static string ControlUnitSerial(this FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## GetFiscalResponseSweden(Int32, Int32, Int64, String, String, String, String, String, String)

Returns the fiscal response for austria out of the given parameters.

## Declaration

```
public static FiscalResponse GetFiscalResponseSweden(int fiscalisationDocumentNumber, int fiscalisationDocumentRevision, long fiscalDocumentStartTime, string signature, string cashRegisterId, string printMessage, string errorDescription, string controlUnitSerial, string userMessage)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentNumber	The fiscalisation document number.
System.Int32	fiscalisationDocumentRevision	The revision of the fiscalisation document.
System.Int64	fiscalDocumentStartTime	The start time of this fiscal document (when CreateDocument was called, in unix time seconds).
System.String	signature	The signature of the security device (country-specific).
System.String	cashRegisterId	The cash register id.
System.String	printMessage	The print message to print out on the customer receipt. In several countries you have to print out this message.
System.String	errorDescription	The error description if the fiscalisation process failed. Empty if everything went well.
System.String	controlUnitSerial	The central control unit identification.
System.String	userMessage	An message to the user (if control unit is not available).

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the fiscal response for austria.

# Class NumberTrail

Storage for fiscal document number.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>](#)

NumberTrail

## Inherited Members

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>.EnsureRecordDateTimeAscending](#)

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>.Push\(IntegerStorageRecord\)](#)

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>.FetchLast\(Int32\)](#)

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>.FetchFirst\(\)](#)

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>.FetchByDate\(DateTime, DateTime\)](#)

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>.FetchAllAfter\(DateTime\)](#)

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>.ValidateRecord\(IntegerStorageRecord, String\)](#)

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>.GetWriteStream\(\)](#)

[DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>.GetReadStream\(\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class NumberTrail : DataStorage<IntegerStorageRecord>
```

## Constructors

### NumberTrail(IStreamProvider)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public NumberTrail(IStreamProvider streamProvider)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IStreamProvider</a>	streamProvider	The stream provider to access the data (read/write streams).

## Properties

### AlgorithmMandatory

True if the stored record has to have an algorithm section; otherwise false.

## Declaration

```
public override bool AlgorithmMandatory { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.IntegerStorageRecord>.AlgorithmMandatory

### SignatureMandatory

True if the stored record has to have a signature section; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public override bool SignatureMandatory { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.IntegerStorageRecord>.SignatureMandatory

### UrlEncode

True if the data in the storage file is base64 url encoded (true); otherwise it is base64 encoded (false).

#### Declaration

```
public override bool UrlEncode { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.IntegerStorageRecord>.UrlEncode

# Class SwedenFiscalProperties

Properties for sweden.

Inheritance

System.Object

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>](#)

SwedenFiscalProperties

Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

Inherited Members

[FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClient\(FiscalClient\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class SwedenFiscalProperties : FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>, IFiscalCountryProperties
```

Properties

## AuditLogMandatory

True if the audit log has to be filled up; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool AuditLogMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.AuditLogMandatory](#)

## CountryModuleVersion

Returns the version of the country module.

Declaration

```
public override Version CountryModuleVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Version	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CountryModuleVersion](#)

## CustomerDisplayMandatory

True if the customer display fiscal interface has to be implemented; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool CustomerDisplayMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.CustomerDisplayMandatory](#)

## FiscalCountry

The fiscal country for this property collection.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalCountry](#)

## FiscalDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all fiscal necessary document types for this country.

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> FiscalDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentType>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalDocumentTypes

## FiscalLineInterface

True if the items must be transmitted to the fiscal interface individually; False if the whole document must be transmitted at once.

Declaration

```
public override bool FiscalLineInterface { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.FiscalLineInterface

## GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Returns the cloud archive access license for the respective country.

Declaration

```
public override string GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.GetCloudArchiveAccessLicense

Remarks

Return empty string if there is not cloud

## MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

The maximum interval in hours between two daily closings. If set to -1 it is infinite.

Declaration

```
public override int MaximumHourIntervalForClosing { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MaximumHourIntervalForClosing

Remarks

If the maximum interval is set and documents (except [EndOfDay](#)) are sent to the service the documents are blocked with an exception.

## MustRecordDocumentReprint

True if the methods [ReprintDocument\(Guid, User, String, Int32\)](#) or [ReprintDocument\(Document, String\)](#) must be used to store the number of reprints of a document.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustRecordDocumentReprint { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustRecordDocumentReprint

## MustSendClosingPerDay

True if the pos software must send a closing [EndOfDay](#) document each day; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool MustSendClosingPerDay { get; }
```



Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.MustSendClosingPerDay

### NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

### NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of not supported document types (normal case: [MiscellaneousNonFiscal](#)).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> NotSupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A not supported document type must not be included in [FiscalDocumentTypes](#).

### NotSupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all not supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> NotSupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.NotSupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

Returns a list of all supported business transaction types.

Declaration

```
public override List<BusinessTransactionType> SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedBusinessTransactionTypes

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns a list of all by the fiscal module supported document types. Contains all documnt types (including fiscal document types).

Declaration

```
public override List<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedDocumentTypes

Remarks

A supported document type can be send to the fiscal system, but is not a fiscalized document. Non fiscalized documents normally will not send a [FiscalResponse](#).

### SupportedPaymentTypes

Returns a list of all supported payment types.

Declaration

```
public override List<PaymentType> SupportedPaymentTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">PaymentType</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedPaymentTypes

### SupportedVatDefinitions

Declaration

```
public override ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.SupportedVatDefinitions

### TaxFreeVat

The tax free vat class for this country.

Declaration

```
public override Vat TaxFreeVat { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Vat</a>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.TaxFreeVat

### Methods

#### ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient)

Declaration

```
protected override List<ValidationError> ValidateClientImplementation(FiscalClient client)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError>	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.FiscalCountryPropertiesBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute>.ValidateClientImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscal

### Implements

[IFiscalCountryProperties](#)

# Class SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

Attribute for properties of objects which are necessary for swedish fiscalisation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

System.Attribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute

SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.IsValid(System.Object)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.RequiredAttribute.AllowEmptyStrings

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.FormatErrorMessage(System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.GetValidationResult(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.IsValid(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationContext)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.Validate(System.Object, System.String)

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessage

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceName

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageResourceType

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.ErrorMessageString

System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationAttribute.RequiresValidationContext

System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetHashCode()

System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.TypeId  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Property)]  
public class SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute : RequiredAttribute
```

# Class SwedishValidation

## Inheritance

System.Object

SwedishValidation

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SwedishValidation
```

## Fields

### SupportedVatDefinitions

#### Declaration

```
public static readonly ReadOnlyCollection<Vat> SupportedVatDefinitions
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyCollection< <a href="#">Vat</a> >	

## Methods

### ValidateDocument(Document)

#### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

# Class TrustedFiscalModuleSweden

Implementation for fiscalisation of Sweden.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

TrustedFiscalModuleBase

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>

TrustedFiscalModuleSweden

## Implements

IFiscalModullImplementation

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.CloudApiKey

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.CloudApiSecret

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.ClientConfiguration

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.CloudService

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.CountryProperties

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.PerformanceTraceToFile

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.GetLastDocumentResponse

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.TrustedFiscalModule

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.RestoreByCloudInitializeClient()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(Document, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(DocumentType)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.DisplayText(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.GetDocumentMandatoryFields(Type)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.GetTaxFreeVat()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.GetVatIdentification(Decimal, DateTime)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocument(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.ValidateFiscalClient(Document)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.SetCloudCredentials(String, String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.CallBufferedCloudFunction(CloudFunctionCall)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.UploadDigitalReceipt(ReceiptMetaData, Stream)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.AddAuditLog(AuditLogEntry)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.WritePerformanceTrace(String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.DownloadSignatureCertificate(Boolean)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.SignData(Byte[])

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.Dispose()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.GetSignatureInterface()

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesQueued

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.CloudMessagesStoragePeriod

TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,

[SwedenFiscalProperties>.GetCountryUnspecificFiscalClientStatus\(\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.StoreConfiguration\(ClientConfiguration\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.GetTerminalSignatureCertificateFilename\(\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation\(Document\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.Client](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetUniqueCashRegisterId\(String, String, Char\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetStorageBasePath\(\)](#)  
[TrustedFiscalModuleBase.GetClientStoragePath\(\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logger](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\\_logSource](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError\(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning\(System.String, System.Object\[\]\)](#)  
[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)  
[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)  
[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

Syntax

```
public sealed class TrustedFiscalModuleSweden : TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<ClientConfiguration, SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, SwedenFiscalProperties>, IFiscalModuleImplementation, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
```

### Constructors

[TrustedFiscalModuleSweden\(FiscalClient, ILogger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration>, String, CloudService, String, String\)](#)

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public TrustedFiscalModuleSweden(FiscalClient client, ILogger logger, Action<IFiscalImplementationConfiguration> storeConfiguration, string storageBasePath = "", CloudService cloudService = null, string cloudApiKey = "", string cloudApiSecret = "")
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	client	The fiscal client for the modules.
<a href="#">Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger</a>	logger	The logger for this class.
<a href="#">System.Action&lt;IFiscalImplementationConfiguration&gt;</a>	storeConfiguration	Action to store the configuration to the configuration file (if necessary).
<a href="#">System.String</a>	storageBasePath	The storage base path for the fiscal module. If not set standard local store path (C:\programData\RetailForce\Fiscal WebService) is used.
<a href="#">CloudService</a>	cloudService	The service to connect to the retailforce cloud system. Optional.
<a href="#">System.String</a>	cloudApiKey	The api key for cloud authentication. Optional.
<a href="#">System.String</a>	cloudApiSecret	The api secret for cloud authentication. Optional.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>client</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>logger</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>storeConfiguration</code> is set to null.
<a href="#">CloudNotConnectedException</a>	Thrown if <code>CloudArchive</code> is set to true and <code>cloudService</code> is set to null or the cloud credentials ( <code>cloudApiKey</code> , <code>cloudApiSecret</code> ) are not set.

## Fields

### UniqueCashRegisterSeparator

#### Declaration

```
public const char UniqueCashRegisterSeparator = 'U'
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Char	

## Properties

### AvailableVatDefinitions

Returns all vat objects which are available in this country.

#### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<Vat> AvailableVatDefinitions { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<Vat>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.AvailableVatDefinitions

### FiscalClientStatus

Returns the status of the fiscal client.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalClientStatus FiscalClientStatus { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClientStatus</a>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.FiscalClientStatus

### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.



#### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.ProcessingDocumentTypes

#### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

#### Declaration

```
public override IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList<DocumentType>	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.SupportedDocumentTypes

#### Methods

##### CancelDocument(Document)

Cancels a document on the fiscal interface.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CancelDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Document	document	The document to cancel.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
FiscalResponse	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.CancelDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

##### CreateDocument(DocumentType)

Creates a document at the fiscal interface and returns appropriate data.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse CreateDocument(DocumentType documentType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	The type of the document for which the document should be created.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.CreateDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentType)

#### Remarks

This method must return [FiscalResponse](#) object. Null is not allowed. For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

#### DecommissionClient(Document)

Decommission of fiscal client (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse DecommissionClient(Document endDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	endDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the end document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.DecommissionClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

Returns the unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Declaration

```
public override string GetUniqueCashRegisterId()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The unique cash register id (storenumber/terminalnumber).

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.GetUniqueCashRegisterId()

#### InitializeClient(Document)

Initializes fiscalisation unit (and possible hardware, and possible declaration to financial authorities).

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse InitializeClient(Document startDocument)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	startDocument	A document of type <a href="#">NullReceipt</a> representing the starting document of the fiscalisation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.InitializeClient(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

**MigrateClient(String, String, String, String, String, String)**

Migrates a client from different fiscal system.

#### Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClient(string serviceUr1, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	serviceUrl	The service url of the other fiscal system.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.MigrateClient(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>serviceUr1</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotSupportedException	Thrown if the given service url is not supported for migration.

### MigrateClientFile(String, String, String, String, String, String)

Migrates a client from different fiscal system with file import.

Declaration

```
public override void MigrateClientFile(string importFile, string param1 = null, string param2 = null, string param3 = null, string param4 = null, string param5 = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	importFile	The file to import for migration.
System.String	param1	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param2	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param3	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param4	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.
System.String	param5	Parameter1 for migration options. Please refer to migration documentation to get information about migration parameter.

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.MigrateClientFile(System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String, System.String)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>importFile</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if the client is no fiscalisation client or migration is not supported in the country of the fiscal client.
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the client is not in state <a href="#">NotInitialized</a> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the import file is empty or cannot be read.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

### ReprintDocument(Document, String)

Stores a document reprint to the fiscal interface.

Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse ReprintDocument(Document document, string reason)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document which is printed again. There's no check if document data is the same, this must be ensured by the pos application.
System.String	reason	The reason for the duplicate. Optional for normal <a href="#">Receipt</a> . Mandatory for <a href="#">LongTermOrder</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object containing the response of the fiscalisation unit if reprinting is a fiscal transaction; otherwise null is returned (maybe also if reprint must be sent).

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.ReprintDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document, System.String)

#### Remarks

Not necessary in all countries. See [MustRecordDocumentReprint](#) if it must be sent. If not necessary or if fiscal system is not responding with [FiscalResponse](#) null is returned.

#### StoreDocument(Document)

Stores a document to the fiscal interface.

#### Declaration

```
public override FiscalResponse StoreDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the appropriate fiscal response data.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute, RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.StoreDocument(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### Remarks

For more information concerning the [FiscalResponse](#) look at the fiscal response for the applicable country implementation.

#### ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document)

#### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocumentImplementation(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.TrustedFiscalModuleImplementationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.ClientConfiguration,  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedishFiscalisationRequiredAttribute,  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.SwedenFiscalProperties>.ValidateDocumentImplementation(RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.Document)

#### Implements

[IFiscalModullImplementation](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

# Namespace

## RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit

### Classes

#### [AxenaCentralControlUnit](#)

Implementation for swedish axena central control unit.

#### [AxenaDriverInfo](#)

#### [CentralControlUnitRequest](#)

Class for central unit request.

#### [CentralControlUnitResponse](#)

Class for the central control unit response.

#### [ControlUnitDriverInfo](#)

Public abstract

#### [TokenAuthenticator](#)

Basic token authenticator using authorization header attribute with authentication token.

### Interfaces

#### [ICentralControlUnit](#)

#### [ICentralControlUnitConfiguration<TDriverInfo>](#)

# Class AxenaCentralControlUnit

Implementation for swedish axena central control unit.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>

AxenaCentralControlUnit

## Implements

[ICentralControlUnitConfiguration](#)<AxenaDriverInfo>

[ICentralControlUnit](#)

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.BaseUrl

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProxyConfiguration

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.AdditionalParameters

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.UseNewtonsoftSerialization

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Get<TReturnType>(System.String, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Post(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Post<TReturnType>(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Put(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Put<TReturnType>(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Patch(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Patch<TReturnType>(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Head(System.String, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Head<TReturnType>(System.String, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Delete(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.Delete<TReturnType>(System.String, System.Object, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.CreateRequest(System.String, RestSharp.Method, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest<TReturnType>(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>>, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.RestRequest(RestSharp.Method, System.String, System.Object, System.Func<RestSharp.IRestRequest, RestSharp.RestClient, RestSharp.IRestResponse>, RestSharp.Parameter[])

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProcessResponseError(System.String, RestSharp.IRestResponse)

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.ProcessResponseError<TReturnType>(RestSharp.IRestResponse<TReturnType>)

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger



RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])  
 RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
 System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.GetHashCode()  
 System.Object.GetType()  
 System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
 System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
 System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

#### Syntax

```
public class AxenaCentralControlUnit : RestServiceBasicClient<ApiErrorModel>,
  ICentralControlUnitConfiguration<AxenaDriverInfo>, ICentralControlUnit
```

### Constructors

**AxenaCentralControlUnit(String, String, ILogger, Int32, ProxyConfiguration)**

#### Constructor

#### Declaration

```
public AxenaCentralControlUnit(string apiKey, string baseUrl, ILogger logger, int commandTimeout = 0,
  ProxyConfiguration proxyConfiguration = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	apiKey	
System.String	baseUrl	The base url of the rest client.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	A logger for logging purposes.
System.Int32	commandTimeout	Optional. The command timeout for rest request. If set to 0 default command timeout of RestSharp is used.
RetailForce.Common.ProxyConfiguration	proxyConfiguration	Optional. Can be used to use proxy for communication with the rest service.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>baseUr1</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>logger</code> is set to null.

## Fields

### ActivationIdParameterName

The parameter name of the configuration parameters for the activationId.

Declaration

```
public const string ActivationIdParameterName = "activationId"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ApiKeyParameterName

The parameter name of the configuration parameters for the apiKey.

Declaration

```
public const string ApiKeyParameterName = "apiKey"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ProductionNumberParameterName

The parameter name of the configuration parameters for the productionNumber.

Declaration

```
public const string ProductionNumberParameterName = "productionNumber"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### Btoa(String)

Declaration

```
public static string Btoa(string toEncode)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	toEncode	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CreateClient()

#### Declaration

```
protected override RestClient CreateClient()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RestSharp.RestClient	

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.RestServiceBasicClient<RetailForce.Common.ApiErrorModel>.CreateClient()

### GetResponse(CentralControlUnitRequest)

Sends a transaction (document) request to the central control unit and returns the response.

#### Declaration

```
public CentralControlUnitResponse GetResponse(CentralControlUnitRequest request)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CentralControlUnitRequest</a>	request	The request for the central control unit.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CentralControlUnitResponse</a>	The response of the central control unit.

#### Remarks

Has to throw an exception if response isn't working.

### GetUnitDriverInfo()

#### Declaration

```
public AxenaDriverInfo GetUnitDriverInfo()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AxenaDriverInfo</a>	

## IsOnline(String)

True if the control unit is online and authentication does not fail.

### Declaration

```
public bool IsOnline(string organizationId)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	organizationId	The id of the axena ccu organization.

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the control unit is online and operational; otherwise false.

### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>organizationId</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

### Implements

[ICentralControlUnitConfiguration<TDriverInfo>](#)

[ICentralControlUnit](#)

# Class AxenaDriverInfo

## Inheritance

System.Object

[ControlUnitDriverInfo](#)

AxenaDriverInfo

## Inherited Members

[ControlUnitDriverInfo.GetDriverInfos\(\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class AxenaDriverInfo : ControlUnitDriverInfo
```

## Constructors

### AxenaDriverInfo()

#### Declaration

```
public AxenaDriverInfo()
```

## Properties

### ControlUnitDriver

#### Declaration

```
public override ControlUnitDriver ControlUnitDriver { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ControlUnitDriver</a>	

## Overrides

[ControlUnitDriverInfo.ControlUnitDriver](#)

## Parameters

#### Declaration

```
public override List<ParameterInfo> Parameters { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">ParameterInfo</a> >	

## Overrides



# Class CentralControlUnitRequest

Class for central unit request.

## Inheritance

System.Object

CentralControlUnitRequest

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CentralControlUnitRequest
```

## Properties

### BookDate

The book date of the receipt.

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime BookDate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### DocumentNumber

The document number for the request.

#### Declaration

```
public int DocumentNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Remarks

In this implementation the fiscal document number (counted by the system itself) is used for the document number.

### DocumentType

Type type of the receipt;

## Declaration

```
public DocumentType DocumentType { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
DocumentType	

## GrossAmount

The total gross amount of the receipt.

## Declaration

```
public decimal GrossAmount { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

## OrganizationId

The id of the registered organization.

## Declaration

```
public string OrganizationId { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Refund

True if the receipt is a refund (return); otherwise false.

## Declaration

```
public bool Refund { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Reprint

True if this is a reprint request. Otherwise false.

## Declaration

```
public bool Reprint { get; set; }
```

## Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### TaxPositions

The tax positions for the receipt.

Declaration

```
public List<DocumentTaxPosition> TaxPositions { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentTaxPosition</a> >	

### UniqueCashRegisterId

The id of the cash register.

Declaration

```
public string UniqueCashRegisterId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class CentralControlUnitResponse

Class for the central control unit response.

## Inheritance

System.Object

CentralControlUnitResponse

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public sealed class CentralControlUnitResponse
```

## Constructors

**CentralControlUnitResponse(String, String)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public CentralControlUnitResponse(string response, string controlUnitSerial)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	response	The response signature from the ccu.
System.String	controlUnitSerial	The used serial number of the ccu. Should be printed out.

## Properties

**ControlUnitSerial**

The used serial number of the ccu. Should be printed out.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]  
public string ControlUnitSerial { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Signature

The response signature from the ccu.

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty]  
public string Signature { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class ControlUnitDriverInfo

Public abstract

Inheritance

System.Object

ControlUnitDriverInfo

[AxenaDriverInfo](#)

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public abstract class ControlUnitDriverInfo
```

## Properties

### ControlUnitDriver

The type of the control unit driver.

Declaration

```
public abstract ControlUnitDriver ControlUnitDriver { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ControlUnitDriver</a>	

## Parameters

Additional parameters to configure the control unit driver

Declaration

```
public abstract List<ParameterInfo> Parameters { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">ParameterInfo</a> >	

## Methods

### GetDriverInfos()

Returns all available driver infos.

## Declaration

```
public static IEnumerable<ControlUnitDriverInfo> GetDriverInfos()
```

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IEnumerable< <a href="#">ControlUnitDriverInfo</a> >	

# Interface ICentralControlUnit

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public interface ICentralControlUnit
```

## Methods

### GetResponse(CentralControlUnitRequest)

Sends a transaction (document) request to the central control unit and returns the response.

#### Declaration

```
CentralControlUnitResponse GetResponse(CentralControlUnitRequest request)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CentralControlUnitRequest</a>	request	The request for the central control unit.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">CentralControlUnitResponse</a>	The response of the central control unit.

#### Remarks

Has to throw an exception if response isn't working.

### IsOnline(String)

True if the control unit is online and authentication does not fail.

#### Declaration

```
bool IsOnline(string organizationId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	organizationId	The id of the axena ccu organization.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the control unit is online and operational; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>organizationId</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

# Interface ICentralControlUnitConfiguration<TDriverInfo>

## Inherited Members

[ICentralControlUnit.GetResponse\(CentralControlUnitRequest\)](#)

[ICentralControlUnit.IsOnline\(String\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public interface ICentralControlUnitConfiguration<TDriverInfo> : ICentralControlUnit where TDriverInfo : ControlUnitDriverInfo
```

## Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TDriverInfo	

## Methods

[GetUnitDriverInfo\(\)](#)

## Declaration

```
TDriverInfo GetUnitDriverInfo()
```

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TDriverInfo	



# Class TokenAuthenticator

Basic token authenticator using authorization header attribute with authentication token.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
TokenAuthenticator

## Implements

RestSharp.Authenticators.IAuthenticator

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Implementation.Sweden.CentralControlUnit](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class TokenAuthenticator : IAuthenticator
```

## Constructors

### TokenAuthenticator(String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public TokenAuthenticator(string token)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	token	The token for authentication. Must not be null or empty string.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>token</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

## Methods

### Authenticate(IRestClient, IRestRequest)

## Declaration

```
public void Authenticate(IRestClient client, IRestRequest request)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
RestSharp.IRestClient	client	
RestSharp.IRestRequest	request	

### Implements

RestSharp.Authenticators.IAuthenticator

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Licensing

Classes

[ClientLicensing](#)

Client static class for license functions (jwt token)

# Class ClientLicensing

Client static class for license functions (jwt token)

Inheritance

System.Object  
ClientLicensing

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Licensing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class ClientLicensing
```

## Methods

### GetClientLicenseAccessLicenses(Guid, Guid, String)

Returns the client access licenses stored in the license key.

Declaration

```
public static List<string> GetClientLicenseAccessLicenses(Guid uniqueClientId, Guid licenseConsumerId, string licenseToken)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique client id (fiscal client id) of the license token.
System.Guid	licenseConsumerId	The license consumer id of the license token.
System.String	licenseToken	The license token.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	The client access license list if stored and the token is valid; otherwise null.

### GetClientLicenseClaim(Guid, Guid, String)

Returns the license claim for the given license token.

## Declaration

```
public static ClientLicenseClaim GetClientLicenseClaim(Guid uniqueClientId, Guid licenseConsumerId, string licenseToken)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique client id (fiscal client id) of the license token.
System.Guid	licenseConsumerId	The license consumer id of the license token.
System.String	licenseToken	The license token.

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Common.Licensing.ClientLicenseClaim	The license claim stored in the token.

## Remarks

Else well `uniqueClientId` and `licenseToken` must be same value as stored in token; otherwise a `System.Security.SecurityException` will be raised.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.Security.SecurityException	Thrown if the token is not valid.

## GetIssuerPublicKey()

Returns the public key for token validation (asymmetric key validation).

## Declaration

```
public static string GetIssuerPublicKey()
```

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The public key for token validation (asymmetric key validation).

## HasAccessLicense(FiscalClient, String)

Returns whether the given client has the requested access license.

## Declaration

```
public static bool HasAccessLicense(FiscalClient fiscalClient, string accessLicenseId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	fiscalClient	The client to check.
System.String	accessLicenseId	The access license to check.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the client has the requested access license; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>fiscalClient</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>accessLicenseId</code> is set to null or String.Empty.

### HasLicense(FiscalClient, String)

Returns whether the given client has the requested license.

#### Declaration

```
public static bool HasLicense(FiscalClient fiscalClient, string licenseId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	fiscalClient	The client to check.
System.String	licenseId	The license to check.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the client has the requested license; otherwise false.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>fiscalClient</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>licenseId</code> is set to null or <code>String.Empty</code> .

### ValidateJwtToken(String, String)

Validates the given jwt token and throws `SecurityException` if jwt token is invalid.

Declaration

```
public static void ValidateJwtToken(string token, string xmlKey)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	token	The token to validate.
System.String	xmlKey	The public key for checking the hash of the token in .net xml format.

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model

## Classes

### [BusinessTransactionTypeExtension](#)

### [DocumentJsonConverter](#)

Json Converter to read document json.

### [DocumentValidationBase](#)

Basic class for all document classes for validation.

### [FiscalClientStatus](#)

Returns the fiscal client status.

### [Partner](#)

The partner for a document.

### [Payment](#)

Payment for payment stock.

### [PaymentTerms](#)

Class to store payment terms

### [SecurityDeviceStateElement](#)

Represents a configured security device element and it's current state.

### [UploadInfo](#)

Upload information for archive upload.

### [User](#)

The user for a document.

### [Vat](#)

Represents the value added tax for document and document positions.

## Enums

### [BusinessTransactionType](#)

The type for the business transaction.

### [FiscalClientState](#)

Represents the state of the fiscal client (not of an security device).

### [PartnerType](#)

The type of the partner.

### [SecurityDeviceState](#)

Represents the state of a used security device (if there is no security device used, NotApplicable is returned).



# Enum BusinessTransactionType

The type for the business transaction.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum BusinessTransactionType
```

Remarks

When adding a new business transaction type add validation for the new type at Document.ValidateElement.

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
CashDifference	Cash difference of the cash register when checking the cash stock.
CompanyTip	Tip for the company (do not use for employee tip).
Deposit	Deposit (pre-payment).
DepositOnEmpties	Flag for deposit on empties
Discount	Discount of line item of the cash register system.
GrantGenuine	A real grant (or genuine grant) position.
GrantUnreal	An unreal grant position.
MoneyTransfer	Money Transfer from or to the cash register (for instance from/to bank).
MultiPurposeVoucher	Transaction type for vouchers which can be used for any type of goods of any type of vat.
PayIn	Pay in to the cash register system.
PayOut	Pay out for the cash register system.
Revenue	Revenue of the cash register system.

NAME	DESCRIPTION
SinglePurposeVoucher	Transaction type for vouchers which can be used for single type of good.
Tip	Tip for the employee (not for the company).

#### Extension Methods

[BusinessTransactionTypeExtension.In\(BusinessTransactionType\[\]\)](#)

# Class BusinessTransactionTypeExtension

## Inheritance

System.Object

BusinessTransactionTypeExtension

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class BusinessTransactionTypeExtension
```

## Methods

In([BusinessTransactionType](#), [BusinessTransactionType\[\]](#))

## Declaration

```
public static bool In(this BusinessTransactionType documentType, params BusinessTransactionType\[\] parameters)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a>	documentType	
<a href="#">BusinessTransactionType[]</a>	parameters	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class DocumentJsonConverter

Json Converter to read document json.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter

DocumentJsonConverter

## Inherited Members

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanRead

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentJsonConverter : JsonConverter
```

## Properties

### CanWrite

#### Declaration

```
public override bool CanWrite { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanWrite

## Methods

### CanConvert(Type)

#### Declaration

```
public override bool CanConvert(Type objectType)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Type	objectType	

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.CanConvert(System.Type)

ReadJson(JsonReader, Type, Object, JsonSerializer)

Declaration

```
public override object ReadJson(JsonReader reader, Type objectType, object existingValue, JsonSerializer serializer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonReader	reader	
System.Type	objectType	
System.Object	existingValue	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer	serializer	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.ReadJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonReader, System.Type, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)

WriteJson(JsonWriter, Object, JsonSerializer)

Declaration

```
public override void WriteJson(JsonWriter writer, object value, JsonSerializer serializer)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonWriter	writer	
System.Object	value	
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer	serializer	

Overrides

Newtonsoft.Json.JsonConverter.WriteJson(Newtonsoft.Json.JsonWriter, System.Object, Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializer)

# Class DocumentValidationBase

Basic class for all document classes for validation.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<DocumentValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<DocumentValidationError>

DocumentValidationBase

[Discount](#)

[Document](#)

[DocumentPayment](#)

[DocumentPositionBase](#)

[DocumentReference](#)

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate()

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement()

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public abstract class DocumentValidationBase : ValidationPropertyBase<DocumentValidationError>
```

## Properties

### DocumentLevel

The level for the document.

#### Declaration

```
protected abstract DocumentLevel DocumentLevel { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	

### VALIDATION\_ERROR\_SOURCE

The validation error source for all classes derived from this class.

#### Declaration

```
protected override string VALIDATION_ERROR_SOURCE { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Overrides

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.VALIDATION\_ERROR\_SOURCE

## Methods

AddPropertyError(ErrorLevel, String, String, String)

Adds a property attribute error with to correct implementation of ValidationErrorType.

#### Declaration

```
protected override DocumentValidationError AddPropertyError(ErrorLevel level, string declaringTypeName, string propertyName, string errorString)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
------	------	-------------

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Common.Validation.ErrorLevel	level	The level of the property error.
System.String	declaringTypeName	The name of the declaring type of the property with the validation error.
System.String	propertyName	The name of the property with the validation error.
System.String	errorString	The error description of the property error.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a>	An <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> representing the ValidationError.

Overrides

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.AddPropertyError(RetailForce.Common.Validation.ErrorLevel, System.String, System.String, System.String)

# Enum FiscalClientState

Represents the state of the fiscal client (not of an security device).

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum FiscalClientState
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Decommissioned	Client is decommissioned and cannot be used anymore for transactions.
Initialized	Client was initialized, you can start to send transaction data.
NotInitialized	Client was not initialized until now. Use InitializeClient.



# Class FiscalClientStatus

Returns the fiscal client status.

## Inheritance

System.Object

FiscalClientStatus

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FiscalClientStatus
```

## Properties

### Alert

True if an alert exists on the fiscal system.

#### Declaration

```
public bool Alert { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### CloudConnectionPossible

Represents if a cloud connection is possible (true if cloud api key / secret) are set correct at startup or at CloudConnect method)

#### Declaration

```
public bool CloudConnectionPossible { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### CloudMessagesQueued

Represents the number of the queued cloud messages (receipts).

#### Declaration

```
public int CloudMessagesQueued { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### CloudMessagesStoragePeriod

Represents the number of minutes of the oldest file stored in cloud message queue.

#### Declaration

```
public int CloudMessagesStoragePeriod { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### FiscalCountry

Represents the fiscal country of the client.

#### Declaration

```
public FiscalCountry FiscalCountry { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalCountry</a>	

### FiscalIdentification

Represents the identification of the cash register

#### Declaration

```
public string FiscalIdentification { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

Austria: unique "KassenID" announced to Finanzonline.

### FiscalSoftwareVersion

Represents the software version of the fiscal system.

#### Declaration

```
public string FiscalSoftwareVersion { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## IsTest

True if the client is a test client; False if client is a productive client.

Declaration

```
public bool IsTest { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Online

Represents if the fiscal system is online with the cloud system (online if applicable license available).

Declaration

```
public bool Online { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## SecurityDeviceStates

Returns a list of states for the connected (configured) security devices. Returns empty list if no security device is configured.

Declaration

```
public List<SecurityDeviceStateElement> SecurityDeviceStates { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">SecurityDeviceStateElement</a> >	

## State

The state of the fiscal client. Not the state of a possible used security device.

Declaration

```
public FiscalClientState State { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClientState</a>	

## StoreNumber

Represents the store number of the cash register.

Declaration

```
public string StoreNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TerminalNumber

Represents the terminal number of the cash register.

Declaration

```
public string TerminalNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## VatNumber

Represents the vat number

Declaration

```
public string VatNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class Partner

The partner for a document.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[Address](#)

Partner

## Inherited Members

[Address.Street](#)

[Address.StreetNumber](#)

[Address.PostalCode](#)

[Address.City](#)

[Address.CountryCode](#)

[Address.FullStreet](#)

[Address.FromAddress\(Address\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class Partner : Address
```

## Remarks

Possible examples for a document partner: Customer, Supplier, Store, ...

## Properties

### Caption

The caption (=name) of the partner.

### Declaration

```
public string Caption { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Id

The id of the partner.

### Declaration

```
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### PartnerClassification

The classification of group or type of the partner (not the [PartnerType](#)).

#### Declaration

```
public string PartnerClassification { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

This field can be used for subclassing customers (for instance). Therefore it can be used for customer groups, supplier groups etc.

### PartnerType

The type of this partner. For possible types see [PartnerType](#).

#### Declaration

```
public PartnerType PartnerType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PartnerType</a>	

### VatNumber

The vat number of the partner

#### Declaration

```
public string VatNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum PartnerType

The type of the partner.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum PartnerType
```

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Customer	Represents a customer (buyer).

# Class Payment

Payment for payment stock.

Inheritance

System.Object

Payment

Implements

System.IEquatable<[Payment](#)>

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class Payment : IEquatable<Payment>
```

## Properties

### Amount

The amount of the payment in currency of the fiscal client.

Declaration

```
public decimal Amount { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### Caption

The caption of the payment.

Declaration

```
public string Caption { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CurrencyIsoCode

The currency code of the payment.

Declaration



```
public string CurrencyIsoCode { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Remarks

It is not allowed to have 2 different currency codes on the same [UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier](#) within one fiscal client closing report.

#### ForeignAmount

The foreign amount of the payment (according to [CurrencyIsoCode](#)).

#### Declaration

```
public decimal ForeignAmount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### ForeignAmountExchangeRate

The exchange rate for the foreign amount to the currency of the [FiscalClient](#).

#### Declaration

```
public decimal ForeignAmountExchangeRate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### IsCash

True if it is an cash payment; otherwise false (electronic, voucher, etc.)

#### Declaration

```
public bool IsCash { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### PaymentType

The type of the payment. Default is Cash.

#### Declaration

```
public PaymentType PaymentType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PaymentType</a>	

#### UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier

The unique identifier for this payment.

#### Declaration

```
public string UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Methods

##### Equals(DocumentPayment)

#### Declaration

```
public bool Equals(DocumentPayment payment)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPayment</a>	payment	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

##### Equals(Payment)

#### Declaration

```
public bool Equals(Payment other)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Payment</a>	other	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Equals(Object)

### Declaration

```
public override bool Equals(object obj)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	obj	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Overrides

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

## Invert()

Inverts the payment (amount will be turned negative).

### Declaration

```
public Payment Invert()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Payment</a>	The inverted payment.

## ToDocumentPayment()

Returns a [DocumentPayment](#) position out of this payment.

### Declaration

```
public DocumentPayment ToDocumentPayment()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPayment</a>	A converted <a href="#">DocumentPayment</a> position.

## Operators

### Equality(DocumentPayment, Payment)

### Declaration

```
public static bool operator ==(DocumentPayment payment, Payment payment1)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPayment</a>	payment	
<a href="#">Payment</a>	payment1	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Equality(Payment, DocumentPayment)

Declaration

```
public static bool operator ==(Payment payment1, DocumentPayment payment)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Payment</a>	payment1	
<a href="#">DocumentPayment</a>	payment	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Equality(Payment, Payment)

Declaration

```
public static bool operator ==(Payment payment1, Payment payment2)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Payment</a>	payment1	
<a href="#">Payment</a>	payment2	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Inequality(DocumentPayment, Payment)

Declaration

```
public static bool operator !=(DocumentPayment payment, Payment payment1)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPayment</a>	payment	
<a href="#">Payment</a>	payment1	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Inequality(Payment, DocumentPayment)

Declaration

```
public static bool operator !=(Payment payment1, DocumentPayment payment)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Payment</a>	payment1	
<a href="#">DocumentPayment</a>	payment	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Inequality(Payment, Payment)

Declaration

```
public static bool operator !=(Payment payment1, Payment payment2)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Payment</a>	payment1	
<a href="#">Payment</a>	payment2	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### Implements

System.IEquatable<T>

# Class PaymentTerms

Class to store payment terms

Inheritance

System.Object  
PaymentTerms

Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class PaymentTerms
```

## Properties

### Discount

A possible discount in percent if invoice is payed till the days of property [DiscountDueDays](#).

Declaration

```
public decimal? Discount { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

### DiscountDueDays

The number of days the invoice can be payed with discount ([Discount](#)).

Declaration

```
public int? DiscountDueDays { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	

### DueDateDays

The number of days the invoice has to be payed.

Declaration

```
public int DueDateDays { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

LatePaymentPenaltyRate

The penalty rate in percent if the invoice is paid to late.

Declaration

```
public decimal? LatePaymentPenaltyRate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

# Enum SecurityDeviceState

Represents the state of a used security device (if there is no security device used, NotApplicable is returned).

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public enum SecurityDeviceState
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Connected	Security device is connected and ready for transactions.
Decommissioned	Security device was decommissioned and cannot be used anymore.
Error	Security device is in error state, please contact your system administrator.
NotConnected	Security device is disconnected.
NotInitialized	Security device was not initialized until now. You have to initialize the device to use it for transactions.



# Class SecurityDeviceStateElement

Represents a configured security device element and it's current state.

## Inheritance

System.Object

SecurityDeviceStateElement

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class SecurityDeviceStateElement
```

## Properties

### SecurityDeviceIdentifier

The identifier of the security device. Please refer to the country specific documentation to know which field is stored here.

#### Declaration

```
public string SecurityDeviceIdentifier { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## State

The state of the security device.

#### Declaration

```
public SecurityDeviceState State { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">SecurityDeviceState</a>	

## Methods

### ToString()

#### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

# Class UploadInfo

Upload information for archive upload.

## Inheritance

System.Object

UploadInfo

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class UploadInfo
```

## Properties

### Container

The name of the container (zip file) for [Type](#) = 2.

#### Declaration

```
public string Container { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Entity

The entity to upload (file or folder)

#### Declaration

```
public string Entity { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Recursive

True if subdirectories should also be sent; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public bool Recursive { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Remarks

Not applicable is [Entity](#) is not a folder. Only for [Type](#) = 2.

Type

The type of the upload.

Declaration

```
public int Type { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Remarks

Possible types are: 0 (DSFIN-VK (Json)), 1 (DSFIN-VK (Csv)), 2 Backup

# Class User

The user for a document.

## Inheritance

System.Object

User

## Implements

System.IEquatable<User>

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class User : IEquatable<User>
```

## Constructors

### User()

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public User()
```

### User(String, String, String, String)

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public User(string id, string caption, string firstName = null, string lastName = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	id	The id of the user.
System.String	caption	The caption / name of the user.
System.String	firstName	The first name of the user.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	lastName	The last name of the user.

## Properties

### Caption

The caption / name of the user.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string Caption { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### FirstName

The first name of the user.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string FirstName { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Id

The id of the user.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string Id { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### LastName

The last name of the user.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string LastName { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Methods

##### Equals(User)

#### Declaration

```
public bool Equals(User other)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
User	other	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### Implements

System.IEquatable<T>

# Class Vat

Represents the value added tax for document and document positions.

## Inheritance

System.Object

Vat

## Implements

System.ICloneable

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class Vat : ICloneable
```

## Properties

### Caption

The caption for this tax item in country specific language.

#### Declaration

```
public string Caption { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Caption\_EN

The caption for this tax item in english.

#### Declaration

```
public string Caption_EN { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SkipVatPercentageValidation

if true the percentage validation for this vat entry will be skipped default value is false

#### Declaration



```
[Required]
public bool SkipVatPercentageValidation { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### ValidFrom

defines the start date from when the vat object is valid default value is  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Constants.CommonConstants.MinDate

Declaration

```
[Required]
public DateTime ValidFrom { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### ValidTo

defines the end date from when the vat object is valid default value is  
RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Constants.CommonConstants.MaxDate

Declaration

```
[Required]
public DateTime ValidTo { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### VatIdentification

The vat identification number.

Declaration

```
[Required]
public int VatIdentification { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### VatPercents

The percentage for this item.

Declaration

```
[Required]
public List<decimal> VatPercents { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Decimal>	

#### Methods

##### Clone()

Clones the current object.

#### Declaration

```
public object Clone()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	A copy of this object.

##### GetGrossValue(Decimal, Decimal)

Returns the gross value out of the given net value.

#### Declaration

```
public static decimal GetGrossValue(decimal vatPercent1, decimal netValue)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	vatPercent1	The percentage for calculation.
System.Decimal	netValue	The net value for calculation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The calculated gross value.

##### GetNetValue(Decimal, Decimal)

Returns the net value out of the given gross value.

#### Declaration

```
public static decimal GetNetValue(decimal vatPercent1, decimal grossValue)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	vatPercent1	The percentage for calculation.
System.Decimal	grossValue	The gross value for calculation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The calculated net value.

#### GetTaxValueFromGrossValue(Decimal, Decimal)

Returns the tax value out of the given values.

#### Declaration

```
public static decimal GetTaxValueFromGrossValue(decimal vatPercent1, decimal grossValue)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	vatPercent1	The percentage for calculation.
System.Decimal	grossValue	The gross value for calculation.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The calculated tax value.

#### GetTaxValueFromNetValue(Decimal, Decimal)

Returns the tax value out of the given values.

#### Declaration

```
public static decimal GetTaxValueFromNetValue(decimal vatPercent1, decimal netValue)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	vatPercent1	The percentage for calculation.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	netValue	The net value for calculation.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The calculated tax value.

ToString()

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

Implements

System.ICloneable

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.AuditLog

## Classes

### [AuditLogEntry](#)

Represents an audit log entry.

## Enums

### [LogEntryType](#)

The type of the audit log entry. Required in the following fiscal countries Denmark - Event Log France - Infocert NF525: Journal des Evènements Techniques (JET) - Technical Event Log

# Class AuditLogEntry

Represents an audit log entry.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[StorageRecord](#)

AuditLogEntry

## Implements

System.IEquatable<[StorageRecord](#)>

System.IEquatable<[AuditLogEntry](#)>

## Inherited Members

[StorageRecord.Data](#)

[StorageRecord.RecordDateTime](#)

[StorageRecord.Signature](#)

[StorageRecord.Algorithm\(\)](#)

[StorageRecord.Equals\(StorageRecord\)](#)

[StorageRecord.ResolveDataStorageRecord<TData>\(String, Boolean, Boolean, Boolean\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.AuditLog](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class AuditLogEntry : StorageRecord, IEquatable<StorageRecord>, IEquatable<AuditLogEntry>
```

## Remarks

Please take care also to change the dto in fiscal service client!

## Constructors

### AuditLogEntry()

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public AuditLogEntry()
```

[AuditLogEntry\(Guid, DateTime, LogEntryType, String, Nullable<Guid>, User, Nullable<Decimal>, String\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public AuditLogEntry(Guid uniqueClientId, DateTime auditDateTime, LogEntryType logEntryType, string message = "", Guid? documentGuid = null, User user = null, decimal? amount = null, string identifier = "")
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique client id this audit log entry belongs. This property will not be stored to the log file.
System.DateTime	auditDateTime	The datetime of the audit log entry.
<a href="#">LogEntryType</a>	logEntryType	The type of the audit log entry.
System.String	message	The message of the audit log.
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	documentGuid	A possible connection to a document of the audit log entry.
<a href="#">User</a>	user	The user (if applicable) of the audit log entry.
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	amount	A possible amount for the audit log entry.
System.String	identifier	A possible identifier for the audit log entry.

## Fields

### ValidCharPattern

#### Declaration

```
public const string ValidCharPattern = "[^\\da-zA-Z\\(\\)\\[\\]\\?\\!\\.\\-\\,\\;\\:/&${#%}=]+"
```

#### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Properties

### Amount

The amount for this audit log

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public decimal? Amount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## DocumentGuid

A possible connection to a document of the audit log entry.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public Guid? DocumentGuid { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	

## Identifier

An additional identifier for the audit log entry

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string Identifier { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Has to be set at

## LogEntryType

The type of the audit log entry.

Declaration

```
public LogEntryType LogEntryType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">LogEntryType</a>	

## Message

The message of the audit log.

Declaration

```
public string Message { get; set; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## RecordId

The unique id of the record.

Declaration

```
public Guid RecordId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

## UniqueClientId

The unique client id this audit log entry belongs.

Declaration

```
public Guid UniqueClientId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

Remarks

This property will not be stored to the log file.

## User

The user (if applicable) of the audit log entry.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public User User { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
User	

## Methods

### Equals(AuditLogEntry)

Declaration

```
public bool Equals(AuditLogEntry other)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AuditLogEntry</a>	other	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### GetData()

Method to get data property. Override in inherited class to get data in string notation.

#### Declaration

```
protected override string GetData()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

[StorageRecord.GetData\(\)](#)

#### SetData(String)

Method to set data property. Override in inherited class to parse data if necessary.

#### Declaration

```
protected override void SetData(string data)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	The data to set.

#### Overrides

[StorageRecord.SetData\(String\)](#)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>data</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

#### Implements

System.IEquatable<T>

System.IEquatable<T>

# Enum LogEntryType

The type of the audit log entry. Required in the following fiscal countries Denmark - Event Log France - Infocert NF525: Journal des Evènements Techniques (JET) - Technical Event Log

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.AuditLog](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public enum LogEntryType
```

## Remarks

Number ranges:

- Document: 0-199
- Peripheral events: 200-399
- User related events 400-499
- Application events 500-699
- Masterdata events 700-899
- DataIntegrity events 900-999
- Fiscal events 1000-1499

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
ApplicationAddWorkstation	adding of an input device / workstation FR: NF525 JET code: 126
ApplicationDeleteWorkstation	deletion / removal of an input device / workstation FR: NF525 JET code: 127
ApplicationEmergencyModeOff	Used to track deactivation of emergency- / degraded mode, return to normal operation (FR: end of degraded mode corresponds to a reconnection of the terminal causing the stop of the autonomous mode and the restart of the centralised/connected mode) DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13027 FR: NF525 JET code: 120
ApplicationEmergencyModeOn	Used to track activation of emergency- / degraded mode (FR: degraded mode corresponds to a disconnection of the terminal causing it to operate autonomously) DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13026 FR: NF525 JET code: 70
ApplicationFiscalMiddlewareUpdate	Used to track installation of a new version of the RetailForce Fiscal Middleware
ApplicationInitialize	Data initialization - may occur the first time the application / software is used FR: NF525 JET code: 260
ApplicationShutDown	Shutdown / stopping of the terminal / application DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13002 FR: NF525 JET code: 40

NAME	DESCRIPTION
ApplicationStart	Start of the application DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13001 FR: NF525 JET code: 80
ApplicationUpdate	Used to track installation of a new (FR: major) version of the (POS-) application. DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13007 FR: NF525 JET code: 250
ApplicationUpdateMinor	Used to track installation of a new minor version of the (POS-) application. FR: NF525 JET code: 255
DataExportAccounting	Used when the application generates an exchange file for import into an accounting software FR: NF525 JET code: 180
DataExportGeneric	Used when exporting generic data (except: DataExportAccounting = 970), e.g. to stock management systems, or other third party applications/systems FR: NF525 JET code: 110
DataImportExternal	Used when importing data from a third party / external software FR: NF525 JET code: 140
DataIntegrityBackupDatabase	Used when a backup of the database is made FR: NF525 JET code: 230
DataIntegrityConsolidationComplete	Used when data are consolidated at a central system after the end of an emergency mode (after ApplicationEmergencyModeOff = 506) FR: NF525 JET code: 125
DataIntegrityDataRecovery	Only used to record data recovery when switching to a new system (e.g. in the event of a hardware failure, or planned due to exchange of hardware); attention - differs from DataIntegrityRestoreDatabase = 901! FR: NF525 JET code: 210
DataIntegrityFailure	Used when detecting an integrity failure in secured data (integrity is broken when secured data have been altered subsequently) FR: NF525 JET code: 90
DataIntegrityForwardData	Used when data is forcedly forwarded to a central system (from an input device) FR: NF525 JET code: 123
DataIntegrityPurgeDatabase	Used when the database of the application is purged (e.g. due to insufficient memory), FR: attention - periodical closing and archiving of fiscal data MUST precede purge FR: NF525 JET code: 200
DataIntegrityPurgeEventLog	Used when the Event Log (FR: Technical Event Log) is purged, FR: attention - only "purgeable" events of the JET may be deleted and only after archiving of the old JET. FR: NF525 JET code: 205

NAME	DESCRIPTION
DataIntegrityRestoreDatabase	Used when the database is restored with a previously made backup; attention: differs from DataIntegrityDataRecovery = 905! FR: NF525 JET code: 220
DataSequenceChange	Used when changing the continuous sequence management mode (change in numbering methods due to temporal or organisational changes) FR: NF525 JET code: 10
DataSequenceFailure	Used at detection of a break in the continuous sequence (Concerns the detection of the break in the continuous sequence except when changing the management mode managed by the event DataSequenceChange = 950) FR: NF525 JET code: 95
DocumentAbandonLongTermOrder	Used to track recorded supporting documents (long term order, note,...) that have been previously recorded / validated but for which no receipt has been issued FR: NF525 JET code: 324
DocumentCancelLine	Cancellation of an article line - applies to supporting documents prior to the transaction FR: NF525 JET code: 323
DocumentReprintLongTermOrder	Used to track reprints / duplicates of supporting documents (Long Term Order, note) FR: NF525 JET code: 155
DocumentReprintOther	Tracking of duplicated / reprinted documents DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13014
DocumentReprintPaymentConfirmation	Used to track reprints / duplicates of payment confirmations FR: NF525 JET code: 156
DocumentResume	Used when a previously suspended transaction is resumed DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13011
DocumentSuspend	Used to track suspended / parked documents (recording in progress but not yet validated / issued) DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13010 FR: NF525 JET code: 320
DocumentTraceUnprintedLongTermOrder	Used to track unprinted supporting documents (long term order, note,...) FR: NF525 JET code: 329
DocumentTrainingModeOff	Stop using training- / demo-mode DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13024 FR: NF525 JET code: 105
DocumentTrainingModeOn	Start using training- / demo-mode DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13023 FR: NF525 JET code: 100

NAME	DESCRIPTION
DocumentTypeCustomerOrder	Customer order
DocumentTypeDelivery	Delivery note - document that lists all the goods included in a delivery, often also referred to as dispatch note, or goods receipt. DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13016
DocumentTypeInventory	Inventory
DocumentTypeInvoice	Invoice, sales document
DocumentTypeLongTermOrder	Use for supporting document: Long Term Order in Germany, "note (bill)" in France, mostly in gastronomy - e.g. kitchen slip, table order
DocumentTypeNullReceipt	Receipt with sum = 0; used for Austrian Cash Register Security Ordinance "Nullbeleg"
DocumentTypeOpeningBalance	Opening Balance of the cash register
DocumentTypeOther	Other / own document types not covered by codes 100 - 119 and 121 - 139 (DocumentTypeMiscellaneousNonFiscal) DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13018
DocumentTypePayIn	Record a pay-in to the cash register - e.g. when change is deposited in the cash drawer
DocumentTypePaymentConfirmation	Payment confirmation - used to confirm receiving a payment for certain service or goods
DocumentTypePayOut	Record a pay-out from the cash register - e.g. when taking money out of the cash drawer
DocumentTypeProforma	Proforma invoice - preliminary bill or estimated invoice, can be used to propose the details of the upcoming transaction. Often used to show the value of a consignment of goods. DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13015
DocumentTypePurchase	Purchase document type
DocumentTypeReturn	document issued for returning of goods / return(s) of articles DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13013 FR: NF525 JET code: 326

NAME	DESCRIPTION
DocumentTypeSales	Sales document, cash receipt (mapped to DocumentType [0] = Receipt in RF DocumentObjectModel v 1.1.0) DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13012
DocumentTypeTraining	Document has been created using training- / demo-mode. DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13017
DocumentTypeVoid	Used to void a previously issued document DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13028 FR: NF525 JET code: 190
DocumentTypeWithdrawal	Cash skimming - special type of pay-out (withdraw money from the cash register) DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13019
DocumentUpdateLine	Used to track updates / changes to offered articles (lines) FR: NF525 JET code: 328
DocumentUpdateLongTermOrder	Used to track updates to supporting documents (long term order, note,...) FR: NF525 JET code: 327
DocumentUpdatePayment	Used to track changing the method of payment after issuing the receipt FR: NF525 JET code: 420
DocumentUpdateTable	Used to track change of table (in gastronomy / catering industry) already assigned to a supporting document (long term order, note,...) FR: NF525 JET code: 430
DocumentVoidLine	Cancellation(s) of article(s) after order FR: NF525 JET code: 325
DrawerClose	Used to record closing of the cash drawer DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13006
DrawerOpen	Used to record opening of the cash drawer DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13005
FiscalArchiveIntermediate	Used when moving files to archive FR: NF525 JET code: 20
FiscalArchiveYear	Used when end of year / end of fiscal year is sent to archive FR: NF525 JET code: 30
FiscalAudit	Used in case that the application allows the creation of a "Tax-Auditor" user profile; FR: Start/end of tax audit, This event is used to track the first login of this user FR: NF525 JET code: 280

NAME	DESCRIPTION
FiscalAuditFileTransfer	Used to document file transfer at the request of the tax administration FR: NF525 JET code: 295
FiscalJournalExport	Used when exporting the archived journal data to an external medium FR: NF525 JET code: 440
FiscalPeriodClosingDay	Used when creating a daily closing / Z report DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13009 FR: NF525 JET code: 50
FiscalPeriodClosingMonth	Used when creating a monthly closing FR: NF525 JET code: 50
FiscalPeriodClosingYear	Used when creating an annual closing of closing of the fiscal year FR: NF525 JET code: 60
FiscalReportClosingDay	Used when creating an intermediary closing / X report DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13008
FiscalSignatureUpdateKey	Used to track changes in the key pair of the electronic signature FR: NF525 JET code: 450
MasterDataItemPriceChange	Used to track price changes DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13021
MasterDataItemPriceLookup	Used to track look-up of prices DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13022
MasterDataItemUpdateCompany	Used to track any changes in the data related to the taxable company identification (e.g. changes in: address, company ID, company name, FR: SIRET-No.,...) FR: NF525 JET code: 410
Other	Used to other, custom events DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13999
PrinterAvailable	
PrinterUnavailable	Used to track unavailability of printer FR: NF525 JET code: 150
TransferOwnership	Used in case of changes of entity owning and using the application (e.g. modification of the company ID, FR: SIREN) FR: NF525 JET code: 128
UserLogin	Used to track login of a user DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13003



<b>NAME</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
UserLogout	Used to track when a user logges out DK: SAF-T EventCode: 13004
UserRightsChange	Used to track when user rights changed (FR: Any change in user rights, profiles, types impacting certified features must be traced by this event) FR: NF525 JET code: 130

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document

## Classes

### [Discount](#)

Represents a discount of a position.

### [Document](#)

Represents a fiscal document.

### [DocumentExtension](#)

### [DocumentPayment](#)

Payment position of the document.

### [DocumentPositionBase](#)

Base class for all positions.

### [DocumentPositionBooking](#)

Represents a booking position. A booking position can be used for booking values (instead of items).

### [DocumentPositionItem](#)

One position of one document. Document positions can have multiple types.

### [DocumentPositionItemBase](#)

Base class for item and subitem.

### [DocumentPositionReference](#)

A document position reference.

### [DocumentPositionSubItem](#)

Represents a sub item (like a set)

### [DocumentPositionSubTotal](#)

Subtotal position.

### [DocumentPositionText](#)

Represents a text position.

### [DocumentPositionTotal](#)

Total position. Must be the last position.

### [DocumentPositionTypeExtension](#)

### [DocumentPositionVatPosition](#)

Base class for all positions having vat.

### [DocumentReference](#)

A document reference used for referencing other documents (when canceling, linking, etc.).

### [DocumentTaxPosition](#)

Represents a tax position (summary for all tax items on a document).

## [DocumentTypeExtensions](#)

## [DocumentValidationError](#)

Represents a document validation error.

## [QuantityUnit](#)

Represents a quantity unit of a position.

## [StoredDocument](#)

Represents a class containing the [Document](#), the [FiscalResponse](#) and the closing identifier.

## Interfaces

### [IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)

Interface for all positions containing a business transaction type.

### [IDiscountablePosition](#)

Represents a position which is discountable.

### [IVatPosition](#)

Interface for all positions having vat.

## Enums

### [AutomaticVatCalculation](#)

Flag to inform the fiscal module that the net or gross value should be calculated by the fiscal system.

### [DiscountType](#)

The type of the discount.

### [DocumentLevel](#)

The level of the error in the document.

### [DocumentPositionType](#)

Represents the possible types of a document position.

### [DocumentType](#)

The type of the document.

### [PaymentType](#)

The type of the payment.

### [ReferenceType](#)

The reference type of the document (position) reference.

# Enum AutomaticVatCalculation

Flag to inform the fiscal module that the net or gross value should be calculated by the fiscal system.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum AutomaticVatCalculation
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
GrossValueCalculation	Automatic calculation of gross value and tax value. At least net value and vat percent/identification must be set.
NetValueCalculation	Automatic calculation of net value and tax value. At least gross value and vat percent/identification must be set.
NoCalculation	No automatic vat calculation, missing values result in validation error.

# Class Discount

Represents a discount of a position.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

Discount

## Inherited Members

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate()

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties(System.Boolean)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class Discount : DocumentValidationBase
```

## Properties

### Caption

The name of the discount.

#### Declaration

```
public string Caption { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### DiscountOrder

The order of the discount.

#### Declaration

```
public int DiscountOrder { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Remarks

This is the order of the discount calculation. First calculated discount is 0.

### DiscountValue

The calculated value of the discount.

#### Declaration

```
[Required]
public decimal DiscountValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### Remarks

The calculated value means a discount if sign is positive. 2 means a discount of 2 and -2 means an extra charge of 2. The DiscountValue will be calculated at [Discount](#) with 4 decimal places.

#### DocumentLevel

The validation level for this element.

#### Declaration

```
protected override DocumentLevel DocumentLevel { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	

#### Overrides

[DocumentValidationBase.DocumentLevel](#)

#### Identifier

An additional identifier for the discount (can be used for instance for grouping of discounts to discount types).

#### Declaration

```
public string Identifier { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### PromotionKeys

List of according promotion id's if applicable.

#### Declaration

```
public List<string> PromotionKeys { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

#### Remarks

This list can be used to store one more according promotion id's to the discount.

This list is optional.

#### Type

The type of the discount.

#### Declaration

```
[Required]  
public DiscountType Type { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DiscountType</a>	

#### TypeValue

The type value of the discount.

#### Declaration

```
public decimal TypeValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### Remarks

The type value corresponds to the [Type](#) of the discount.

- Is the [Type](#) = [Discount](#) then a [TypeValue](#) of 10 has a meaning of 10 percent.
- Is the [Type](#) = [Allowance](#) then a [TypeValue](#) of 10 has a meaning of 10 eur (if eur is the currency). The type value is always seen as a discount if sign of type value is positive. This means that a type value of 10 represents a discount of 10 percent (if type is percentage) and a type value of -10 represents an extra charge of 10 percent.

## Methods

### Revert()

Reverts the discount (turns all values negative)

Declaration

```
public void Revert()
```

### ValidateElement()

Validates the element and returns a list of [DocumentValidationError](#) objects.

Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> objects.

Overrides

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

# Enum DiscountType

The type of the discount.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum DiscountType
```

Remarks

The type of the discount can be a value or percentage.

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Allowance	Represents a value discount.
Discount	Represents a percentage discount.



# Class Document

Represents a fiscal document.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<DocumentValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<DocumentValidationError>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

Document

## Inherited Members

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate()

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties(System.Boolean)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public sealed class Document : DocumentValidationBase
```

## Constructors

### Document()

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Document()
```

### Document(FiscalResponse)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public Document(FiscalResponse response)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	response	A <a href="#">FiscalResponse</a> object representing the fiscal response for starting a transaction.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>response</code> parameter is set to null.

## Fields

### SmallAmountInvoiceMaxAmount

## Declaration

```
public const int SmallAmountInvoiceMaxAmount = 250
```

## Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### VoucherIdFieldName

## Declaration

```
public const string VoucherIdFieldName = "VoucherId"
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Properties

### AccountingDate

The accounting date described a possible accounting date for this document in the accounting.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public DateTime? AccountingDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

### AdditionalFields

Additional fields for the document.

Declaration

```
public Dictionary<string, string> AdditionalFields { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>	

### AllocationGroups

The allocation group for the document.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<string> AllocationGroups { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

Remarks

Country specific implementation:

- 

### AllowedVatDeviation

Represents the absolute allowed vat deviation.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public decimal AllowedVatDeviation { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

Remarks

Default: 0. Can be set to avoid vat calculation problems. Please use carefully. Settings this value to a high value disables vat calculation check!

Example: vat deviation of 0.05 allows 5 cent deviation between netValue + taxValue = grossValue (+-0.05).

### AutomaticVatCalculation

Flag to inform the fiscal module that the net or gross value should be calculated by the fiscal system.

Declaration

```
public AutomaticVatCalculation AutomaticVatCalculation { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">AutomaticVatCalculation</a>	

Remarks

Default: AutomaticVatCalculation.NoCalculation

### BookDate

The storage date of the document.

Declaration

```
[Required]  
public DateTime BookDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### CancellationDocument

True if this document cancels another document; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public bool CancellationDocument { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Remarks

If this property is set to true the document reference must be set (with [ReferenceType Cancellation](#)).

### CreateDate

The creation date of the document. Must be set when the document was initially created.

Declaration

```
[Required]  
public DateTime CreateDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### CustomerCount

The count of customers for this document (for instance in hospitality the number of guests on one receipt/table).

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public int? CustomerCount { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	

### DeliveryPrintCount

Number of printouts of intermediate orders (e.g.: table orders, or kitchen/bar printout)

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public int? DeliveryPrintCount { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	

### DocumentGuid

The global unique identification of the document.

Declaration

```
public Guid DocumentGuid { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

Remarks

Not required, if not set it will be automatically set by the fiscal system. You can set this guid by your decision, it would be best to have a link to your transaction in your system (if possible). If you don't have Guid (UUID) in your system, just create a new random one.

### DocumentId

The unique identification of the document (over all terminals in organization).

Declaration

```
public string DocumentId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Should be continuous and unique identification of all documents. required, max length = 40.

Must not contain characters which are invalid for path in file system.

### DocumentLevel

The validation level for this element.

Declaration

```
protected override DocumentLevel DocumentLevel { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	

Overrides

[DocumentValidationBase.DocumentLevel](#)

### DocumentNumber

The number of the document (of the external system). Must not be unique over all terminals in the organization.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string DocumentNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

In the normal case it represents the document number of the local system without document type and other values.

### DocumentReference

Reference to another document.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public DocumentReference DocumentReference { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentReference</a>	

### DocumentType

The type of the document.

Declaration

```
[Required]
public DocumentType DocumentType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	

### DocumentTypeCaption

The name of the document type. Better description of the document type.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string DocumentTypeCaption { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

For instance you can have to different types of document with the document type: [Receipt](#). With this property it is possible to store this information (text). This property can be also filled with language specific text (so "Beleg" for austria for example).

### FiscalAdditionalFields

Declaration

```
[JsonIgnore]
public ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> FiscalAdditionalFields { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	

### FiscalDocumentNumber

This property must be set before storing or canceling the document with the return values of fiscal response of CreateDocument.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]
public int FiscalDocumentNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Remarks

If you use constructor Document(FiscalResponse) it will be set by the constructor.

### FiscalDocumentRevision

This property must be set before storing or canceling the document with the return values of fiscal response of CreateDocument.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]
public int FiscalDocumentRevision { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Remarks

If you use constructor Document(FiscalResponse) it will be set by the constructor.

#### FiscalDocumentStartTime

This property must be set before storing or canceling the document with the return values of fiscal response of CreateDocument.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("FiscalDocumentStartTime", NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public long? FiscalDocumentStartTime { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int64>	

Remarks

If you use constructor Document(FiscalResponse) it will be set by the constructor.

#### FiscalResponse

The fiscal response for this document when signed by fiscalisation unit.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public FiscalResponse FiscalResponse { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	

Remarks

DO NOT SET THIS PROPERTY EXCEPT AFTER SIGNING IN THE APPROPRIATE MODULE.

#### IsTraining

True if this document is a training document; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
[Required]
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]
public bool IsTraining { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### ModelVersion

Returns the version of the document model structure.

Declaration

```
public string ModelVersion { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Notes

Additional notes for the document (header notes). Maximum: 255 characters.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string Notes { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Partner

The partner for the document. A partner can be for instance a customer, a supplier, etc.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public Partner Partner { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Partner</a>	

### Payments

The payments for the document.

Declaration

```
public List<DocumentPayment> Payments { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentPayment</a> >	

Remarks

Depending on the document type it is necessary to have payments attached or not.

### PaymentTerms

The payment terms for the document.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public PaymentTerms PaymentTerms { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PaymentTerms</a>	

### PositionCount

The count of the positions (including all positions, Booking, Item, Total).

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public uint? PositionCount { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.UInt32>	

Remarks

If set it must correspond to the transferred number of positions; otherwise a validation error would occur.

### Positions

The positions for the document.

Declaration

```
[Required]
public List<DocumentPositionBase> Positions { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentPositionBase</a> >	

Remarks

Positions can be of type:

- ItemPosition
- TextPosition
- SubItemPosition

### PrintCount

The print count for this document.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public int? PrintCount { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	

Remarks

In several countries it is necessary to store and update the print count for a document (eg. France, Denmark). This number is the number of print outs at the initial transaction / document creation.

### ProcessStartDate

The date of the first receipt for the whole process.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public DateTime? ProcessStartDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

Remarks

This field is used for long-term orders (eg. gastronomy) for print out in germany (mandatory if long-term orders are used).

### ProformaPrintCount

Number of prints before saving the document (e.g.: Information printing in gastronomy)

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public int? ProformaPrintCount { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	

### SalesPerson

The salesperson for this transaction.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public User SalesPerson { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
User	

### ServicePeriodEnd

The end of the service period (especially for invoices).

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public DateTime? ServicePeriodEnd { get; set; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

### ServicePeriodStart

The start of the service period (especially for invoices).

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public DateTime? ServicePeriodStart { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

### TaxPositions

Represents a list of all tax positions (of document).

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public List<DocumentTaxPosition> TaxPositions { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentTaxPosition</a> >	

#### Remarks

You have to send either no position here or all tax positions of the document.

To get the tax positions from the document (if this property was not set) use [GetTaxPositions\(Document, Boolean\)](#).

Austria: Use this property to send the tax positions for the document to ensure not to have rounding problems with the dep.

### UniqueClientId

Represents the client for this document.

#### Declaration

```
[Required]
public Guid UniqueClientId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

#### Remarks

The client must be found in the current configuration and may not be System.Guid.Empty.

### User

The user for this transaction.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public User User { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">User</a>	

### Methods

#### CreateStartDocument(Guid, Nullable<DateTime>)

Creates a start document (used for initialization).

#### Declaration

```
public static Document CreateStartDocument(Guid uniqueClientId, DateTime? bookDate = null)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique client id of the client which should process the start document.
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	bookDate	The book date of the start document, if null, System.DateTime.Now is used.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	A start document (used for initialization).

#### Remarks

Feel free to change all other properties of the document (for instance user).

#### ValidateElement()

Validates the element and returns a list of [DocumentValidationError](#) objects.

#### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> objects.

#### Overrides

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement()

#### Extension Methods

- [DocumentExtension.GetItemPositions\(Document\)](#)
- [DocumentExtension.GetBookingPositions\(Document\)](#)
- [DocumentExtension.GetTaxPositions\(Document, Boolean\)](#)
- [DocumentExtension.GetTotalGrossAmount\(Document\)](#)
- [DocumentExtension.GetTotalNetAmount\(Document\)](#)
- [DocumentExtension.GetTotalTaxAmount\(Document\)](#)

# Class DocumentExtension

## Inheritance

System.Object

DocumentExtension

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class DocumentExtension
```

## Methods

### GetBookingPositions(Document)

Returns all positions of type item [DocumentPositionBooking](#).

#### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentPositionBooking> GetBookingPositions(this Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentPositionBooking</a> >	

### GetItemPositions(Document)

Returns all positions of type item [DocumentPositionType](#).

#### Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentPositionItem> GetItemPositions(this Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentPositionItem</a> >	

### GetTaxPositions(Document, Boolean)

The summary of the tax positions for the document.

Declaration

```
public static List<DocumentTaxPosition> GetTaxPositions(this Document document, bool notUseTaxPositions = true)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	
System.Boolean	notUseTaxPositions	

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentTaxPosition</a> >	

### GetTotalGrossAmount(Document)

Returns the total gross amount of the given document.

Declaration

```
public static decimal GetTotalGrossAmount(this Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to evaluate the total gross amount.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The total gross amount of the given document.

### GetTotalNetAmount(Document)

Returns the total net amount of the given document.

Declaration

```
public static decimal GetTotalNetAmount(this Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Document	document	The document to evaluate the total net amount.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The total net amount of the given document.

### GetTotalTaxAmount(Document)

Returns the total tax amount of the given document.

#### Declaration

```
public static decimal GetTotalTaxAmount(this Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Document	document	The document to evaluate the total tax amount.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	The total tax amount of the given document.

# Enum DocumentLevel

The level of the error in the document.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum DocumentLevel
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Header	The validation error level is at document level header.
Payment	The validation error level is at document level payment.
Position	The validation error level is at document level position.

# Class DocumentPayment

Payment position of the document.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<DocumentValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<DocumentValidationError>

DocumentValidationBase

DocumentPayment

## Inherited Members

DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\_ERROR\_SOURCE

DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError(ErrorLevel, String, String, String)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate()

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties(System.Boolean)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentPayment : DocumentValidationBase
```

## Properties

### AdditionalFields

Additional payment fields (electronic payment information for instance).

#### Declaration

```
public Dictionary<string, string> AdditionalFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>	

### Amount

The amount of the payment in the currency of the cash register (not a foreign amount).

#### Declaration

```
[Required]  
public decimal Amount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### Remarks

You have to set the amount always (also if you send foreign amount).

### Caption

The caption of the payment.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Caption { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### CreateDate

The create date of the payment if available.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public DateTime? CreateDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

### CurrencyIsoCode

The iso code of the currency of the payment. This is ISO code 4217:2015.

Declaration

```
public string CurrencyIsoCode { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### DocumentLevel

The validation level for this element.

Declaration

```
protected override DocumentLevel DocumentLevel { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	

Overrides

[DocumentValidationBase.DocumentLevel](#)

### ExternalIdentifier

Possibility for one or more external identifier for the calling software.

Declaration

```
public List<string> ExternalIdentifier { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

### ForeignAmount

The foreign amount of the payment.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public decimal ForeignAmount { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### ForeignAmountExchangeRate

The exchange rate to the cash register currency.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public decimal ForeignAmountExchangeRate { get; set; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### IsCash

True if the given payment is cash (no e-cash, creditcard, etc).

Declaration

```
[Obsolete]
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]
public bool IsCash { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### PaymentTerminalReferenceId

Transaction Id from payment terminal when integrated with cash register and transaction id is stated on the sales receipt.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string PaymentTerminalReferenceId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### PaymentType

Type of the payment. Required. Used to difference the payment.

Declaration

```
[Required]
public PaymentType? PaymentType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<PaymentType>	

Remarks

This type is nullable due to backwards compatibility. Please send this information from up v1.0.

### SalesPerson

The salesperson for this position (if other salesperson than in document).

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public User SalesPerson { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
User	

### TaxValue

The vat value of the booking.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public decimal? TaxValue { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier

An unique id for the payment (used for instance for accounting interfaces, etc).

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string UniqueReadablePaymentIdentifier { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Remarks

Necessary if you want to use closing methods (actual stock, closing, cash difference, etc). Validation error is not sent and SimpleCashPointClosing is activated.

## User

The user for this position (if other user than in document).

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public User User { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
User	

## VatIdentification

The value added tax for this position.

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public int? VatIdentification { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	

## VatPercent

The percentage of the vat

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public decimal? VatPercent { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## Methods

### Revert()

Reverts the payment (turns all values negative)

### Declaration

```
public void Revert()
```

### ValidateElement()

Validates the element and returns a list of [DocumentValidationError](#) objects.

### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<DocumentValidationError>	A list of <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> objects.

Overrides

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement()

# Class DocumentPositionBase

Base class for all positions.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

DocumentPositionBase

[DocumentPositionSubTotal](#)

[DocumentPositionText](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition](#)

## Inherited Members

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate()

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement()

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[JsonConverter(typeof(DocumentJsonConverter))]  
[Serializable]  
public abstract class DocumentPositionBase : DocumentValidationBase
```

## Properties

### AdditionalFields

Additional position fields.

#### Declaration

```
public Dictionary<string, string> AdditionalFields { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>	

### CancellationPosition

True if this position cancels a position of another document; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public bool CancellationPosition { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Remarks

Please ensure to set [PositionReference](#) with type [Cancellation](#) if setting this property to true.

### CreateDate

The create date of the position if available.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public DateTime? CreateDate { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

### DocumentLevel

The validation level for this element.

Declaration

```
protected override DocumentLevel DocumentLevel { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	

Overrides

[DocumentValidationBase.DocumentLevel](#)

### ExternalIdentifier

Possibility for one or more external identifier for the calling software. Not necessary for fiscalisation.

Declaration

```
public List<string> ExternalIdentifier { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	

### FiscalAdditionalFields

Declaration

```
[JsonIgnore]  
public ReadOnlyDictionary<string, object> FiscalAdditionalFields { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.ObjectModel.ReadOnlyDictionary<System.String, System.Object>	

### PositionNumber

The number of the position in the position sequence.

Declaration

```
public int PositionNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

### PositionReference

Referene to another document position.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public DocumentPositionReference PositionReference { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionReference</a>	

Remarks

Must be set if the NetValue/GrossValue of the position is negative value.

### SalesPerson

The salesperson for this position (if other salesperson than in document).

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public User SalesPerson { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">User</a>	

Type

The type of the position. For possible types see [DocumentPositionType](#).

Declaration

```
public abstract DocumentPositionType Type { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType</a>	

User

The user for this position (if other user than in document).

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public User User { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">User</a>	

Methods

Revert()

Reverts the position (turns all values negative)

Declaration

```
public abstract void Revert()
```

ToString()

Returns the string representation for this [DocumentPositionBase](#).

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The string representation for this <a href="#">DocumentPositionBase</a> .

Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

# Class DocumentPositionBooking

Represents a booking position. A booking position can be used for booking values (instead of items).

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<DocumentValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<DocumentValidationError>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

[DocumentPositionBase](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition](#)

DocumentPositionBooking

## Implements

[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)

[IVatPosition](#)

## Inherited Members

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.VatIdentification](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.VatPercent](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.NetValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.GrossValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.TaxValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.AccountingIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.Revert\(\)](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionNumber](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionReference](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CancellationPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.AdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CreateDate](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ExternalIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.User](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.SalesPerson](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.FiscalAdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.DocumentLevel](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentPositionBooking : DocumentPositionVatPosition, IBusinessTransactionTypePosition, IVatPosition
```

## Remarks

You can use a booking for instance for a payin, payout, vouchers...

## Properties

### BusinessTransactionType

The type of this booking.

## Declaration

```
[Required]  
public BusinessTransactionType BusinessTransactionType { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a>	

## Caption

The caption of the booking.

## Declaration

```
[Required]
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string Caption { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Identifier

An additional identifier for the booking.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string Identifier { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Type

The type of the position. For possible types see [DocumentPositionType](#).

## Declaration

```
public override DocumentPositionType Type { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType</a>	

## Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.Type](#)

## Methods

### ToString()

Returns the string representation for this [DocumentPositionBase](#).

## Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The string representation for this <a href="#">DocumentPositionBase</a> .

## Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.ToString\(\)](#)

### ValidateElement()

## Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

## Overrides

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

## Implements

[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)

[IVatPosition](#)

## Extension Methods



DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseNetValue(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition)  
DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseGrossValue(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition)  
DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseTaxValue(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition)  
DocumentModelExtensions.GetCaption(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition)

# Class DocumentPositionItem

One position of one document. Document positions can have multiple types.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<DocumentValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<DocumentValidationError>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

[DocumentPositionBase](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase](#)

DocumentPositionItem

## Implements

[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)

[IVatPosition](#)

System.ICloneable

[IDiscountablePosition](#)

## Inherited Members

[DocumentPositionItemBase.Quantity](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.QuantityUnit](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.ItemId](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.BaseNetValue](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.BaseGrossValue](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.BaseTaxValue](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.GTIN](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.BusinessTransactionType](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.VatIdentification](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.VatPercent](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.NetValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.GrossValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.TaxValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.AccountingIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionNumber](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionReference](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CancellationPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.AdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CreateDate](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ExternalIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.User](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.SalesPerson](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.FiscalAdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.DocumentLevel](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class DocumentPositionItem : DocumentPositionItemBase, IBusinessTransactionTypePosition, IVatPosition, ICloneable, IDiscountablePosition
```

## Properties

### CostPrice

The cost price (per unit) for this item in this sale.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public decimal? CostPrice { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

Remarks

If not available send null value.

#### Discounts

A list of all discounts for this position.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<Discount> Discounts { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Discount</a> >	

Remarks

At document validation this list will be sorted automatically by [DiscountOrder](#). The [DiscountOrder](#) must start with 0 value and must have continuous order.

#### InHouse

True if the goods are consumed in house; otherwise false (takeaway).

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public bool InHouse { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

#### ItemCaption

Represents the caption of the item.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public override string ItemCaption { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

[DocumentPositionItemBase.ItemCaption](#)

#### ItemDateOfEntry

The entry date for the item in the master data table.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public DateTime? ItemDateOfEntry { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	

#### ItemGroupCaption

Represents the caption of the item group.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string ItemGroupCaption { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ItemGroupId

Represents the key of the item group.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string ItemGroupId { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### ItemShortCaption

Represents a short caption for the item (e.g. used for printing purposes on receipt print).

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string ItemShortCaption { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### SubItems

includes the sub items of an position if UseSubItemVatCalculation is true vat values have to be set otherwise the vat values from the position will be used and sub item vat values will be ignored

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public List<DocumentPositionSubItem> SubItems { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentPositionSubItem</a> >	

### Type

The type of the position. For possible types see [DocumentPositionType](#).

Declaration

```
public override DocumentPositionType Type { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType</a>	

Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.Type](#)

### UseSubItemVatCalculation

True if the vat calculation of the sub items is taken and the vat of the parent item position is ignored; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]
public bool UseSubItemVatCalculation { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Remarks

Default is true. This flag only takes effect if property [SubItems](#) has at least one sub item.

## Methods

### Clone()

Clones the position to a new object.

Declaration

```
public object Clone()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	A <a href="#">DocumentPositionItem</a> object representing the copy of the actual position.

### Revert()

Reverts the position (turns all values negative)

Declaration

```
public override void Revert()
```

Overrides

[DocumentPositionItemBase.Revert\(\)](#)

### ToString()

Returns the string representation for this [DocumentPositionItem](#).

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The string representation for this <a href="#">DocumentPositionItem</a> .

Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.ToString\(\)](#)

### ValidateElement()

Validates the element and returns a list of [DocumentValidationError](#) objects.

Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> objects.

Overrides

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if a certain <a href="#">DiscountType</a> is not supported.

## Implements

[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)

[IVatPosition](#)

System.ICloneable

[IDiscountablePosition](#)

## Extension Methods

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseNetValue\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseGrossValue\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseTaxValue\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)



# Class DocumentPositionItemBase

Base class for item and subitem.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<DocumentValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<DocumentValidationError>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

[DocumentPositionBase](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase](#)

[DocumentPositionItem](#)

[DocumentPositionSubItem](#)

## Implements

[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)

[IVatPosition](#)

## Inherited Members

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.VatIdentification](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.VatPercent](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.NetValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.GrossValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.TaxValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.AccountingIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionNumber](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionReference](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CancellationPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.Type](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.AdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CreateDate](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ExternalIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.User](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.SalesPerson](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.FiscalAdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.DocumentLevel](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ToString\(\)](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public abstract class DocumentPositionItemBase : DocumentPositionVatPosition, IBusinessTransactionTypePosition, IVatPosition
```

## Properties

### BaseGrossValue

The gross value (including tax) before discounts were calculated (without discounts and extra charges).

## Declaration

```
public decimal BaseGrossValue { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### BaseNetValue

The net value (excluding tax) before discounts were calculated (without discounts and extra charges).

Declaration

```
public decimal BaseNetValue { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

**BaseTaxValue**

The tax value of the position before discounts were calculated (without discounts and extra charges).

Declaration

```
public decimal BaseTaxValue { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

**BusinessTransactionType**

The type for this position. Default value is set to [Revenue](#).

Declaration

```
[Required]  
public BusinessTransactionType BusinessTransactionType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a>	

**GTIN**

The global trade identification number for the item.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string GTIN { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

**ItemCaption**

Represents the caption of the item.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public virtual string ItemCaption { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

**ItemId**

The id of the item.

Declaration

```
[Required]  
public string ItemId { get; set; }
```

Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Quantity

The quantity of the position.

Declaration

```
[Required]
public decimal Quantity { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### QuantityUnit

The quantity unit of the position.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public QuantityUnit QuantityUnit { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">QuantityUnit</a>	

### Methods

#### Revert()

Reverts the position (turns all values negative)

Declaration

```
public override void Revert()
```

Overrides

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.Revert\(\)](#)

### Implements

[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)

[IVatPosition](#)

### Extension Methods

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseNetValue\(](#)[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)[\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseGrossValue\(](#)[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)[\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseTaxValue\(](#)[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)[\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetCaption\(](#)[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)[\)](#)

# Class DocumentPositionReference

A document position reference.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

[DocumentReference](#)

DocumentPositionReference

## Inherited Members

[DocumentReference.ReferenceType](#)

[DocumentReference.StoreNumber](#)

[DocumentReference.TerminalNumber](#)

[DocumentReference.DocumentType](#)

[DocumentReference.DocumentNumber](#)

[DocumentReference.FiscalDocumentNumber](#)

[DocumentReference.DocumentGuid](#)

[DocumentReference.DocumentId](#)

[DocumentReference.DocumentBookDate](#)

[DocumentReference.ToString\(\)](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class DocumentPositionReference : DocumentReference
```

## Remarks

To use document position references it is not necessary to set document reference. When setting also document reference the document key must be equal to the document position reference.

## Properties

### DocumentLevel

#### Declaration

```
protected override DocumentLevel DocumentLevel { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	

## Overrides

[DocumentReference.DocumentLevel](#)

### PositionNumber

The position number of the referenced document position.

#### Declaration

```
public int PositionNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Methods

### ValidateElement()

#### Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

#### Overrides

[DocumentReference.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

# Class DocumentPositionSubItem

Represents a sub item (like a set)

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

[DocumentPositionBase](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase](#)

[DocumentPositionSubItem](#)

## Implements

[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)

[IVatPosition](#)

## Inherited Members

[DocumentPositionItemBase.Quantity](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.QuantityUnit](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.ItemId](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.ItemCaption](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.BaseNetValue](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.BaseGrossValue](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.BaseTaxValue](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.GTIN](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.BusinessTransactionType](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase.Revert\(\)](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.VatIdentification](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.VatPercent](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.NetValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.GrossValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.TaxValue](#)

[DocumentPositionVatPosition.AccountingIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionNumber](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionReference](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CancellationPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.AdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CreateDate](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ExternalIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.User](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.SalesPerson](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.FiscalAdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.DocumentLevel](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ToString\(\)](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentPositionSubItem : DocumentPositionItemBase, IBusinessTransactionTypePosition, IVatPosition
```

## Properties

### Type

The type of the position. For possible types see [DocumentPositionType](#).

## Declaration

```
public override DocumentPositionType Type { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType</a>	

Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.Type](#)

#### Methods

##### ValidateElement()

Validates the element and returns a list of [DocumentValidationError](#) objects.

Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> objects.

Overrides

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NotImplementedException	Thrown if a certain <a href="#">DiscountType</a> is not supported.

#### Implements

[IBusinessTransactionTypePosition](#)

[IVatPosition](#)

#### Extension Methods

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseNetValue\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseGrossValue\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseTaxValue\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetCaption\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

# Class DocumentPositionSubTotal

Subtotal position.

Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<DocumentValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<DocumentValidationError>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

[DocumentPositionBase](#)

DocumentPositionSubTotal

[DocumentPositionTotal](#)

Implements

[IDisablePosition](#)

Inherited Members

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionNumber](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionReference](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CancellationPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.AdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CreateDate](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ExternalIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.User](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.SalesPerson](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.FiscalAdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class DocumentPositionSubTotal : DocumentPositionBase, IDisablePosition
```

## Properties

### BaseValue

The value of the position without discounts.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public decimal BaseValue { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### Caption

The caption for this position.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Caption { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Discounts

A list of all discounts for this position.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public List<Discount> Discounts { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Discount</a> >	

Remarks

At document validation this list will be sorted automatically by [DiscountOrder](#). The [DiscountOrder](#) must start with 0 value and must have continuous order.

### DocumentLevel

The validation level for this element.

Declaration

```
protected override DocumentLevel DocumentLevel { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	

Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.DocumentLevel](#)

### Type

The type of the position. For possible types see [DocumentPositionType](#).

Declaration

```
public override DocumentPositionType Type { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType</a>	

Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.Type](#)

### Value

The value of the position including discounts.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public decimal Value { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### Methods

#### Revert()

Reverts the position (turns all values negative)

Declaration

```
public override void Revert()
```

Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.Revert\(\)](#)

#### ToString()

Returns the string representation for this [DocumentPositionItem](#).

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The string representation for this <a href="#">DocumentPositionItem</a> .

Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.ToString\(\)](#)

**ValidateElement()**

Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

Overrides

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

Implements

[IDiscountablePosition](#)



# Class DocumentPositionText

Represents a text position.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

[DocumentPositionBase](#)

DocumentPositionText

## Inherited Members

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionNumber](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionReference](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CancellationPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.AdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CreateDate](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ExternalIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.User](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.SalesPerson](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.FiscalAdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.DocumentLevel](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentPositionText : DocumentPositionBase
```

## Properties

### Text

The text of the position.

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Text { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Type

The type of the position. For possible types see [DocumentPositionType](#).

### Declaration

```
public override DocumentPositionType Type { get; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType</a>	

## Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.Type](#)

## Methods

[Revert\(\)](#)

Reverts the position (turns all values negative)

Declaration

```
public override void Revert()
```

Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.Revert\(\)](#)

**ToString()**

Returns the string representation for this [DocumentPositionText](#).

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The string representation for this <a href="#">DocumentPositionText</a> .

Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.ToString\(\)](#)

**ValidateElement()**

Validates the element and returns a list of [DocumentValidationError](#) objects.

Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	A list of <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> objects.

Overrides

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

# Class DocumentPositionTotal

Total position. Must be the last position.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

[DocumentPositionBase](#)

[DocumentPositionSubTotal](#)

DocumentPositionTotal

## Implements

[IDisablePosition](#)

## Inherited Members

[DocumentPositionSubTotal.BaseValue](#)

[DocumentPositionSubTotal.Value](#)

[DocumentPositionSubTotal.Discounts](#)

[DocumentPositionSubTotal.Caption](#)

[DocumentPositionSubTotal.Revert\(\)](#)

[DocumentPositionSubTotal.DocumentLevel](#)

[DocumentPositionSubTotal.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionNumber](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionReference](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CancellationPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.AdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CreateDate](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ExternalIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.User](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.SalesPerson](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.FiscalAdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentPositionTotal : DocumentPositionSubTotal, IDisablePosition
```

## Properties

### Rounding

Possible rounding for the document (if sum of positions (gross value) does not equal payment sum).

### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public decimal? Rounding { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Decimal>	

## Remarks

Please handle with care. A great value will disable amount validation for payment amount / gross value of document.

## Type

The type of the position. For possible types see [DocumentPositionType](#).

## Declaration

```
public override DocumentPositionType Type { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType</a>	

#### Overrides

[DocumentPositionSubTotal.Type](#)

#### Methods

##### ToString()

Returns the string representation for this [DocumentPositionItem](#).

#### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The string representation for this <a href="#">DocumentPositionItem</a> .

#### Overrides

[DocumentPositionSubTotal.ToString\(\)](#)

#### Implements

[IDiscountablePosition](#)

# Enum DocumentPositionType

Represents the possible types of a document position.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

## Syntax

```
public enum DocumentPositionType
```

## Remarks

ATTENTION: Add new type also to [ReadJson\(JsonReader, Type, Object, JsonSerializer\)](#) and also add a test at test unit [BasicDocumentValidation.ValidateDocumentSerializeDeSerializeTest!](#)

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Booking	Represents a booking position. A booking position can be used for booking values (instead of items).
Item	Represents an item position.
SubItem	Represents a subitem position.
SubTotal	Represents a sub total position.
Text	Represents a text position.
Total	Represents a total position. A total position can be used for sending the total amount and discounts on the total document.

## Extension Methods

[DocumentPositionTypeExtension.In\(DocumentPositionType\[\]\)](#)

# Class DocumentPositionTypeExtension

## Inheritance

System.Object

DocumentPositionTypeExtension

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class DocumentPositionTypeExtension
```

## Methods

In(DocumentPositionType, DocumentPositionType[])

### Declaration

```
public static bool In(this DocumentPositionType documentType, params DocumentPositionType[] parameters)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType</a>	documentType	
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType[]</a>	parameters	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

# Class DocumentPositionVatPosition

Base class for all positions having vat.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<DocumentValidationError>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<DocumentValidationError>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

[DocumentPositionBase](#)

DocumentPositionVatPosition

[DocumentPositionBooking](#)

[DocumentPositionItemBase](#)

## Implements

[IVatPosition](#)

## Inherited Members

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionNumber](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.PositionReference](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CancellationPosition](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.Type](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.AdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.CreateDate](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ExternalIdentifier](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.User](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.SalesPerson](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.FiscalAdditionalFields](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.DocumentLevel](#)

[DocumentPositionBase.ToString\(\)](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties\(System.Boolean\)](#)

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement\(\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public abstract class DocumentPositionVatPosition : DocumentPositionBase, IVatPosition
```

## Properties

### AccountingIdentifier

An additional identifier for accounting purposes (accounting interface).

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public virtual string AccountingIdentifier { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### GrossValue

The gross value of the booking.

#### Declaration

```
[Required]
public virtual decimal GrossValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### Remarks

You can use document extension [GetTotalGrossAmount\(Document\)](#) to get the total gross amount of the document.

#### NetValue

The net value of the booking. If there is no Vat, or vat with 0 percent must be equal [GrossValue](#);

#### Declaration

```
[Required]
public virtual decimal NetValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### TaxValue

The vat value of the booking.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual decimal TaxValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### VatIdentification

The value added tax for this position.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual int VatIdentification { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### VatPercent

The percentage of the vat

#### Declaration

```
public virtual decimal VatPercent { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### Methods

##### Revert()

Reverts the position (turns all values negative)

#### Declaration

```
public override void Revert()
```

#### Overrides

[DocumentPositionBase.Revert\(\)](#)

#### Implements

[IVatPosition](#)



# Class DocumentReference

A document reference used for referencing other documents (when canceling, linking, etc.).

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<[DocumentValidationError](#)>

[DocumentValidationBase](#)

DocumentReference

[DocumentPositionReference](#)

## Inherited Members

[DocumentValidationBase.VALIDATION\\_ERROR\\_SOURCE](#)

[DocumentValidationBase.AddPropertyError\(ErrorLevel, String, String, String\)](#)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate()

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.Validate(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidatePropertiesAbstract<RequiredAttributeType>(System.Boolean)

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationPropertyBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateProperties(System.Boolean)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]
public class DocumentReference : DocumentValidationBase
```

## Properties

### DocumentBookDate

The storage date of the referenced document.

#### Declaration

```
public DateTime DocumentBookDate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

### DocumentGuid

The document guid of the referenced document.

#### Declaration

```
public Guid DocumentGuid { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

## Remarks

Either the [DocumentGuid](#) or the complete document key ([StoreNumber](#), [TerminalNumber](#), [DocumentType](#) and [DocumentNumber/FiscalDocumentNumber](#)) must be set. If you want to mark documents in digital receipt with process id (also the cancelled document) only [DocumentGuid](#) will work for referencing.

### DocumentId

The unique identification of the document.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string DocumentId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Remarks

Should be continuous and unique identification of all documents. required, max length = 40.

**DocumentLevel**

Declaration

```
protected override DocumentLevel DocumentLevel { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	

Overrides

[DocumentValidationBase.DocumentLevel](#)

**DocumentNumber**

The document number of the referenced document.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string DocumentNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

**DocumentType**

The type of the referenced document.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public DocumentType? DocumentType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

**FiscalDocumentNumber**

The fiscal document number of the referenced document.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(DefaultValueHandling = DefaultValueHandling.Ignore)]
public int FiscalDocumentNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

Remarks

Either the [DocumentNumber](#) or the [FiscalDocumentNumber](#) must be set (when not using [DocumentGuid](#)).

**ReferenceType**

The type of the reference.

Declaration

```
public ReferenceType ReferenceType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ReferenceType</a>	

## StoreNumber

The store number of the referenced document.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string StoreNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## TerminalNumber

The terminal number of the referenced document.

Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string TerminalNumber { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### ToString()

Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

Overrides

System.Object.ToString()

### ValidateElement()

Declaration

```
protected override List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateElement()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	

Overrides

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationBase<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document.DocumentValidationError>.ValidateElement()

# Class DocumentTaxPosition

Represents a tax position (summary for all tax items on a document).

## Inheritance

System.Object

DocumentTaxPosition

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentTaxPosition
```

## Properties

### GrossAmount

The gross amount (including vat) for this vat position.

#### Declaration

```
public decimal GrossAmount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### NetAmount

The net amount (without vat) for this vat position.

#### Declaration

```
public decimal NetAmount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### VatAmount

The amount of the vat for this vat position.

#### Declaration

```
public decimal VatAmount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### VatIdentification

The identification for this vat position.

#### Declaration

```
public int VatIdentification { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### VatPercent1

The percentage for this vat position.

#### Declaration

```
public decimal VatPercent1 { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

# Enum DocumentType

The type of the document.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll](#)

Syntax

```
public enum DocumentType
```

Remarks

Not every document type is used for every storage provider and fiscal interface.

You can find supported document types at [IFiscalModulImplementation.SupportedDocumentTypes](#)

Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
CustomerOrder	Customer order represents an order of a customer.
DeliveryNote	Delivery note to a customer.
EndOfDay	End Of Day Receipt
Inventory	Inventory (stock taking)
Invoice	Invoice to a customer.
LongTermOrder	Long term order (Gastronomy = table order). Used for transactions which have a long lasting process from starting the transaction to end transaction.
MiscellaneousNonFiscal	Non fiscal document type for digital receipt. Will cause an error when used for fiscalisation ( <a href="#">CreateDocument(DocumentType)/StoreDocument(Document)</a> ).
NullReceipt	Null receipt to start fiscalisation.
OpeningBalance	Opening balance (opening stock) of the cash register.
PayIn	Pay in to the cash register system.

NAME	DESCRIPTION
PayOut	Pay out for the cash register system.
PreliminaryReceipt	Receipt issued BEFORE payment in hospitality and gastronomy process. Used to inform the customer about the amount to pay.
ProformaInvoice	Proforma invoice.
Purchase	Purchase document if goods are purchased for the company.
Receipt	Receipt of a cash register system.

### Extension Methods

[DocumentTypeExtensions.In\(DocumentType\[\]\)](#)

# Class DocumentTypeExtensions

## Inheritance

System.Object

DocumentTypeExtensions

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class DocumentTypeExtensions
```

## Methods

In(DocumentType, DocumentType[])

### Declaration

```
public static bool In(this DocumentType documentType, params DocumentType[] parameters)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	documentType	
<a href="#">DocumentType[]</a>	parameters	

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	



# Class DocumentValidationError

Represents a document validation error.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError

DocumentValidationError

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError.ErrorLevel

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError.ErrorText

RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError.ErrorSource

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class DocumentValidationError : ValidationError
```

## Constructors

DocumentValidationError(ErrorLevel, DocumentLevel, String, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public DocumentValidationError(ErrorLevel errorLevel, DocumentLevel level, string errorText, string errorSource = "")
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
RetailForce.Common.Validation.ErrorLevel	errorLevel	The level of the error (errortype). Possible values are error, warning and information. See RetailForce.Common.Validation.ErrorLevel for more information.
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	level	The level of the error in the document. Possible values are header, position, payment. See <a href="#">level</a> for more information.
System.String	errorText	The description of the error.
System.String	errorSource	The source module of the error. If omitted "Document" is assumed.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>errorText</code> is set to null or empty string.

## Properties

### Level

The level of the error in the document. Possible values are header, position, payment.

#### Declaration

```
public DocumentLevel Level { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentLevel</a>	

## Methods

### ToString()

Returns the string representation for this [DocumentValidationError](#).

#### Declaration

```
public override string ToString()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The string representation for this <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> .

#### Overrides

[RetailForce.Common.Validation.ValidationError.ToString\(\)](#)

# Interface IBusinessTransactionTypePosition

Interface for all positions containing a business transaction type.

Inherited Members

[IVatPosition.PositionNumber](#)

[IVatPosition.VatIdentification](#)

[IVatPosition.VatPercent](#)

[IVatPosition.NetValue](#)

[IVatPosition.GrossValue](#)

[IVatPosition.TaxValue](#)

[IVatPosition.AccountingIdentifier](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface IBusinessTransactionTypePosition : IVatPosition
```

## Properties

### BusinessTransactionType

The business transaction type for this position.

Declaration

```
BusinessTransactionType BusinessTransactionType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">BusinessTransactionType</a>	

### CancellationPosition

True if this position cancels a position of another document; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
bool CancellationPosition { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Remarks

Please ensure to set [PositionReference](#) with type [Cancellation](#) if setting this property to true.

### PositionReference

Referene to another document position.

Declaration

```
DocumentPositionReference PositionReference { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionReference</a>	

#### Type

The type of the position. For possible types see [DocumentPositionType](#).

#### Declaration

```
DocumentPositionType Type { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentPositionType</a>	

#### Extension Methods

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseNetValue\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseGrossValue\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetBaseTaxValue\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

[DocumentModelExtensions.GetCaption\(IBusinessTransactionTypePosition\)](#)

# Interface IDiscountablePosition

Represents a position which is discountable.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public interface IDiscountablePosition
```

## Properties

### Discounts

The discount collection for this position.

## Declaration

```
List<Discount> Discounts { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Discount</a> >	

# Interface IVatPosition

Interface for all positions having vat.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface IVatPosition
```

## Properties

### AccountingIdentifier

An additional identifier for accounting purposes (accounting interface).

Declaration

```
string AccountingIdentifier { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### GrossValue

The gross value of the booking.

Declaration

```
decimal GrossValue { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### NetValue

The net value of the booking. If there is no Vat, or vat with 0 percent must be equal [GrossValue](#);

Declaration

```
decimal NetValue { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### PositionNumber

The number of the position in the position sequence.

Declaration

```
int PositionNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### TaxValue

The vat value of the booking.

#### Declaration

```
decimal TaxValue { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

#### VatIdentification

The value added tax for this position.

#### Declaration

```
int VatIdentification { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

#### VatPercent

The percentage of the vat

#### Declaration

```
decimal VatPercent { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

# Enum PaymentType

The type of the payment.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum PaymentType
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
BankAccount	Represents a payment by bank account.
Cash	Payment type is cash.
Check	Represents a payment by check.
CreditCard	Represents a credit card payment.
CreditNote	Represents a payment using a previously issued credit note.
Crypto	Represents a payment with crypto currency (bitcoin, etc.)
CustomerCard	Represents a payment payed by customer card.
Deposit	Represents a payment deposit.
EcCard	Represents a ec card payment.
Loyalty	Represents a payment with loyalty system (points, coupons)
MobilePhoneApps	Represents a payment with mobile phone apps.
MultiPurposeVoucher	Represents a multiple purpose voucher payment.
NoCash	Represents a payment without cash money transfer.



NAME	DESCRIPTION
None	Represents an empty Payment.
PaymentProvider	Represents a multiple purpose voucher payment.
SinglePurposeVoucher	Represents a single purpose voucher payment.

# Class QuantityUnit

Represents a quantity unit of a position.

## Inheritance

System.Object

QuantityUnit

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Serializable]  
public class QuantityUnit
```

## Properties

### Id

The id of the quantity unit.

## Declaration

```
public string Id { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Enum ReferenceType

The reference type of the document (position) reference.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public enum ReferenceType
```

## Fields

NAME	DESCRIPTION
Cancellation	Represents a reference to a voided document / document position.
Predecessor	Represents a reference to a previous linked document.

# Class StoredDocument

Represents a class containing the [Document](#), the [FiscalResponse](#) and the closing identifier.

## Inheritance

System.Object

StoredDocument

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Document](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class StoredDocument
```

## Constructors

### StoredDocument()

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public StoredDocument()
```

### StoredDocument(String, Document, FiscalResponse)

Constructor.

#### Declaration

```
public StoredDocument(string closingIdentifier, Document document, FiscalResponse fiscalResponse)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	closingIdentifier	
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	fiscalResponse	

## Properties

### ClosingIdentifier

The closing identifier for the cashpoint closing.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public string ClosingIdentifier { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Document

The document.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public Document Document { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	

#### FiscalResponse

The fiscal response for this document.

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]
public FiscalResponse FiscalResponse { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalResponse</a>	

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Receipts

Classes

[ReceiptMetaData](#)

Receipt meta data for digital receipt full version.

# Class ReceiptMetaData

Receipt meta data for digital receipt full version.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
ReceiptMetaData

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.Receipts](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class ReceiptMetaData
```

## Properties

### Amount

The amount (gross) of the receipt.

#### Declaration

```
public decimal Amount { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Decimal	

### BookDate

The book date of the receipt.

#### Declaration

```
public DateTimeOffset BookDate { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTimeOffset	

### CancelledDocumentGuid

The document guid of the cancelled document (to mark this document with processId).

#### Declaration

```
public Guid? CancelledDocumentGuid { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	

#### Remarks

This property uses [ProcessId](#) to mark cancellation and cancelled receipt.

#### CustomDocumentType

Custom document type for digital receipt (no fiscalisation document type).

#### Declaration

```
public int? CustomDocumentType { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Int32>	

#### DocumentGuid

The document guid when used in combination with fiscalisation (Document.DocumentGuid).

#### Declaration

```
public Guid? DocumentGuid { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	

#### DocumentId

The unique identification of the document.

#### Declaration

```
public string DocumentId { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### DocumentNumber

The document number for this document.

#### Declaration

```
public string DocumentNumber { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value



TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## DocumentType

The type of the document. See also document model of trusted fiscal module, documentType.

Declaration

```
public DocumentType DocumentType { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">DocumentType</a>	

## ItemCodeArray

A list of itemcodes (e.g. barcode) which are stored on the receipt.

Declaration

```
public string[] ItemCodeArray { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String[]	

## ItemIdArray

A list of itemId (the id of the item) which are stored on the receipt.

Declaration

```
public string[] ItemIdArray { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String[]	

## Partner

A possible partner of the receipt.

Declaration

```
public Partner Partner { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Partner</a>	

## ProcessId

The processId for connecting several documents together (for instance for canceling process).

### Declaration

```
public string ProcessId { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Remarks

All receipts marked with this process (same processId) will be flagged in portal and can be viewed in a process view together.

## Users

Possible users for the document.

### Declaration

```
public User[] Users { get; set; }
```

### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
User[]	

### Remarks

More than one user is only supported when using Metadata. When using fiscal data to create metadata only one user is supported.

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Provider

## Classes

### [CloudStorageProvider](#)

Represents a storage provider to the retail experts cloud system.

### [FileAlreadyExistsException](#)

Represents an exception if a file already exists on the given path.

### [FileStorageProvider](#)

Represents storage of documents to files in given directory.

### [PaymentStockInfo](#)

Content of the client cash stock file.

### [PaymentStockProvider](#)

Provider to store stock information for payments.

## Interfaces

### [IStorageProvider](#)

Represents a storage provider for digital documents.

# Class CloudStorageProvider

Represents a storage provider to the retail experts cloud system.

## Inheritance

System.Object

CloudStorageProvider

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Provider](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class CloudStorageProvider
```

# Class FileAlreadyExistsException

Represents an exception if a file already exists on the given path.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
System.Exception  
FileAlreadyExistsException

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

## Inherited Members

System.Exception.GetBaseException()  
System.Exception.GetObjectData(System.Runtime.Serialization.SerializationInfo, System.Runtime.Serialization.StreamingContext)  
System.Exception.GetType()  
System.Exception.ToString()  
System.Exception.Data  
System.Exception.HelpLink  
System.Exception.HResult  
System.Exception.InnerException  
System.Exception.Source  
System.Exception.StackTrace  
System.Exception.TargetSite  
System.Exception.SerializeObjectState  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Provider](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FileAlreadyExistsException : Exception, ISerializable
```

## Constructors

### FileAlreadyExistsException(String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public FileAlreadyExistsException(string filename)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	filename	The filename of the file which already exists on disk.

### FileAlreadyExistsException(String, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public FileAlreadyExistsException(string filename, string message)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	filename	The filename of the file which already exists on disk.
System.String	message	The message for this exception.

## Properties

### Filename

The filename of the file which already exists on disk.

## Declaration

```
public string Filename { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### Message

The message for this exception.

## Declaration

```
public string Message { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Implements

System.Runtime.Serialization.ISerializable

# Class FileStorageProvider

Represents storage of documents to files in given directory.

## Inheritance

System.Object

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase

FileStorageProvider

## Implements

[IStorageProvider](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

## Inherited Members

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logger

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.\_logSource

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogCritical(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogError(System.Exception, System.String, System.Object[])

RetailForce.Common.Logging.LoggingBase.LogWarning(System.String, System.Object[])

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Provider](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FileStorageProvider : LoggingBase, IStorageProvider, IDocumentInterface
```

## Constructors

FileStorageProvider(ILogger, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public FileStorageProvider(ILogger logger, string basePath)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	The logger for this class.
System.String	basePath	The path where the files should be stored. Must not be null or empty.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>basePath</code> was set to null or empty string.
System.IO.DirectoryNotFoundException	Thrown if directory <code>basePath</code> is not found or not a valid path.

## Properties

### ProcessingDocumentTypes

Returns all process document types by this provider.

#### Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

### SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this provider.

#### Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

## Methods

### BeginTransaction(Nullable<Guid>)

Starts a new transaction on this interface.

#### Declaration

```
public void BeginTransaction(Guid? transactionId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the new transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .

## Exceptions



TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>transactionId</code> is set to null or System.Guid.Empty.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if a transaction is already running and this function is called again.

### CommitTransaction(Nullable<Guid>)

Commits the transaction on this interface.

Declaration

```
public void CommitTransaction(Guid? transactionId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the current transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>transactionId</code> is set to null or System.Guid.Empty.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if this function is called and no transaction was started before.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if the <code>transactionId</code> is not the actual running transaction.

### RollbackTransaction(Nullable<Guid>)

Roll the transaction on this interface back.

Declaration

```
public void RollbackTransaction(Guid? transactionId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the current transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>transactionId</code> is set to null or System.Guid.Empty.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if this function is called and no transaction was started before.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if the <code>transactionId</code> is not the actual running transaction.

### StoreDocument(Nullable<Guid>, Document)

Stores a document with this provider.

Declaration

```
public void StoreDocument(Guid? transactionId, Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the current transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if <code>document</code> or <code>transactionId</code> is set to null (or Guid.Empty).
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the serialized string is null or empty.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if the function was called and no transaction was started in front.
<a href="#">FileAlreadyExistsException</a>	Thrown if the work file for this document already exists.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if the <code>transactionId</code> is not the actual running transaction.

### ValidateDocument(Document)

Validates a document and returns (if appropriate) a list of document validation errors.

Declaration

```
public List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	The list of document validation errors.

#### Remarks

This function will always return an empty list because the [FileStorageProvider](#) will always store anything of the model.

#### Implements

[IStorageProvider](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

# Interface IStorageProvider

Represents a storage provider for digital documents.

Inherited Members

[IDocumentInterface.SupportedDocumentTypes](#)

[IDocumentInterface.ProcessingDocumentTypes](#)

[IDocumentInterface.ValidateDocument\(Document\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Provider](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface IStorageProvider : IDocumentInterface
```

## Methods

### BeginTransaction(Nullable<Guid>)

Starts a new transaction on this interface.

Declaration

```
void BeginTransaction(Guid? transactionId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the new transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .

### CommitTransaction(Nullable<Guid>)

Commits the transaction on this interface.

Declaration

```
void CommitTransaction(Guid? transactionId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the new transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .

### RollbackTransaction(Nullable<Guid>)

Roll the transaction on this interface back.

Declaration

```
void RollbackTransaction(Guid? transactionId)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the new transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .

### StoreDocument(Nullable<Guid>, Document)

Stores a document with this provider.

Declaration

```
void StoreDocument(Guid? transactionId, Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the new transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

# Class PaymentStockInfo

Content of the client cash stock file.

## Inheritance

System.Object

PaymentStockInfo

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Provider](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public sealed class PaymentStockInfo
```

## Properties

### EditInfo

Edit information for the file.

## Declaration

```
[JsonRequired]  
public string EditInfo { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Hash

The hash of the payment collection ([Payments](#)) and the [EditInfo](#) for security reasons.

## Declaration

```
[JsonProperty("Hash")]  
[JsonRequired]  
public string Hash { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Payments

List of payment records containing the stock of each payment.

## Declaration

```
[JsonRequired]  
public List<Payment> Payments { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<Payment>	

## UniqueClientIdentifier

The unique client id of the corresponding [FiscalClient](#)

## Declaration

```
[JsonRequired]  
public Guid UniqueClientIdentifier { get; set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	

## Methods

### CheckHashCode()

Check whether the stored hashcode ([Hash](#)) is correct with the given values.

## Declaration

```
public bool CheckHashCode()
```

## Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the hash is correct; otherwise false.

# Class PaymentStockProvider

Provider to store stock information for payments.

## Inheritance

System.Object

PaymentStockProvider

## Implements

[IStorageProvider](#)

[IDocumentInterface](#)

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Provider](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[Obsolete("No longer used from version 1.2 and above.")]  
public class PaymentStockProvider : IStorageProvider, IDocumentInterface, IDisposable
```

## Remarks

This provider is used to use simple closing methods.

## Constructors

PaymentStockProvider(FiscalClient, String)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public PaymentStockProvider(FiscalClient fiscalClient, string storageRootPath = "")
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	fiscalClient	The fiscal client for this payment stock provider.
System.String	storageRootPath	The root path for the payment stock provider files. If empty <a href="#">GetStaticStandardLocalClientDataPath(Guid)</a> is used.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------



TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>fiscalClient</code> is set to null.

## Fields

### `_fiscalClient`

Declaration

```
protected FiscalClient _fiscalClient
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">FiscalClient</a>	

### `_openTransactions`

Declaration

```
protected List<Guid> _openTransactions
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Guid>	

### `_storageRootPath`

Declaration

```
protected string _storageRootPath
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

### `_supportedDocumentTypes`

Declaration

```
protected List<DocumentType> _supportedDocumentTypes
```

Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

## Properties

### `ProcessingDocumentTypes`

Returns all document types which are processed by this interface.

## Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> ProcessingDocumentTypes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

## SupportedDocumentTypes

Returns all supported document types by this fiscal module.

## Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyList<DocumentType> SupportedDocumentTypes { get; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyList< <a href="#">DocumentType</a> >	

## Methods

### BeginTransaction(Nullable<Guid>)

Starts a new transaction on this interface.

## Declaration

```
public void BeginTransaction(Guid? transactionId)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the new transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.Transactions.TransactionException	Thrown if a new new transaction is started and an old one is not finished.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>transactionId</code> is set to null or System.Guid.Empty.

### CommitTransaction(Nullable<Guid>)

Commits the transaction on this interface.

## Declaration

```
public void CommitTransaction(Guid? transactionId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the new transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.Transactions.TransactionInDoubtException	Thrown if no transaction file exists (transaction was not started).
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>transactionId</code> is set to null or System.Guid.Empty.

### Dispose()

#### Declaration

```
public void Dispose()
```

### GetActualStock(Guid)

Returns the actual stock for the requested client.

#### Declaration

```
public List<Payment> GetActualStock(Guid uniqueClientId)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The unique client id ( <a href="#">UniqueClientId</a> ) of the client where the payment stock is requested.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">Payment</a> >	The actual stock for the requested client; Null if no stock is stored until now.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>uniqueClientId</code> is set to null.

### ReadClientStockfile(Guid, Boolean)

Reads the stock file of the given client and returns the payment stock info.

#### Declaration

```
protected PaymentStockInfo ReadClientStockfile(Guid uniqueClientId, bool isTransaction)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Guid	uniqueClientId	The client id for the file where the payment stock info is requested.
System.Boolean	isTransaction	True if the transaction file has to be read; otherwise false.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PaymentStockInfo</a>	The payment stock info of the file.

#### Remarks

[PaymentStockInfo](#) is secured through sha256 hash. When reading file this hash is checked and if failed a `System.FormatException` is raised.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.FormatException	Thrown if the hash check when reading the file fails.

### ReadStockfile(Boolean)

Reads the stock file and returns the payment stock info.

#### Declaration

```
protected PaymentStockInfo ReadStockfile(bool isTransaction)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	isTransaction	True if the transaction file has to be read; otherwise false.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PaymentStockInfo</a>	The payment stock info of the file.

#### Remarks

[PaymentStockInfo](#) is secured through sha256 hash. When reading file this hash is checked and if failed a `System.FormatException` is raised.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.FormatException	Thrown if the hash check when reading the file fails.

## RollbackTransaction(Nullable<Guid>)

Roll the transaction on this interface back.

### Declaration

```
public void RollbackTransaction(Guid? transactionId)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the new transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>transactionId</code> is set to null or System.Guid.Empty.

## StoreDocument(Nullable<Guid>, Document)

Stores a document with this provider.

### Declaration

```
public void StoreDocument(Guid? transactionId, Document document)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.Guid>	transactionId	The id for the new transaction. The transactionId is the DocumentGuid of the <a href="#">Document</a> .
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to store.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.Data.ConstraintException	Thrown if the currency code of an existing payment differs from an existing payment in stock file.

TYPE	CONDITION
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if the loaded data of the stock file contains another client id.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>transactionId</code> is set to null or System.Guid.Empty or if parameter <code>document</code> is set to null.

### ValidateDocument(Document)

Validates a document and returns (if appropriate) a list of document validation errors.

Declaration

```
public List<DocumentValidationError> ValidateDocument(Document document)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Document</a>	document	The document to validate.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List< <a href="#">DocumentValidationError</a> >	The list of document validation errors.

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>document</code> is set to null.

### WriteStockfile(PaymentStockInfo, Boolean)

Write the given payment stock info to the stock file.

Declaration

```
protected void WriteStockfile(PaymentStockInfo paymentStockInfo, bool isTransaction)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">PaymentStockInfo</a>	paymentStockInfo	The <a href="#">PaymentStockInfo</a> to write to the file.
System.Boolean	isTransaction	True if the transaction file should be written; otherwise false.

Implements

IStorageProvider

IDocumentInterface

System.IDisposable

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing

## Classes

### [X509SignatureInterface](#)

Represents a signature interface using X509 Signatures for signing data.

## Interfaces

### [ISignatureInterface](#)

Signature interface for signing data.



# Interface ISignatureInterface

Signature interface for signing data.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface ISignatureInterface
```

## Methods

### SignData(Byte[])

Creates a base64 url encoded signature for the given bytes of data.

Declaration

```
string SignData(byte[] data)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	data	The data to create the signature.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A base64 encoded signature for the given bytes of data.

### SignData(String)

Creates a base64 url encoded signature for the given string (string will be converted to bytes using UTF8 Encoding).

Declaration

```
string SignData(string data)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	The data to create the signature.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A base64 url encoded signature for the given string (string will be converted to bytes using UTF8 Encoding)

### VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

Method to verify a previously generated signature.

#### Declaration

```
bool VerifySignature(byte[] data, string signature)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	data	The data which were signed.
System.String	signature	The signature.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the signature is valid; otherwise false.

#### VerifySignature(String, String)

Method to verify a previously generated signature.

#### Declaration

```
bool VerifySignature(string data, string signature)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	The data which were signed.
System.String	signature	The signature.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the signature is valid; otherwise false.

# Class X509SignatureInterface

Represents a signature interface using X509 Signatures for signing data.

## Inheritance

System.Object

X509SignatureInterface

## Implements

[ISignatureInterface](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class X509SignatureInterface : ISignatureInterface
```

## Constructors

X509SignatureInterface(X509Certificate, AsymmetricKeyParameter)

### Declaration

```
public X509SignatureInterface(X509Certificate certificate, AsymmetricKeyParameter privateKey)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
Org.BouncyCastle.X509.X509Certificate	certificate	
Org.BouncyCastle.Crypto.AsymmetricKeyParameter	privateKey	

X509SignatureInterface(Stream, String, String)

### Constructor.

### Declaration

```
public X509SignatureInterface(Stream input, string certificateAlias, string password)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	input	Input stream containing the data of a pfx file.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	certificateAlias	The alias of the certificate (pfx file can contain more than one certificate). Can be empty string if only one certificate is stored in the pfx file.
System.String	password	The password to open the pfx file.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>input</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>certificateAlias</code> is set to null or <code>System.String.Empty</code> and more than one certificate is stored in the pfx file.
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if parameter <code>certificateAlias</code> is not found in the alias enumeration of all certificates (certificate is not found).
System.IO.IOException	Thrown if pfx data in stream is corrupted or password is wrong (also thrown if no password is needed and password is supplied).

#### Fields

##### PrivateKey

###### Declaration

```
protected AsymmetricKeyParameter PrivateKey
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Org.BouncyCastle.Crypto.AsymmetricKeyParameter	

##### SignCertificate

###### Declaration

```
protected X509Certificate SignCertificate
```

###### Field Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Org.BouncyCastle.X509.X509Certificate	

#### Methods

##### SignData(Byte[])

Creates a base64 url encoded signature for the given bytes of data

Creates a base64 url encoded signature for the given bytes of data.

Declaration

```
public string SignData(byte[] data)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	data	The data to create the signature.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A base64 encoded signature for the given bytes of data.

### SignData(String)

Creates a base64 url encoded signature for the given string (string will be converted to bytes using UTF8 Encoding).

Declaration

```
public string SignData(string data)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	The data to create the signature.

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A base64 url encoded signature for the given string (string will be converted to bytes using UTF8 Encoding)

### VerifySignature(Byte[], String)

Method to verify a previously generated signature.

Declaration

```
public bool VerifySignature(byte[] data, string signature)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	data	The data which were signed.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	signature	The signature.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the signature is valid; otherwise false.

### VerifySignature(String, String)

Method to verify a previously generated signature.

#### Declaration

```
public bool VerifySignature(string data, string signature)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	The data which were signed.
System.String	signature	The signature.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the signature is valid; otherwise false.

#### Implements

[ISignatureInterface](#)

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing.Jcs

## Classes

[JsonCanonicalizer](#)

[JsonClearTextSigner](#)

Signs an object (according to RFC 7159, using the JSON Canonicalization Scheme RFC 8785)

[NumberToJson](#)

## Interfaces

[IJsonSigned](#)

Interface for objects to be signed by [JsonClearTextSigner](#).

# Interface IJsonSigned

Interface for objects to be signed by [JsonClearTextSigner](#).

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing.Jcs](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface IJsonSigned
```

## Properties

### Signature

The signature for the object to sign.

Declaration

```
string Signature { get; set; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	



# Class JsonCanonicalizer

## Inheritance

System.Object

JsonCanonicalizer

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing.Jcs](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class JsonCanonicalizer
```

## Constructors

### JsonCanonicalizer(Byte[])

#### Declaration

```
public JsonCanonicalizer(byte[] jsonData)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	jsonData	

### JsonCanonicalizer(String)

#### Declaration

```
public JsonCanonicalizer(string jsonData)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	jsonData	

## Methods

### GetEncodedString()

#### Declaration

```
public string GetEncodedString()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## GetEncodedUTF8()

### Declaration

```
public byte[] GetEncodedUTF8()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Byte[]	

# Class JsonClearTextSigner

Signs an object (according to RFC 7159, using the JSON Canonicalization Scheme RFC 8785)

## Inheritance

System.Object

JsonClearTextSigner

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing.Jcs](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class JsonClearTextSigner
```

## Remarks

<https://github.com/cyberphone/json-canonicalization/tree/master/dotnet> <https://cyberphone.github.io/doc/security/jose-jcs.html>

<https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc8785> <https://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc7515.txt>

## Constructors

JsonClearTextSigner(ISignatureInterface)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public JsonClearTextSigner(ISignatureInterface signer)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">ISignatureInterface</a>	signer	An object implementing <a href="#">ISignatureInterface</a> used to sign the object. Not null.

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>signer</code> is set to null.

## Properties

JsonSerializerSettings

The used [JsonSerializerSettings](#).

## Declaration

```
public JsonSerializerSettings JsonSerializerSettings { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
Newtonsoft.Json.JsonSerializerSettings	

#### Methods

##### SignObject<TType>(TType)

Signs the object implementing interface [IJsonSigned](#).

#### Declaration

```
public TType SignObject<TType>(TType objectToSign)  
    where TType : IJsonSigned
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	objectToSign	The object implementing interface <a href="#">IJsonSigned</a> to sign. Signature returned in property <a href="#">Signature</a> .

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TType	The signed object.

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	The type of the object to sign. Must inherit <a href="#">IJsonSigned</a> interface.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>objectToSign</code> is set to null.

##### VerifySignature<TType>(TType)

Verifies the signature of the object implementing interface [IJsonSigned](#).

#### Declaration

```
public bool VerifySignature<TType>(TType objectToVerify)  
    where TType : IJsonSigned
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	objectToVerify	The object implementing interface <a href="#">IJsonSigned</a> to verify the signature.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the signature is valid; otherwise false.

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	The type of the object to verify the signature. Must inherit <a href="#">IJsonSigned</a> interface.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>objectToVerify</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if object to verify (parameter <code>objectToVerify</code> ) has no signature.

# Class NumberToJson

## Inheritance

System.Object  
NumberToJson

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Signing.Jcs](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public static class NumberToJson
```

## Methods

### SerializeNumber(Double)

#### Declaration

```
public static string SerializeNumber(double value)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Double	value	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage

## Classes

### [DataStorage<TData>](#)

Abstract data storage for jwt token format styled storages.

### [FileStreamProvider](#)

StreamProvider to handle file system streams.

### [IntegerStorageRecord](#)

Simple implementation of [StorageRecord](#) just storing an integer (and the signature).

### [JsonFileStorage](#)

File storage system for json objects.

### [MemoryStreamInternal](#)

### [MemoryStreamProvider](#)

### [StorageNameAttribute](#)

### [StorageRecord](#)

Storage record for storage streams.

### [StringStorageRecord](#)

Simple implementation of [StorageRecord](#) just storing a string.

## Interfaces

### [IStreamProvider](#)

Stream provider interface for storage. Serves read/write streams to read and write data.

# Class `DataStorage<TData>`

Abstract data storage for jwt token format styled storages.

## Inheritance

System.Object

`DataStorage<TData>`

[SignatureTrail](#)

[EventLogStore](#)

[NumberTrail](#)

[AuditLogStore](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class DataStorage<TData>
    where TData : StorageRecord, new()
```

## Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TData	The data record inherited from <a href="#">StorageRecord</a> representing the data.

## Remarks

Storage format: {RecordDateTime:yyyyMMddHHmmssfff}.{[base64-algorithm].}[base64-data].[base64-signature]}

## Constructors

`DataStorage(IStreamProvider)`

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
protected DataStorage(IStreamProvider streamProvider)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IStreamProvider</a>	streamProvider	The stream provider to access the data (read/write streams).

## Exceptions



TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>streamProvider</code> is set to null.

## Properties

### AlgorithmMandatory

True if the stored record has to have an algorithm section; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract bool AlgorithmMandatory { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### EnsureRecordDateTimeAscending

True if new record data (property [RecordDateTime](#)) must be greater than the RecordDateTime of the last stored record. Default is true.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual bool EnsureRecordDateTimeAscending { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### SignatureMandatory

True if the stored record has to have a signature section; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public abstract bool SignatureMandatory { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

### UrlEncode

True if the data in the storage file is base64 url encoded (true); otherwise it is base64 encoded (false).

#### Declaration

```
public abstract bool UrlEncode { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

## Methods

### FetchAllAfter(DateTime)

Returns all records after given `fetchDate`.

#### Declaration

```
public IEnumerable<TData> FetchAllAfter(DateTime fetchDate)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	fetchDate	The date to filter return records.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IEnumerable<TData>	All records after given <code>fetchDate</code> .

### FetchByDate(DateTime, DateTime)

Fetches all lines between fromDate (inclusive) and tillDate (inclusive).

#### Declaration

```
public List<TData> FetchByDate(DateTime fromDate, DateTime tillDate)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	fromDate	Date from lines should be filtered (inclusive).
System.DateTime	tillDate	Date till lines should be filtered (inclusive).

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.List<TData>	A list of all lines between fromDate (inclusive) and tillDate (inclusive).

#### Remarks

Date filter parameter is stored only as date value.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NullReferenceException	Thrown if the stream provider returns a read stream which is null.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if the returned read stream is not read-able.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if parameter <code>tillDate</code> is smaller than parameter <code>fromDate</code> .
System.IO.InvalidDataException	Thrown if <code>EnsureRecordDateTimeAscending</code> is set to false.

### FetchFirst()

Returns the first record of the storage.

#### Declaration

```
public TData FetchFirst()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TData	An object of type <code>TData</code> representing the first record of the storage. If no data is stored default is returned.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.NullReferenceException	Thrown if the stream provider returns a read stream which is null.
System.InvalidOperationException	Thrown if the returned read stream is not read-able.

### FetchLast(Int32)

Returns the last record of the storage.

#### Declaration

```
public TData FetchLast(int lineNumber = 0)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	lineNumber	0 if you want to read the last line; the "lineNumber" line reading file backwards.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TData	An object of type <code>TData</code> representing the last record of the storage. If no data is stored default is returned.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
<code>System.NullReferenceException</code>	Thrown if the stream provider returns a read stream which is null.
<code>System.InvalidOperationException</code>	Thrown if the returned read stream is not read-able.

#### GetReadStream()

Returns a read-able stream to read data from the storage.

#### Declaration

```
protected Stream GetReadStream()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<code>System.IO.Stream</code>	A read-able stream to read data from the storage.

#### GetWriteStream()

Returns a write-able stream to push record data.

#### Declaration

```
protected Stream GetWriteStream()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
<code>System.IO.Stream</code>	A write-able stream to push record data.

#### Push(TData)

Adds a new record to the data store.

#### Declaration

```
public string Push(TData record)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
TData	record	The record to store.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	The data which was written to the file as string.

#### Remarks

Record is validated through [ValidateRecord\(TData, out String\)](#) method; If validation fails a `System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException` is thrown.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>record</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentException	Thrown if data property of parameter <code>record</code> is set to null.
System.NullReferenceException	Thrown if the stream provider returns a write stream which is null.
System.Data.ReadOnlyException	Thrown if returned write stream is read only.
System.MissingFieldException	Thrown if signature is expected but is not supplied.
System.MissingFieldException	Thrown if algorithm is expected but is not supplied.
System.ComponentModel.DataAnnotations.ValidationException	Thrown if validation of record fails.

#### ValidateRecord(TData, out String)

Method to validate data record.

#### Declaration

```
protected virtual bool ValidateRecord(TData record, out string exceptionMessage)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
TData	record	The record to validate (not null).
System.String	exceptionMessage	The validation message if validation fails. System.String.Empty if validation succeeded.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True is validation succeeded; otherwise false. If false is returned do set appropriate <code>exceptionMessage</code> .

#### Remarks

Standard validation: Record is null, RecordDateTime will be validated if [EnsureRecordDateTimeAscending](#) is set to true.

# Class FileStreamProvider

StreamProvider to handle file system streams.

## Inheritance

System.Object  
FileStreamProvider

## Implements

[IStreamProvider](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class FileStreamProvider : IStreamProvider
```

## Constructors

**FileStreamProvider(String, Boolean)**

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public FileStreamProvider(string filename, bool create = false)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	filename	The filename of the file which should be serve as read/write stream. The file must exist.
System.Boolean	create	

## Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>filename</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.IO.FileNotFoundException	Thrown if the given file is not found.

## Methods

**GetReadStream()**

Returns a stream to read from.

#### Declaration

```
public Stream GetReadStream()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	An open read-able System.IO.Stream.

#### Remarks

After successful operation the stream will be closed.

#### GetWriteStream()

Returns a stream to write.

#### Declaration

```
public Stream GetWriteStream()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	An open write-able System.IO.Stream.

#### Remarks

After successful operation the stream will be closed.

#### Implements

[IStreamProvider](#)



# Class IntegerStorageRecord

Simple implementation of [StorageRecord](#) just storing an integer (and the signature).

## Inheritance

System.Object

[StorageRecord](#)

IntegerStorageRecord

## Implements

System.IEquatable<[StorageRecord](#)>

## Inherited Members

[StorageRecord.Data](#)

[StorageRecord.RecordDateTime](#)

[StorageRecord.Signature](#)

[StorageRecord.Algorithm\(\)](#)

[StorageRecord.Equals\(StorageRecord\)](#)

[StorageRecord.ResolveDataStorageRecord<TData>\(String, Boolean, Boolean, Boolean\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class IntegerStorageRecord : StorageRecord, IEquatable<StorageRecord>
```

## Constructors

[IntegerStorageRecord\(\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public IntegerStorageRecord()
```

[IntegerStorageRecord\(Int32, Nullable<DateTime>\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public IntegerStorageRecord(int value, DateTime? recordDateTime = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	value	The integer to store.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	recordDateTime	DateTime of the storage record. Can be null.

## Properties

### Value

The integer data which is stored.

#### Declaration

```
public int Value { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Int32	

## Methods

### GetData()

Method to get data property. Override in inherited class to get data in string notation.

#### Declaration

```
protected override string GetData()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

[StorageRecord.GetData\(\)](#)

### SetData(String)

Method to set data property. Override in inherited class to parse data if necessary.

#### Declaration

```
protected override void SetData(string data)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	The data to set.

#### Overrides

[StorageRecord.SetData\(String\)](#)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>data</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

### Implements

System.IEquatable<T>

# Interface IStreamProvider

Stream provider interface for storage. Serves read/write streams to read and write data.

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public interface IStreamProvider
```

## Methods

### GetReadStream()

Returns a stream to read from.

Declaration

```
Stream GetReadStream()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	An open read-able System.IO.Stream.

Remarks

After successful operation the stream will be closed.

### GetWriteStream()

Returns a stream to write.

Declaration

```
Stream GetWriteStream()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	An open write-able System.IO.Stream.

Remarks

After successful operation the stream will be closed.

# Class JsonFileStorage

File storage system for json objects.

## Inheritance

System.Object

JsonFileStorage

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class JsonFileStorage
```

## Constructors

JsonFileStorage(String, List<Type>, ILogger, List<String>)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public JsonFileStorage(string storageBasePath, List<Type> allowedTypes, ILogger logger, List<string> attributes = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	storageBasePath	The base path for this json file storage library.
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Type>	allowedTypes	The allowed types for the objects to add. Must contain at least one type.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	Logger.
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.String>	attributes	The attributes (propertyName) which are stored for searching the files. If property does not exist on object attribute is not stored to search.

## Remarks

Attributes are getting properties from objects (attribute = propertyName) To use another object use: TypeName.PropertyName => FiscalResponse.FiscalisationDocumentNumber To use string format use "(": propertyName:format => BookDate:yyyyMMdd

## JsonFileStorage(String, List<Type>, ILogger, String[])

Constructor.

Declaration

```
public JsonFileStorage(string storageBasePath, List<Type> allowedTypes, ILogger logger, params string[] attributes)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	storageBasePath	The base path for this json file storage library.
System.Collections.Generic.List<System.Type>	allowedTypes	The allowed types for the objects to add. Must contain at least one type.
Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.ILogger	logger	Logger.
System.String[]	attributes	The attributes (propertyName) which are stored for searching the files. If property does not exist on object attribute is not stored to search.

Remarks

Attributes are getting properties from objects (attribute = propertyName) To use another object use: TypeName.PropertyName => FiscalResponse.FiscalisationDocumentNumber To use string format use "": propertyName:format => BookDate:yyyyMMdd

Properties

AllowedTypes

Returns all types which can be stored to this json file storage.

Declaration

```
public IReadOnlyCollection<Type> AllowedTypes { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IReadOnlyCollection<System.Type>	

Methods

AddObjects(Object, Action<String, Int32, Object>, Dictionary<String, String>, Object[])

Adds the primary object and possible additional objects to to json file storage.

Declaration

```
public void AddObjects(object primaryObject, Action<string, int, object> additionalStorageAction, Dictionary<string, string> additionalAttributes, params object[] objects)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	primaryObject	The primary object to add. Must not be null.
System.Action<System.String, System.Int32, System.Object>	additionalStorageAction	Action with is called when file was stored, parameter: fileEntryType, fileNumber, content (object).
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>	additionalAttributes	Additional attributes to add to the attributes collection.
System.Object[]	objects	

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>primaryObject</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if one or more of the type of the given objects is not supported. Allowed types are defined at constructor level.

### AddObjects(Object, Action<String, Int32, Object>, Object[])

Adds the primary object and possible additional objects to to json file storage.

#### Declaration

```
public void AddObjects(object primaryObject, Action<string, int, object> additionalStorageAction, params object[] objects)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	primaryObject	The primary object to add. Must not be null.
System.Action<System.String, System.Int32, System.Object>	additionalStorageAction	Action with is called when file was stored, parameter: fileEntryType, fileNumber, content (object).
System.Object[]	objects	

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>primaryObject</code> is set to null.

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if one or more of the type of the given objects is not supported. Allowed types are defined at constructor level.

### AddObjects(Object, Dictionary<String, String>, Object[])

Adds the primary object and possible additional objects to to json file storage.

Declaration

```
public void AddObjects(object primaryObject, Dictionary<string, string> additionalAttributes, params object[] objects)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	primaryObject	The primary object to add. Must not be null.
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>	additionalAttributes	Additional attributes to add to the attributes collection.
System.Object[]	objects	

Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>primaryObject</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if one or more of the type of the given objects is not supported. Allowed types are defined at constructor level.

### AddObjects(Object, Object[])

Adds the primary object and possible additional objects to to json file storage.

Declaration

```
public void AddObjects(object primaryObject, params object[] objects)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Object	primaryObject	The primary object to add. Must not be null.
System.Object[]	objects	

Exceptions



TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>primaryObject</code> is set to null.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if one or more of the type of the given objects is not supported. Allowed types are defined at constructor level.

### CreateZip(String, Dictionary<String, String>, Func<Dictionary<String, String>, String, String>)

Creates a zip file out of the json storage data.

Declaration

```
public void CreateZip(string zipFilename, Dictionary<string, string> jsonEntries = null,
Func<Dictionary<string, string>, string, string> filenameCreation = null)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	zipFilename	The filename of the zip file. If file does not exist, it will be created.
System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>	jsonEntries	Dictionary to add additional entries (not in json storage) to the zip file. Can be null.
System.Func<System.Collections.Generic.Dictionary<System.String, System.String>, System.String, System.String>	filenameCreation	Function to generate the entry file name for each entry, parameters: (entryAttributes, typename). Return value file name in the zip file for the individual entry.

### EraseObjects()

Removes all objects from store and the index. Cannot be undone.

Declaration

```
public void EraseObjects()
```

### GetLastObject<TType>()

Returns the last stored object of type `TType`.

Declaration

```
public TType GetLastObject<TType>()
```

Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TType	The last stored object of type <code>TType</code> .

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	The type of the requested object.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if the type parameter <code>TType</code> is not in the collection of allowed types ( <a href="#">AllowedTypes</a> ).

### GetObject<TType>(String, String)

Returns the requested object for the requested attribute and value.

#### Declaration

```
public TType GetObject<TType>(string attribute, string attributeValue)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	attribute	The name of the attribute to search the object.
System.String	attributeValue	The value of the attribute to search the object.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TType	The requested object for the requested attribute and value.

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	The type which should be returned.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
------	-----------

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>attribute</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if the type parameter <code>TType</code> is not in the collection of allowed types ( <a href="#">AllowedTypes</a> ).
System.Collections.Generic.KeyNotFoundException	Thrown if the object with the given parameters is not found.

## GetObjects<TType>()

Returns all objects of type `TType`.

### Declaration

```
public IEnumerable<TType> GetObjects<TType>()
```

### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Collections.Generic.IEnumerable<TType>	All objects of type <code>TType</code> . Null if directory does not exist.

### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	The type where the objects are requested.

### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if the type parameter <code>TType</code> is not in the collection of allowed types ( <a href="#">AllowedTypes</a> ).

## ObjectExists<TType>(String, String)

Returns whether the requested object exists or not.

### Declaration

```
public bool ObjectExists<TType>(string attribute, string attributeValue)
```

### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	attribute	The name of the attribute to search the object.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	attributeValue	The value of the attribute to search the object.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	True if the requested object exists; otherwise false.

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TType	The type which should be returned.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>attribute</code> is set to null or <code>System.String.Empty</code> .
System.ArgumentOutOfRangeException	Thrown if the type parameter <code>TType</code> is not in the collection of allowed types ( <a href="#">AllowedTypes</a> ).

# Class MemoryStreamInternal

## Inheritance

System.Object  
System.MarshalByRefObject  
System.IO.Stream  
System.IO.MemoryStream  
MemoryStreamInternal

## Implements

System.IDisposable

## Inherited Members

System.IO.MemoryStream.CopyToAsync(System.IO.Stream, System.Int32, System.Threading.CancellationToken)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.Dispose(System.Boolean)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.Flush()  
System.IO.MemoryStream.FlushAsync(System.Threading.CancellationToken)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.GetBuffer()  
System.IO.MemoryStream.Read(System.Byte[], System.Int32, System.Int32)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.ReadAsync(System.Byte[], System.Int32, System.Int32, System.Threading.CancellationToken)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.ReadByte()  
System.IO.MemoryStream.Seek(System.Int64, System.IO.SeekOrigin)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.SetLength(System.Int64)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.ToArray()  
System.IO.MemoryStream.TryGetBuffer(System.ArraySegment<System.Byte>)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.Write(System.Byte[], System.Int32, System.Int32)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.WriteAsync(System.Byte[], System.Int32, System.Int32, System.Threading.CancellationToken)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.WriteByte(System.Byte)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.WriteTo(System.IO.Stream)  
System.IO.MemoryStream.CanRead  
System.IO.MemoryStream.CanSeek  
System.IO.MemoryStream.CanWrite  
System.IO.MemoryStream.Capacity  
System.IO.MemoryStream.Length  
System.IO.MemoryStream.Position  
System.IO.Stream.Null  
System.IO.Stream.BeginRead(System.Byte[], System.Int32, System.Int32, System.AsyncCallback, System.Object)  
System.IO.Stream.BeginWrite(System.Byte[], System.Int32, System.Int32, System.AsyncCallback, System.Object)  
System.IO.Stream.CopyTo(System.IO.Stream)  
System.IO.Stream.CopyTo(System.IO.Stream, System.Int32)  
System.IO.Stream.CopyToAsync(System.IO.Stream)  
System.IO.Stream.CopyToAsync(System.IO.Stream, System.Int32)  
System.IO.Stream.CreateWaitHandle()  
System.IO.Stream.Dispose()  
System.IO.Stream.EndRead(System.IAsyncResult)  
System.IO.Stream.EndWrite(System.IAsyncResult)  
System.IO.Stream.FlushAsync()  
System.IO.Stream.ObjectInvariant()  
System.IO.Stream.ReadAsync(System.Byte[], System.Int32, System.Int32)  
System.IO.Stream.Synchronized(System.IO.Stream)  
System.IO.Stream.WriteAsync(System.Byte[], System.Int32, System.Int32)  
System.IO.Stream.CanTimeout  
System.IO.Stream.ReadTimeout

System.IO.Stream.WriteTimeout  
System.MarshalByRefObject.GetLifetimeService()  
System.MarshalByRefObject.InitializeLifetimeService()  
System.MarshalByRefObject.MemberwiseClone(System.Boolean)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetHashCode()  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

Syntax

```
public class MemoryStreamInternal : MemoryStream, IDisposable
```

## Constructors

### MemoryStreamInternal(MemoryStream)

Declaration

```
public MemoryStreamInternal(MemoryStream destinationStream)
```

Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.MemoryStream	destinationStream	

## Methods

### Close()

Declaration

```
public override void Close()
```

Overrides

System.IO.Stream.Close()

## Implements

System.IDisposable

# Class MemoryStreamProvider

## Inheritance

System.Object

MemoryStreamProvider

## Implements

[IStreamProvider](#)

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class MemoryStreamProvider : IStreamProvider
```

## Methods

### GetReadStream()

#### Declaration

```
public Stream GetReadStream()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	

### GetWriteStream()

#### Declaration

```
public Stream GetWriteStream()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.IO.Stream	

## Implements

[IStreamProvider](#)

# Class StorageNameAttribute

## Inheritance

System.Object  
System.Attribute  
StorageNameAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.GetHashCode()  
System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)  
System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)  
System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)  
System.Attribute.TypeId  
System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.GetType()  
System.Object.MemberwiseClone()  
System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)  
System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll



## Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Class)]  
public class StorageNameAttribute : Attribute
```

## Constructors

### StorageNameAttribute(String)

#### Declaration

```
public StorageNameAttribute(string name)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	name	

## Properties

### Name

#### Declaration

```
public string Name { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

# Class StorageRecord

Storage record for storage streams.

## Inheritance

System.Object

StorageRecord

[JetEntry](#)

[AuditLogEntry](#)

[IntegerStorageRecord](#)

[StringStorageRecord](#)

## Implements

System.IEquatable<[StorageRecord](#)>

## Inherited Members

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public abstract class StorageRecord : IEquatable<StorageRecord>
```

## Remarks

Storage format: [{base64-algorithm}].[base64-data].[base64-signature]

## Properties

### Data

The plain data in utf8 encoding.

## Declaration

```
public string Data { get; protected set; }
```

## Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Remarks

The data will be base64- or base64-url-encoded (depending on [UrlEncode](#)).

### RecordDateTime

The datetime for this storage record.

## Declaration

```
public DateTime RecordDateTime { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.DateTime	

#### Signature

The signature for the data (base64 encoded or base64 url encoded ([UrlEncode](#))).

#### Declaration

```
[JsonProperty(NullValueHandling = NullValueHandling.Ignore)]  
public string Signature { get; set; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Methods

##### Algorithm()

Returns a possible algorithm for the storage record. Empty string can be returned.

#### Declaration

```
public virtual string Algorithm()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	A possible algorithm for the storage record. Empty string can be returned.

##### Equals(StorageRecord)

#### Declaration

```
public bool Equals(StorageRecord other)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">StorageRecord</a>	other	

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

##### GetData()

Method to get data property. Override in inherited class to get data in string notation.

#### Declaration

```
protected abstract string GetData()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### ResolveDataStorageRecord<TData>(String, Boolean, Boolean, Boolean)

Resolves a storage record stored in format yyyyymmddhhmmssnnn.algorithm.data.signature

#### Declaration

```
public static TData ResolveDataStorageRecord<TData>(string data, bool algorithmMandatory, bool signatureMandatory, bool urlEncode)
    where TData : StorageRecord, new()
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	The data to
System.Boolean	algorithmMandatory	True if the algorithm must exist.
System.Boolean	signatureMandatory	True if the signature must exist.
System.Boolean	urlEncode	True if the data is url-encoded.

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
TData	The StorageRecord of type <code>TData</code> .

#### Type Parameters

NAME	DESCRIPTION
TData	The type which should be returned.

#### SetData(String)

Method to set data property. Override in inherited class to parse data if necessary.

#### Declaration

```
protected abstract void SetData(string data)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	The data to set.

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>data</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

#### Implements

System.IEquatable<T>

# Class StringStorageRecord

Simple implementation of [StorageRecord](#) just storing a string.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[StorageRecord](#)

StringStorageRecord

## Implements

System.IEquatable<[StorageRecord](#)>

## Inherited Members

[StorageRecord.Data](#)

[StorageRecord.RecordDateTime](#)

[StorageRecord.Signature](#)

[StorageRecord.Algorithm\(\)](#)

[StorageRecord.Equals\(StorageRecord\)](#)

[StorageRecord.ResolveDataStorageRecord<TData>\(String, Boolean, Boolean, Boolean\)](#)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object)

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetHashCode()

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class StringStorageRecord : StorageRecord, IEquatable<StorageRecord>
```

## Constructors

[StringStorageRecord\(\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public StringStorageRecord()
```

[StringStorageRecord\(String, Nullable<DateTime>\)](#)

Constructor.

## Declaration

```
public StringStorageRecord(string dataString, DateTime? recordDateTime = null)
```

## Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	dataString	The data string store.

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.Nullable<System.DateTime>	recordDateTime	DateTime of the storage record. Can be null.

## Properties

### DataString

The data string which is stored.

#### Declaration

```
public string DataString { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

## Methods

### GetData()

Method to get data property. Override in inherited class to get data in string notation.

#### Declaration

```
protected override string GetData()
```

#### Returns

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.String	

#### Overrides

[StorageRecord.GetData\(\)](#)

### SetData(String)

Method to set data property. Override in inherited class to parse data if necessary.

#### Declaration

```
protected override void SetData(string data)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
System.String	data	The data to set.

#### Overrides

[StorageRecord.SetData\(String\)](#)

#### Exceptions

TYPE	CONDITION
System.ArgumentNullException	Thrown if parameter <code>data</code> is set to null or System.String.Empty.

### Implements

System.IEquatable<T>



# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.AuditLog

Classes

[AuditLogStore](#)

Storage class to store audit log records.

# Class AuditLogStore

Storage class to store audit log records.

## Inheritance

System.Object

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>](#)

AuditLogStore

## Inherited Members

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>.EnsureRecordDateTimeAscending](#)

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>.Push\(AuditLogEntry\)](#)

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>.FetchLast\(Int32\)](#)

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>.FetchFirst\(\)](#)

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>.FetchByDate\(DateTime, DateTime\)](#)

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>.FetchAllAfter\(DateTime\)](#)

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>.ValidateRecord\(AuditLogEntry, String\)](#)

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>.GetWriteStream\(\)](#)

[DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>.GetReadStream\(\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.Equals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.GetHashCode\(\)](#)

[System.Object.GetType\(\)](#)

[System.Object.MemberwiseClone\(\)](#)

[System.Object.ReferenceEquals\(System.Object, System.Object\)](#)

[System.Object.ToString\(\)](#)

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.AuditLog](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
public class AuditLogStore : DataStorage<AuditLogEntry>
```

## Constructors

### AuditLogStore(IStreamProvider)

#### Declaration

```
public AuditLogStore(IStreamProvider dataStreamProvider)
```

#### Parameters

TYPE	NAME	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">IStreamProvider</a>	dataStreamProvider	

## Properties

### AlgorithmMandatory

True if the stored record has to have an algorithm section; otherwise false.

#### Declaration

```
public override bool AlgorithmMandatory { get; }
```

#### Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.AuditLog.AuditLogEntry>.AlgorithmMandatory

### SignatureMandatory

True if the stored record has to have a signature section; otherwise false.

Declaration

```
public override bool SignatureMandatory { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.AuditLog.AuditLogEntry>.SignatureMandatory

### UrlEncode

True if the data in the storage file is base64 url encoded (true); otherwise it is base64 encoded (false).

Declaration

```
public override bool UrlEncode { get; }
```

Property Value

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
System.Boolean	

Overrides

RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Storage.DataStorage<RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Model.AuditLog.AuditLogEntry>.UrlEncode

# Namespace RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Swagger

Classes

[SwaggerExcludeAttribute](#)

# Class SwaggerExcludeAttribute

## Inheritance

System.Object

System.Attribute

SwaggerExcludeAttribute

## Inherited Members

System.Attribute.Equals(System.Object)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttribute(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.GetCustomAttributes(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.GetHashCode()

System.Attribute.IsDefaultAttribute()

System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type)

System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Assembly, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.MemberInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type)

System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.Module, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type)

System.Attribute.IsDefined(System.Reflection.ParameterInfo, System.Type, System.Boolean)

System.Attribute.Match(System.Object)

System.Attribute.TypeId

System.Object.Equals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.GetType()

System.Object.MemberwiseClone()

System.Object.ReferenceEquals(System.Object, System.Object)

System.Object.ToString()

Namespace: [RetailForce.Fiscalisation.Swagger](#)

Assembly: RetailForce.Fiscalisation.dll

## Syntax

```
[AttributeUsage(AttributeTargets.Property)]  
public class SwaggerExcludeAttribute : Attribute
```